How to use this guide

The information in this Guide is in three main sections.

SECTION ONE

General information » pages 1–44

This section will lead you through the step-by-step process of enrolling at the University of Otago.

These steps include:
- things to consider when choosing your programme of study
- University and programme entry requirements
- creating your eVision account (through which you manage all of your study-related activities from admission to graduation)
- selecting your papers
- paying your fees
- useful information and contacts for University resources and support services.

SECTION TWO

Qualifications » pages 45–106

This section details particular qualifications and their required papers (bachelors', honours, diplomas and masters' degrees).

SECTION THREE

Paper prescriptions » pages 107–207

This section lists the available papers and provides a short description and content, teaching period and location, and other relevant details such as prerequisites.

AskOtago | UiaŌtākou

We’re here to help. Search our online knowledgebase at ask.otago.ac.nz or contact us:

Information Services Building
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
1800 46 82 46 from Australia
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
Email university@otago.ac.nz
You know what programme and papers you want to take, and have been course approved, so why should you get course advice?

Planning in your first year sets you up for your second, third, fourth, fifth ... Get one-on-one advice that’s tailored for you.

Having your course approved means your course of study meets the regulations. Course advice is about ensuring your course of study is right for you and your goals, and is an opportunity to discuss your choices with the experts.

They can ensure your 2020 course of study is setting you up to complete your qualification in a timely manner, fits with your career aspirations, and that it will get you where you want to go.

It’s also an opportunity to find out about other services that are available at the University to allow you to finish your qualification with the skills, knowledge and confidence to tackle life’s challenges beyond University.

Course advice is available throughout the year, and at any time during your studies.

Talk to one of our liaison team or, once you are on campus, book an appointment with one of our advisers through AskOtago.

See the course advice website for details:

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

**Other places to find information**

- [otago.ac.nz](http://otago.ac.nz)
- AskOtago: [ask.otago.ac.nz](http://ask.otago.ac.nz)
- University publications: [otago.ac.nz/publications](http://otago.ac.nz/publications)
- Career Development Centre: [otago.ac.nz/careers](http://otago.ac.nz/careers)

**Academic Orientation Week**

Dedicated course advice days are held as part of Academic Orientation Week, and in the week before the start of the second semester. See page 43.
While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. The introduction of some papers and programmes in 2020 is subject to final academic and resource approval.
This publication provides you with all the information you will need to enrol at the University of Otago. It tells you what you need to do to complete your degree and it lists the papers that are available in 2020. You will need this information to plan your course and complete your application.

This publication also provides information about University life and describes some of the support services that are available at Otago. Please keep this guide handy because it will be a useful resource throughout the year. It should contain all you need to know, but please contact us if you still have any questions.

The University of Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research, an outstanding campus environment, and a large number of support services and recreational opportunities. The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience that we offer.

Professor Harlene Hayne
Vice-Chancellor
## Important dates

### 2019

**August**
- **Saturday 17** - Graduation ceremony
- **Saturday 24** - Mid-semester break begins
- **Saturday 31** - Applications due for first enrolment in Teacher Education programmes in 2020

**September**
- **Sunday 1** - Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2020
- **Monday 2** - Second semester resumes
- **Friday 13** - Last day to withdraw from second semester and full-year papers (5pm deadline)
- **Sunday 15** - Applications due for first-year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second-year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2020

**October**
- **Tuesday 1** - Applications due for second-year classes in Law in 2020
- **Friday 11** - Lectures end before second semester examinations
- **Wednesday 16** - Second semester examinations begin
- **Monday 28** - Labour Day

**November**
- **Friday 1** - Applications due for the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2020
- **Saturday 9** - Second semester examinations end
- **Friday 15** - Applications due for second-year classes in Surveying in 2020

**December**
- **Saturday 7** - Graduation ceremonies
- **Tuesday 10** - Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, commencing in Summer School or first semester subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2020
- **Applications due for first enrolment in most honours, postgraduate diploma and masters’ programmes in 2020**
- **Wednesday 11** - Graduation ceremonies
- **Saturday 14** - Graduation ceremonies
- **Sunday 15** - Due date for submission of 2020 Summer School papers for course approval

### 2020

**January**
- **Friday 3** - University reopens
- **Sunday 5** - Latest arrival date for new international students studying at Summer School
- **Monday 6** - Summer School Orientation seminar for new international students

**February**
- **Monday 3** - Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers (5pm deadline)
- **Thursday 6** - Waitangi Day
- **Sunday 9** - Fees due for study beginning in the first semester
- **Friday 14** - Summer School classes end
- **Saturday 15** - Summer School examinations begin
- **Monday 17** - Academic Orientation Week commences
- **Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students (until 21 February)**
- **Latest arrival date for new international students studying in first semester**
- **Thursday 20** - Summer School examinations end
- **Friday 21** - Preliminary lectures for first semester and full-year papers
- **Academic Orientation Week ends**
- **Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking first semester and full-year papers (a late fee may apply)**
- **Monday 24** - Formal lectures begin
- **Friday 28** - Last day to add first semester or full-year papers (5pm deadline)

**March**
- **Friday 13** - Last day to delete first semester papers with refund of fees (5pm deadline)
- **Friday 20** - Last day to delete full-year papers with refund of fees (5pm deadline)
April
Wednesday 1  Applications for second semester residential college accommodation open
Friday 10  Good Friday – Mid-semester break begins
Monday 13  Easter Monday
Tuesday 14  Otago Anniversary Day observed (Dunedin)
Monday 20  First semester resumes
Saturday 25  ANZAC Day
Monday 27  ANZAC Day (observed)

May
Friday 1  Last day to withdraw from first semester papers (5pm deadline)
Saturday 9  Graduation ceremonies
Saturday 16  Graduation ceremonies
Friday 29  Lectures cease before mid-year examinations

June
Monday 1  Queen's Birthday
Wednesday 3  First semester examinations begin
Monday 15  Applications due from students taking only second semester papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2020
Wednesday 17  First semester examinations end
Thursday 25  Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only second semester papers
Monday 29  Latest arrival date for new international students studying in second semester
Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students (until Friday 3 July)

July
Wednesday 1  Applications open for most entrance scholarships
Monday 6  Second semester begins
Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers (late fee may apply)
Wednesday 8  Fees due for second semester only enrolments
Friday 10  Last day to add second semester papers (5pm deadline)
Friday 24  Last day to delete second semester papers with refund of fees (5pm deadline)

August
Sunday 1  Applications for full-year and first semester residential college accommodation open
Saturday 15  Graduation ceremony
Saturday 22  Mid-semester break begins
Monday 31  Applications due for first enrolment in Teacher Education programmes in 2021
Second semester resumes

September
Tuesday 1  Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2021
Friday 11  Last day to withdraw from second semester and full-year papers (5pm deadline)

Tuesday 15  Applications due for first-year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2021
Wednesday 30  Applications due for full-year and first semester residential college accommodation

October
Thursday 1  Applications due for second-year classes in Law in 2021
Friday 9  Lectures end before second semester examinations
Wednesday 14  Second semester examinations begin
Monday 26  Labour Day

November
Sunday 1  Applications due for the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2021
Saturday 7  Second semester examinations end
Sunday 15  Applications due for second-year classes in Surveying in 2021

December
Thursday 10  Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, commencing in Summer School or first semester subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2021
Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters' programmes in 2021
Saturday 12  Graduation ceremonies
Tuesday 15  Due date for submission of 2021 Summer School papers for course approval
Wednesday 16  Graduation ceremonies
Saturday 19  Graduation ceremonies

2021
January
Tuesday 5  University reopens
Monday 11  Summer School classes begin
Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers (late fee may apply)
Friday 15  Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester or full year papers

Notes
1. Applications from first-year and transferring PhD and Masters’ (thesis) students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

otago.ac.nz/keydates
See the Academic Key Dates page for a current list
To enrol at Otago you must complete the following process.

THINGS TO CONSIDER

1. Are you eligible for admission to the University?
   To be eligible for admission you must:
   • meet the age requirement (be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study)
   • hold (or expect to gain) a university entrance qualification
   • meet language requirements.

2. What do you want to study?
   Otago offers a wide range of study options. Things to consider are:
   • what you intend to study including your programme, specialisation (major subject or endorsement (if applicable), minor subject), and paper choices
   • where you intend to study
   • when you intend to start.

3. What are the programme entry requirements?
   Different types of programmes have different entry requirements.
   • General bachelors’ degrees are subject to the Entry Pathway system
   • Specialised bachelors’ degrees have their own specific entry requirements, restricted choice of papers and admission procedures.

4. University Admission
   University staff will process your application including:
   • verifying your identity
   • checking your University Entrance qualification
   • confirming that you meet age and language requirements.
   They may also request any additional documentation that may be required.

5. Programme Admission
   The Department or Division responsible for your programme will:
   • assess your application
   • request any additional documentation that may be required.
   The University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via eVision. Accept this offer to proceed to course enrolment.

6. Review your details and supply extra information
   Every year you must provide information required by the New Zealand Government and/or the University (e.g. study address, emergency contact details).

PAYMENT

7. Arrange payment of your fees
   You can find all the information you need to organise payment in the Finance section of your eVision portal.

ENROLMENT

8. University Admission
   University staff will process your application including:
   • verifying your identity
   • checking your University Entrance qualification
   • confirming that you meet age and language requirements.
   They may also request any additional documentation that may be required.

9. Programme Admission
   The Department or Division responsible for your programme will:
   • assess your application
   • request any additional documentation that may be required.
   The University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via eVision. Accept this offer to proceed to course enrolment.

10. Review your details and supply extra information
    Every year you must provide information required by the New Zealand Government and/or the University (e.g. study address, emergency contact details).

A new student is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago.
A returning student is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2017 and/or 2018.
A recommencing student was last enrolled at Otago in 2016 or earlier.

Additional information
   otago.ac.nz/qualifications
   otago.ac.nz/subjects
   otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

See pages 8–12 or otago.ac.nz/entrance
Applies to: New students

See pages 13–14 or otago.ac.nz/qualifications
Applies to: All students

See pages 15–18 or otago.ac.nz/plan
Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

See page 24 or otago.ac.nz/submitted
Applies to: New or recommencing students

See page 24 or otago.ac.nz/submitted
Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

See page 26 or otago.ac.nz/enrol
Applies to: All students

See pages 32–33 or otago.ac.nz/fee
applies to: All students
APPLICATION

4 What are the application due dates?
While you can start the application process via eVision as early as May, you must submit your application by certain due dates. Make sure to take note of the due date that applies to the programme you’re interested in – some programmes will not accept late applications.

See page 21 or otago.ac.nz/important-dates
Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

5 Create your eVision account
eVision is the University’s student management system, and is your one-stop shop for study-related information.
To create your eVision portal go to otago.ac.nz/qualifications
select the programme you wish to take, click the button and provide the required details.

See page 22 or otago.ac.nz/qualifications
or log into evision.otago.ac.nz
Applies to: New students

6 Complete and submit your application
To continue with your application log into your eVision portal
• Under My programmes and papers:
  – Click Complete application (new students)
  – Click Apply for another programme (existing students)
• Complete the steps until appears
• Submit your application.

See page 22–23 or otago.ac.nz/submitting
Applies to: New and recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

10 Select and submit your papers
eVision will guide you through the process of selecting papers. Once you’ve selected your papers, and applied for any special or departmental permission you may need, submit your paper selection for course approval.

See pages 27–29 or otago.ac.nz/select
Applies to: All students

11 Course approval
Your paper selection will be reviewed and you will be advised via your eVision portal whether your paper selection has been approved or if any changes are required.

See page 30 or otago.ac.nz/approval
Applies to: All students

12 Complete the declaration
To finalise your enrolment you must complete the course enrolment declaration via eVision.

See page 31 or otago.ac.nz/declaration
Applies to: All students

Need further help? Contact AskOtago
ask.otago.ac.nz
Information Services Building
0800 80 80 98
university@otago.ac.nz
1 Are you eligible for admission to the University?

This section outlines the admission requirements for new students.

Criteria for admission

To be eligible for admission at a New Zealand university you must:

• meet the age requirement – you must be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study
• hold a university entrance qualification
• meet language requirements (see page 12).

*Note: Students enrolling for Foundation Studies or solely for Interest Only are not required to hold a university entrance qualification.*

University admission versus programme entry requirements

A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted. Programme entry requirements must also be met before an offer of place is made.

University entrance qualifications

The following tables describe the minimum requirements that you must meet in order to be considered for admission to a New Zealand university. To be offered a place at Otago you must also meet entry requirements for your chosen programme (see page 15). If you have previously undertaken tertiary study, your admission will also be subject to the Academic Progress Policy.

Scholarships

Scholarships are a good way to fund study and are open to a wide range of students. Not all scholarships depend on previous academic achievements.

The University of Otago offers entrance and undergraduate scholarships that recognise academic excellence, leadership qualities, ethnicity, financial hardship, disability and excellence in sporting or cultural pursuits. Applications open in July, and you will be considered for any scholarship that is open when you apply.

There is also a range of donor- and trust-funded entrance scholarships with applications opening at various times throughout the year. See our website for more information.

otago.ac.nz/entrance-scholarships
### New Zealand secondary school entrance qualifications

**NCEA – National Certificate in Educational Achievement**

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the University Entrance standard through NCEA Level 3.

**2014 onwards**
- NCEA Level 3, and
- 14 credits at Level 3 in each of three subjects from the approved list

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:
- Literacy: 10 credits at Level 2 or above in standards from the specified list, with at least 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing
- Numeracy: 10 credits at Level 1 or above, made up of
  - achievement standards – specified achievement standards available through a range of subjects, or
  - unit standards – package of three numeracy unit standards (26623, 26626, 26627 – all three required).

Refer to nzqa.govt.nz/qualifications-standards/awards/university-entrance for approved subjects and literacy/numeracy standards.

**2004–2013**
14 credits in each of two approved subjects plus 14 additional credits in no more than two domains or approved subjects; literacy (4 credits in approved reading and 4 credits in approved writing at Level 2 or above); numeracy (14 credits in Maths or Pāngarau).

**CAIE – Cambridge Assessment International Education**

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve:
- at least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff system, with a grade of D or better at AS or A level in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to the NCEA approved list.

Literacy and numeracy requirements:
- an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, AS Literature in English or AS Language and Literature in English, and a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics; or
- as for entrance through NCEA.

**IB – International Baccalaureate (studied in New Zealand)**

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

Literacy and numeracy requirements:
- you must have completed the diploma with English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B, together with any mathematics subject.

**University Entrance (UE)/Bursary or Scholarship Examinations/Unit Standards**

To be eligible in this category, you must have achieved:

**1993–2003:**
- at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate; or
- an A or B Bursary; or
- a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above

**1987–1992:** four individual subject passes with D grades or better

**Before 1987:** aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

**Before 1986:** University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting.

**Other**

Please contact AskOtago (see page 44) for details on Entrance via other New Zealand school qualifications (e.g. New Zealand Certificate of Steiner Education).
**Overseas secondary qualifications**

*Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level*

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved one of the following:

| Australian secondary school ranking | • ATAR of 74 or above, or  
| • OP of 12 or below. |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| A Levels: General Certificate of Education | • at least 3 results (excluding General Studies) at A level with at least one of these at C grade or above. |
| IB – International Baccalaureate (studied overseas) | • the IB Diploma (24 points minimum). |
| Other overseas entrance qualifications | • an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. US High School Diploma together with acceptable SAT scores). Contact AskOtago (see page 44) for more advice on specific qualifications. |

*Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under the overseas secondary qualifications category.*

**Prior tertiary study**

If you have studied overseas or at another New Zealand tertiary institution, the University will consider your admission based on previous academic performance. Your previous records will be assessed under the Academic Progress Policy (see page 40) as if you had been enrolled at the University of Otago. The possibilities for this type of admission are listed below. Copies of supporting documentation (e.g. transcripts) must be supplied when you apply.

You have previously studied at, or are transferring from, another New Zealand university

Your entrance qualification will normally transfer from that university.

**You have a tertiary degree**

*Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level*

You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.

*Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.*

**You have studied towards a tertiary qualification**

*Admission ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary level passes*

You may be considered for admission if you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand.

*Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.*

**Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)**

You can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialled learning, only in Māori Studies or Surveying. Please contact the relevant School.

*Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.*

**International students**

If you are an international student, contact the International Office for specific advice on admission requirements or visit:

otago.ac.nz/international
Admission from Foundation Studies

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

You may be eligible for admission if you have completed the University of Otago’s Foundation Studies Certificate, or another approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand. Contact AskOtago for advice on approved programmes, or to check if your intended Foundation Studies programme is suitable for admission.

Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Special Admission – 20 years of age or over

You may be eligible for admission in this category if you:
• are aged 20 years or over on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study
• are a New Zealand citizen, or
• are a New Zealand permanent resident or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
• do not otherwise qualify for admission
• meet language requirements (if your first language is not English or Māori). See table on page 12.

Notes: If you are applying for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system there are some extra requirements when applying for Special Admission. Please see page 17 for further information.

If you do not meet the normal age requirements but are otherwise adequately prepared for university study you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for Special Admission. Restrictions may apply.

Special Admission is not available to international students.

A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Discretionary Entrance – under 20 years of age

You may be eligible for admission under Discretionary Entrance (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results or other academic achievement), if you are:
• a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, or
• an Australian citizen or permanent resident (you must have completed your most recent year of schooling in New Zealand), and
• under 20 years of age on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study, and
• not otherwise qualified for admission.

The normal minimum criteria are:
• a minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 or higher with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects.
  Each of these subjects should also include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list; and
• literacy and numeracy requirements as for NCEA.

You will need to provide a personal letter of application. A supporting letter of recommendation from your school is also required if you are applying directly from secondary school.

Discretionary Entrance if you have completed the equivalent of Year 13 overseas

If you have completed your Year 13 overseas you may be considered for Discretionary Entrance. You will need to provide evidence as outlined above and confirmation of your exchange. This could be in the form of a certificate showing the completion of an approved exchange programme or a letter from your overseas secondary school.

Discretionary Entrance and NCEA Level 3

You cannot be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take first semester or full-year papers if you have sought admission on the basis of NCEA Level 3 or equivalent or are undertaking Year 13 study beyond 1 June in the year immediately preceding enrolment. However you may apply to start in the second semester.

Discretionary Entrance and Summer School

You may be considered for Discretionary Entrance if you wish to take Summer School papers. If you do not gain University Entrance via NCEA Level 3 or equivalent in the January immediately after application, you must withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School. You may apply for re-admission in the second semester or subsequently.

Notes: Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically. You will need to show you are capable of undertaking university study, either by NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results, or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4).

A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Applicants wishing to take the not-for-credit Jumpstart Physics course do not need to apply for Discretionary Entrance as enrolment in this course is separate from your application for formal university study.
Language requirements

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.

You fulfil language requirements if you meet the admission criteria for:

- NCEA*
- University Entrance (via Bursary or older New Zealand UE qualifications)
- Discretionary Entrance
- CAIE – Cambridge Assessment International Education*
- IB – International Baccalaureate*
- Australian secondary school ranking.

*Students studying NCEA, CAIE and IB in New Zealand cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL.

If you do not meet the criteria for any of these methods of admission, and your first language is not English or Māori, you must normally provide results in one of the assessment methods listed in the table below.

- The minimum entry requirements listed below form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses may require higher levels of attainment.
- Other evidence of language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.
- The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student's lack of competence in English.

English language requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment method</th>
<th>Undergraduate requirements</th>
<th>Postgraduate requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCEA National Certificate in Educational Achievement</td>
<td>10 Level 2 credits in approved literacy (5 in reading, 5 in writing)</td>
<td>10 Level 2 credits in approved literacy (5 in reading, 5 in writing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IELTS International English Language Testing System</td>
<td>6.0 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)</td>
<td>6.5 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (paper based) Test of English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>550 – Test of written English 4.5</td>
<td>587 – Test of written English 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (internet based) Test of English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>80 (with a writing score of 20)</td>
<td>95 (with a writing score of 22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English</td>
<td>Overall score of 176 with no individual band below 169</td>
<td>Overall score of 176 with no individual band below 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Language Centre ‘English for Otago’</td>
<td>Successful completion of ‘English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes’ paper</td>
<td>Successful completion of ‘English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes’ paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAIE Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English</td>
<td>Overall score of 176 with no individual band below 169</td>
<td>Overall score of 176 with no individual band below 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZUEBS New Zealand University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships</td>
<td>English mark of 46% or higher</td>
<td>English mark of 46% or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAIE Cambridge Assessment International Education</td>
<td>Grade E or better in AS English</td>
<td>Grade E or better in AS English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB International Baccalaureate</td>
<td>English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: Literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B</td>
<td>English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: Literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson Test of English (PTE) Academic skills</td>
<td>Overall score of 58 with no communicative skills score below 50</td>
<td>Overall score of 64 with no communicative skills score below 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland English Language Academy (ELA) pathway programmes</td>
<td>Successful completion of the English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies (EPUS) with a C Grade</td>
<td>Successful completion of the English Pathway for Postgraduate Studies (EPPS) with a B Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes (FCertEAP)</td>
<td>Successful completion of the certificate with a C Grade</td>
<td>Successful completion of the certificate with a B Grade</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THINGS TO CONSIDER

2 What do you want to study?

With so many possibilities to choose from it can be challenging deciding which subject to study, or what qualification will be best to help you achieve your goals.

Key questions

• What subjects are you interested in and/or are good at?
  See page 50 for a list of subjects available at Otago, or
  otago.ac.nz/subjects

• Are you aiming for a particular career?
  Talk to one of our experts who can help you to match your career aspirations with a qualification at Otago.
  otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

• Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?
  See page 46 for a list of qualifications and page 50 for a list of subjects available at Otago, or
  otago.ac.nz/qualifications
  otago.ac.nz/subjects

Course advice

Course advice is about ensuring your course of study is right for you and your goals.

Discuss your choices with our experts to:

• make sure your course fits with your aspirations
• check that you are on track to complete your qualification in a timely manner.

Talk to your liaison officer or once you're on campus book an appointment with a student adviser.

Student Development is where you go to get course and support advice. Our experienced student advisers can listen and provide tailored guidance to help you plan and achieve your goals at university and beyond. They can also connect you with our wider support services to help you finish your qualification with the skills, knowledge and confidence to tackle life's challenges.

Available throughout the year and at any time during your studies.

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice
Choose your programme

The University offers over a hundred different qualifications grouped into the following categories: bachelors’ degrees, honours degrees, and postgraduate programmes.

General bachelors’ degrees

A general bachelor’s degree is a first or undergraduate degree which normally takes at least three years of full time study (or the equivalent in part-time study). For a list see page 15.

Every degree (with two exceptions – see below) needs a minimum of 360 points (typically twenty 18-point papers) and usually has a pyramid structure (e.g. 180 points at 100-level, 108 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level). Most require the selection of one or more major subjects and many allow minor subjects as well. There is generally a wide range of papers to choose to enable you to tailor the programme to your areas of interest.

Exceptions to the normal pattern are two four-year degrees: the Bachelor of Arts and Science degree, which requires at least 480 points and two major subjects – one from those available for BA and one from those available for BSc or BAppSc; and the Bachelor of Physical Education degree, which requires 504 points.

Admission to these programmes is by way of the Entry Pathway system (see pages 15–17).

Honours degrees

In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after you have completed a general three-year bachelor’s degree (e.g. BA/BA(Hons)). Honours degrees usually involve more papers in the major subject of your degree, and a research report or dissertation.

In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding general degree.

All honours programmes have specific entry requirements. For more information see:

otago.ac.nz/honours-degrees

Specialised bachelors’ degrees

Specialised bachelors’ degrees usually relate to a particular field of study and have their own specific entry requirements and individual admissions procedures. They generally have a restricted choice of papers associated with their particular subjects and structures. For a list see page 15.

For some specialised bachelors’ degrees, admission to the programme is at first-year level. For others, admission is at second-year level (or sometimes even third-year), with the initial year of study normally consisting of a first-year course that is subject to the Entry Pathway system. For example, if you wish to enrol for the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme, you will initially apply for the Health Sciences First Year course, and will then apply to be admitted to the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme in your next year of study.

If you are considering applying to one of the specialised degree programmes, you should check the specific requirements for admission in the regulations for your intended programme on the University’s website or in the University Calendar.

otago.ac.nz/specialised-bachelors

Postgraduate study

The University offers a wide variety of other postgraduate programmes:

- postgraduate certificates (especially in Health Sciences disciplines)
- one-year postgraduate diplomas
- masters’ degrees (see otago.ac.nz/masters)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) (see otago.ac.nz/phd)
- other doctoral degrees.

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department or online from:

otago.ac.nz/qualifications
otago.ac.nz/postgraduate

Graduate diplomas

Graduate diplomas require at least one further year of study after you have completed your bachelor’s degree. Most of the required papers are normally at undergraduate level, with at least 72 points above 200-level.

At Otago, most graduate diploma students study for the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad).

For more information see:

otago.ac.nz/qualifications

Certificate of Proficiency

If you wish to take a paper that is additional to your degree requirements, or not being credited to a University of Otago qualification, or repeat a paper you have already passed to obtain a higher grade, you may be permitted to enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP). It is not a formal qualification and a physical certificate is not awarded.

Application processes for papers at undergraduate level and due dates are as for general degree programmes.
What are the programme entry requirements?

In addition to holding a university entrance qualification (see pages 8–11), you will need admission to a specific programme or group of programmes, or be eligible to continue in those programmes, to be able to enrol in each year of study.

Admission to your programme depends on whether it is:

- a general undergraduate programme or course subject to the Entry Pathway system
- a specialised bachelor's degree programme
- a postgraduate programme.

The entry requirements that apply to programmes under the Entry Pathway system are detailed on page 16.

Specialised bachelor's degree programmes have their own specific entry requirements and admission procedures. They generally have a restricted choice of papers associated with their particular subjects and structures.

For information on the programme entry requirements for specialised bachelor's degrees see:

[link to specialisation]

Postgraduate programmes are normally for students who have already completed a bachelor's degree. They also have their own specific entry requirements. See:

[link to postgraduate]

General bachelors' degrees and other programmes and courses subject to the Entry Pathway system

- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTTheol)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)
- Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers
- Diploma in Global Cultures (DipGlobalC)
- Diploma in Language (DipLang)
- Health Sciences First Year
- Social Work Pre-Professional
- Surveying First Year
- other intermediate courses

For due dates see pages 4–5.

Specialised bachelors' degrees

- Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)
- Bachelor of Education (BEd) (TESOL endorsement only)
- Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
- Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
- Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhthy)
- Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)
- Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
- Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
- Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

For due dates see pages 4–5.

Student categories

All students, both domestic and international, fall into one of the following categories:

- **new students** (never previously enrolled at the University of Otago)
- **returning students** (enrolled at the University of Otago in 2018 and/or 2019)
- **recommencing students** (last enrolled at the University of Otago in 2017 or earlier).

New international students should contact the International Office for advice on admission to their intended programmes.

New and recommencing domestic students will be assessed for admission under the Entry Pathway system except when applying for specialised qualifications which have their own specific entry requirements.

All returning students may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the University's Academic Progress Policy and the admission regulations for the specific programmes they are applying for.
Entry Pathways

Admission to general undergraduate programmes and courses for new and recommencing domestic students is by way of the Entry Pathway system.

Two types of pathway

There are two Entry Pathways:

- Preferential Entry which guarantees a place for high-calibre students (subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements), and
- Competitive Entry.

It is expected that most students admitted through the Entry Pathway system will enter via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

The selection process includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants. Particular consideration may also be given to applications from prospective students with disabilities if they supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request from AskOtago (see page 44).

Preferential Entry

Preferential Entry is available under the categories below. Those who have previously undertaken substantial study at tertiary level will normally be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results.

In addition, application must be made to the University by:

- **10 December 2019** for study commencing in the Summer School or first semester
- **15 June 2020** for study commencing in the second semester.

Preferential Entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements). If you don't have Preferential Entry when you first apply you may qualify later when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college.

The University may in limited circumstances agree to grant Preferential Entry to any applicant who does not meet any of the criteria below but who has achieved an appropriate standard in other recognised qualifications or study, or who has otherwise demonstrated strong ability to achieve to a high standard in study at the University.

Requirements for gaining Preferential Entry

No previous tertiary study undertaken

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCEA</td>
<td>NCEA Level 2 with merit or excellence gained in Year 12 or earlier, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCEA Entry Score of 140 or above (see page 18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAIE – Cambridge Assessment</td>
<td>CAIE Entry Score of 140 or above (see page 18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB – International Baccalaureate</td>
<td>Diploma awarded with 26 points or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian qualifications</td>
<td>ATAR of 80 or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OP of 10 or below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older NZ qualifications</td>
<td>University Entrance by accrediting and/or an A or B Bursary or Scholarship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification (you may be required to provide verified evidence of your iwi affiliations and/or of family ancestry originating from at least one relevant Pacific nation).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Previous tertiary study undertaken

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pathway</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Previous Otago study</td>
<td>GPA of 4 (B-) for your most recent equivalent two full-time years of tertiary study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous study at other New Zealand or</td>
<td>GPA of 4 (B-) for your most recent equivalent two full-time years of tertiary study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overseas university</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous study at a non-university</td>
<td>Considered on a case by case basis depending on the programme and level of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tertiary institution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Competitive Entry**

New and recommencing students who cannot initially be placed on the Preferential Entry pathway will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway.

If you don't meet the criteria to transfer to the Preferential Entry pathway (see more information in the box to the right) you will remain on the Competitive Entry pathway and will be competing against other applicants. Applicants will be ranked primarily according to academic performance and will be offered places, in order of priority, if there are places available (subject to meeting minimum university entrance, age and language requirements).

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway only. See page 11 for more details on Discretionary Entrance.

**Special Admission**

If you are applying via Special Admission to undertake a general degree programme you must normally provide a brief curriculum vitae containing details of any work experience or other activity undertaken which you feel may help us assess your suitability for admission to the University, and information (and, where possible, supporting documentation) in relation to any qualifications held.

In addition, you will be asked to provide an essay of between 500 and 600 words on a topic that will be provided by the University. Instructions will be sent for the essay once you've submitted an application.

---

**Pathways process**

New or recommencing student applies by the due date

University assesses application and assigns student to an entry pathway

- **Competitive Entry**
  - New information received
  - Meets University Admission requirements
  - RANKING
  - GUARANTEED PLACE
  - Offered a place in chosen programme

- **Preferential Entry**
  - Meets University Admission requirements
  - GUARANTEED PLACE
  - Offered a place in chosen programme

---

If you're placed on the Competitive Entry pathway when you first apply you may qualify to be switched to the Preferential Entry pathway as further information becomes available (for example, when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college). If this occurs, you will be notified via eVision. It is expected that the majority of students will ultimately meet the criteria for Preferential Entry.
Entry scores

For most students being considered under the Entry Pathway system, an entry score is calculated, based on results for examinations taken in their final year at secondary school. These scores will be used to determine eligibility for Preferential Entry or rankings for Competitive Entry.

Calculating your NCEA entry score

• Your entry score will be calculated using your 80 best credits in up to five university entrance subjects taken at Level 3 (achievement standards only).
• No more than 24 credits in any subject can be used in the entry score calculation. Credits will be weighted according to the level of attainment.
• If you achieve fewer than 80 credits at Level 3 or above in up to five university entrance subjects, the entry score will be based on the credits achieved.

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

• Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points

Example of entry score for an NCEA Level 3 student

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved subject (Best 24 credits per subject)</th>
<th>Excellence credits</th>
<th>Merit credits</th>
<th>Achieved credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotals</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
<td><strong>37</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Best 80 credits</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
<td><strong>37</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calculate points</strong></td>
<td><strong>68 pts</strong></td>
<td><strong>90 pts</strong></td>
<td><strong>66 pts</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(17x4)</strong></td>
<td><strong>(30x3)</strong></td>
<td><strong>(33x2)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry score</strong></td>
<td><strong>224</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits. In this example, only 33 of the Achieved credits may be counted.

Calculating your CAIE entry score

• Your entry score will be calculated on the basis of your UCAS Tariff score.
• You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects matching the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects.
• An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. You can include only your six best subject units when calculating your entry score.

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 pts</td>
<td>100 pts</td>
<td>80 pts</td>
<td>60 pts</td>
<td>40 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>60 pts</td>
<td>50 pts</td>
<td>40 pts</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
<td>20 pts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example of entry score for a student studying CAIE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject Units</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Tariff points</th>
<th>Entry score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French*</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>nil*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry score 270

* In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.

Specialised degrees, honours degrees and postgraduate qualifications

If you are seeking admission for the first time to a programme that has its own specific entry requirements, you will not be assessed under the Entry Pathway system. Instead, you should check the specific requirements in the regulations for your intended programme on the University’s website or in the University Calendar.

otago.ac.nz/qualifications

In many cases the numbers of students who can be admitted are limited, and in all cases selection is primarily on the basis of academic merit.

Depending on the programme, applicants will be assessed on the basis of their school record (programmes with admission at first year), or on their standard of achievement in one or more years of university study (e.g. the Health Sciences First Year course for professional degrees in Health Sciences, or a completed degree for postgraduate study).

In some cases, an audition or the submission of a portfolio of work or a research proposal might be required. Admission is subject to approval by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Admissions Committee.
Programme structure

While some degrees, such as Bachelor of Teaching, or the Health Sciences programmes usually have a set programme of papers, within the general bachelors’ degrees (e.g. BA, BSc, BCom) there are many different ways to put a programme of study together.

Major subjects and endorsements
For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhy) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken.

For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

With a few exceptions, most general bachelors’ degrees need to have at least one major subject, which is the subject chosen as your main area of study.

In most general bachelors’ degrees there is a requirement to take additional papers in addition to the papers required for your major subject, to achieve the necessary 360 points to complete the programme. These papers can often come from outside the major subject you have selected.

Double majors
With a double major, two major subjects are included in a bachelor’s degree programme.

Two separate sets of 300-level papers are required but there may be some overlap of papers at 100- and 200-level. A double major programme may require more than 360 points in some cases, and can extend beyond three years. A double major typically requires an increase in the number of 300-level papers from four to eight (which can involve a demanding workload if they are all taken in one year of study).

Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of nine papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus two further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Some combinations of subjects, particularly if minor subjects are also taken, might mean that more than 20 papers are needed.

Double majors produce a greater depth of knowledge in specific areas, but may reduce the variety of papers included in a programme. You are strongly recommended to seek advice before enrolling in a double major programme.

Minor subjects
In addition to a major subject, it is possible to have one or more lesser specialisations in other subjects recognised as minor subjects in BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BHealSc, or BASc programmes.

A minor subject need not be one normally associated with the degree concerned (e.g. Management may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). The requirements for minor subjects are on pages 98–105.

A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth 90 points, with at least three papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. You cannot count papers towards both a major and a minor unless they are compulsory for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

Double degree programmes and cross credits
It is often possible to study for two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it is normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so your overall workload is reduced. You may cross credit up to:

- 126 points between two three-year degrees (e.g. BSc, BCom)
- 180 points between a three-year and a four-year degree (e.g. BCom, BPhEd)
- 234 points between two four-year degrees (e.g. BPhEd, LLB).

Credit for study elsewhere
If you have successfully undertaken studies at another tertiary institution, you may be eligible for credit towards an Otago degree. For further information contact AskOtago.

Workload
A full-time course is generally between 54 (usually three papers) and 72 points (usually four papers) in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, you must get permission from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.

In general, 1 point represents 10 hours of formal instruction or independent study, which can be a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this.

Any course with a workload of fewer than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is considered part-time. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.

Timetable
It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information for each paper is available on the paper page on the website via otago.ac.nz/papers

The University Web Timetable Viewer is available at: otago.ac.nz/study-timetables
Interest Only

Interest Only enrolment enables you to attend certain classes for your own general interest without undertaking any form of assessment or receiving any result or credit. It is not normally available if you are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

If you are enrolled for Interest Only you will normally be permitted to attend lectures only and would not normally attend tutorials, practical classes, or laboratories. You will not submit any assignments or sit any tests or final examinations.

If you wish to apply for a paper for Interest Only enrolment in 2020 you should contact AskOtago for assistance with completing the application process. Further information is available at:

otago.ac.nz/interest

Summer School

Summer School, which will run from 6 January to 20 February 2020, offers you an opportunity to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree programme, or to pursue a particular interest. Many papers are unique to Summer School, while others are core components of degree programmes.

See page 208 for a list of Summer School papers. Further information is also available at:

otago.ac.nz/summerschool

The process for applying for a Summer School paper is the same as for the main enrolment period.

Summer School papers are equivalent to papers in other semesters, but because they are taught in just six weeks, the pace of instruction and associated study is more intensive. For this reason enrolling for Summer School papers is not normally recommended to students for whom this would be their first experience of university study.

One 18-point paper is considered full-time study. Able students may take up to 36 points.

Once you have been course approved for Summer School you will need to complete the Summer School declaration before we can progress your course approval for the main enrolment period.
What are the application due dates?

It is important to apply for admission by the due date for your intended programme. Dates for first time enrolments for new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme or programmes are given below. A number of qualifications have earlier application dates than for general degree programmes and for some, late applications may not be considered.

**Undergraduate**
- 31 August: Teacher Education programmes (first year)
- 15 September: Bachelor of Dental Technology (first year), Bachelor of Oral Health (first year), Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (first year), Bachelor of Dental Surgery (second year), Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (second year), Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (second year), Bachelor of Physiotherapy (second year), Bachelor of Pharmacy (second year)
- 1 October: Bachelor of Laws (second year), Bachelor of Social Work (third stage)
- 15 November: Bachelor of Surveying (second year)
- 10 December: New and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme commencing in Summer School or first semester subject to the Entry Pathway system
- 15 June: Students taking only second semester papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system

**Postgraduate**
- 10 December: Postgraduate honours, Postgraduate diplomas and certificates, Masters' degrees
- No specific due dates: Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

For further information about postgraduate study see:
- [otago.ac.nz/honours-degrees](http://otago.ac.nz/honours-degrees)
- [otago.ac.nz/masters](http://otago.ac.nz/masters)
- [otago.ac.nz/postgraduate](http://otago.ac.nz/postgraduate)
- [otago.ac.nz/phd](http://otago.ac.nz/phd)

If you are applying to enrol for the first time in a postgraduate or specialised degree programme with its own selective entry requirements, the due date for applications might be earlier than for applications to later years of the programme or for general degree programmes.

A **new student** is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago.
A **returning student** is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2018 and/or 2019.
A **recommencing student** was last enrolled at Otago in 2017 or earlier.
eVision is the University’s student management system through which you will complete all the steps in the application and enrolment processes.

If you've never applied to or studied at Otago
• Start at the Qualifications webpage [otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/apply] and select the programme you wish to take.
• When you’re ready, click the [Apply Now] button, which is displayed only while a programme is open for applications, to begin your application. This will take you to the initial eVision login screen.
• Select [Create an account] and provide the requested details. The University will use the email address you provide to contact you.

You will receive a message acknowledging your application to create a portal. This will be followed by an email to confirm that you now have access to your portal, using the email address and password you have provided.

If you are a returning or recommencing student or have previously applied to study at Otago

You should already have an eVision account.

If you're not sure, follow the process to create a new account (see left) and we will contact you if you already have a login.

A returning student is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2018 and/or 2019.
A recommencing student was last enrolled at Otago in 2017 or earlier.

Start your application

If you’re a new student
To complete your application, log into your eVision portal and click on [Complete application].

You'll be presented with a number of steps and instructions (see next page). Complete each step until a check mark appears in the circle on the left-hand side. You may need to upload additional information such as evidence of previous study. For more details about submitting documents see page 25.

When the instruction changes from Complete this step to Review this step it means you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information. Once you submit the application, you won’t be able to edit the information until your application has been processed.

If you are a returning or recommencing student
If you want to add a new programme, log into your eVision portal. Go to My programmes and papers (see right) and click Apply for another programme to provide the information for your application.

Major and minor subjects
Most general bachelors’ degree programmes require you to select a major subject. It’s not necessary to select more than one. You may also specify one or more minor subjects, but it’s not normally mandatory to do so.

Help
If you have a query on a section click on the ? in eVision for more details.
Complete and submit your application

You need to complete all of the steps below using the yellow buttons then submit your application.

When the yellow button changes from **Complete this step** to **Review this step** you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information if needed.

In the last section of the application you will be asked to agree to a **formal declaration**. The declaration is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules. Once you have read and agreed, you can submit your application, which is ready for processing by the University. A message will appear on screen confirming that your application has been submitted.
University staff will process each new student’s application for university admission, which includes:

- verifying your identity and citizenship/residency status
- checking whether you hold or are eligible for a University Entrance qualification
- checking that you meet minimum age and language requirements.

If you need to provide any additional information or documentation, you’ll be contacted via eVision and/or the email address you used when you applied.

If you are still at school and expecting to gain University Entrance through NCEA, CAIE or IB, in most cases the University will receive your results automatically when they are released. However, you may still need to provide evidence of identity or other information.

You will be able to see the status of your application for university admission and/or any entry pathway programmes under My University admission and My Programmes and Papers.

You’ll be informed of the outcome of your application via eVision.

---

University staff will assess your application against the admission criteria and may request further supporting documentation through your eVision portal.

You will normally either: receive an offer of a place in your chosen programme(s), or be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway to await further consideration or assessment. Your place may be conditional upon providing further information, completing further steps, or gaining university admission.

It is important that you respond to any offer you receive. Accepting your offer will allow you to proceed to course enrolment.
Supporting documents

In the majority of cases, the University will use your National Student Number to collect the information it needs to identify you. However, this is not always possible.

If you’re new to Otago

If the University is unable to match your details against the National Student Index (NSI), you may be asked to provide physical certified documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

If you’re a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, an original or certified copy of one of the following will normally provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details
- your citizenship certificate
- your birth certificate (if born in New Zealand).

A copy of your driver’s licence will not be accepted as it does not provide evidence of your citizenship or residency status.

If you’re not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, certified copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details, and
- your residence visa/permit or student visa, or an original or certified copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status.

Have you changed your name?

If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide an original or certified copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.

Having your documents certified

For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, please:

Either

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be certified in English. They must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true and print their name under their signature on each page (see example).

Or

Bring the original copy to AskOtago in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy of the document will be made and certified for you.

Documents should be certified as true copies of originals by an authorised person (i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations) such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court

The following may also certify documents:

- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- University of Otago Administrative or Liaison Staff
- Member of Parliament
- Land Transport New Zealand, Public Trust, or local authority employee (authorised under the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 – an authorised stamp is required).

In New Zealand you can check the Yellow Pages for a list of Justices of the Peace in your area. If you’re from a remote area and do not have access to anyone in the approved categories, contact AskOtago for advice.

Have you studied at other tertiary institutions?

If you have been at another tertiary institution you should upload your transcript via your eVision portal when you apply, or as soon as possible after results become available.

As Otago cannot normally request records from other institutions on behalf of students and cannot match this information on the NSI, it is your responsibility to provide your transcript. If you have completed papers at a tertiary institution you may apply for credit on the basis of passes achieved; a fee is charged for such applications. Submit your application via the My Details section in eVision once you have been accepted for enrolment.

Submitting your documents

You can submit any identification documents at AskOtago or post them to Group Leader Student Administration, Student Experience, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054.
While eVision allows you to update, or request changes to your personal and contact details (e.g. name, citizenship, email address) at any time, you are given the chance to review this information during course enrolment.

The University must also collect “Information required for study” annually for the New Zealand Government and/or University purposes. Answering these questions is mandatory and can cover such things as your study address and emergency contact details.

If you’re an international student studying in New Zealand, you will need to answer additional questions about your visa and apply for StudentSafe travel and health insurance.

Study address
It is important that you confirm your study address so we can contact you if needed.
To start paper selection select **Course Enrolment** in your eVision portal then under **Paper selection** click then **Select papers**.

**Notes:** You only need to select the papers you are studying in 2020. If you are enrolling for more than one programme, complete the selection of papers for one programme before going back to select papers for the next. Only submit for course approval once you have selected papers for all your programmes.

eVision will show the required papers for your major.

**Education Major**

Click on **View**. This will show a table with the details of each paper.

To add the paper to your selection click on **Add** against each paper you wish to select.

As you select papers, eVision automatically enforces paper selection rules, such as checking you have completed any prerequisite papers. A pop-up window will appear when you do not meet the conditions to select a particular paper and will explain why.

**Taking a prerequisite for a paper in the same year**

If you are taking a prerequisite for a second semester paper in the first semester, ensure you select the prerequisite first to allow eVision to apply the paper selection rules correctly.

**Summer School papers**

If you wish to enrol in a Summer School paper you will normally need to add that paper in eVision first, before selecting any papers for first and second semester.
You can also search for and add any additional papers required to meet the points requirements for your degree in the Additional Papers section.

As you select your additional papers eVision will check the paper selection rules and a popup window will appear with an explanation if you do not meet any particular requirements for the paper.

**Need advice?**

Book an appointment with an adviser:

[oto.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://oto.ac.nz/courseadvice)

**Know what papers you want to take but having trouble with the process?**

Contact AskOtago:

[ask.otago.ac.nz](http://ask.otago.ac.nz)

As you select your papers they will appear in the right hand section under Selected Papers.

If you wish to remove any papers click on the next to the relevant paper.

Once you are happy with your selection click . Select continue until you get to the Review and submit page.

**Timetable**

It is important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information for each paper is available at:

[oto.ac.nz/papers](http://oto.ac.nz/papers)

The University Web Timetable Viewer is available at:

[oto.ac.nz/timetables](http://oto.ac.nz/timetables)
Submit for course approval

Once you have selected all your papers, eVision shows you a summary of your course, which includes any warnings about your choices such as a high workload and timetable clashes.

Your provisional timetable will be generated showing you the times and days for all of your classes. It will also tell you if you have any timetable clashes. It is important to note that this information is provisional, and timetable information may change between the selection of your papers and the start of classes for each semester.

At the bottom of the Review and submit page are a selection of buttons.

If you're happy with your selection click Submit.

If the Submit button is greyed out, make sure you have completed the Programme specific questions (see above).

To make any changes select Change papers.

You also have the option to save your selection and make changes and submit later.

Note: Not all papers are timetabled through eVision. Papers offered through the Christchurch, Wellington and Southland campuses, as well as some postgraduate and other papers may be timetabled separately.

You’re also given the opportunity to view your Course Fee Assessment detailing your course tuition fees based on your current paper selection and enrolment fee status.

Once you have submitted your papers for approval you can review your selection by going to My Programmes and Papers. If you re-enter paper selection, you’ll need to resubmit your papers for approval regardless of whether you have made any changes.

Timetable clashes

A timetable clash is when you have two (or more) teaching events scheduled at the same time. Paper selections that include timetable clashes may not be accepted.

To make changes to your papers select Change papers at the end of the Review and confirm screen.

Note: The University does not encourage timetable clashes. You need to carefully consider the effect on your workload and should only apply if the timetable clash is absolutely necessary.

otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash

Special permission and departmental permission

Requests for special permission are likely to be for papers:

• where you don’t have a prerequisite or corequisite
• that are not normally available for the programme you are completing
• where you wish to repeat a paper to achieve a better grade
• where you wish to repeat a special topic paper (with different content).

otago.ac.nz/SP-DP
Once you have submitted your choice of papers for approval, it will be reviewed to ensure that it meets the requirements for your chosen programme. If everything is fine, your selection of papers will be approved and you will receive a message in your eVision portal advising this.

In some cases, a staff member will contact you to discuss your course selection to make changes to papers, or to allow for exceptions to your programme or workload.

They may also recommend that you discuss your course with an adviser. Our course advice website has more details on what that may involve:

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

**Review the outcome of course approval**

You will be advised via your eVision portal whether your course has been approved or whether changes are required. You can review your course, along with notes about any changes and information about your fees.

---

**Course enrolment due dates**

**Summer School**
- 15 December: Due date for submission of Summer School papers for Course Approval
- 6 January: Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers*

**2020**

**First semester and full year papers**
- 15 January: Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester and full year papers
- 21 February: Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking first semester and full year papers*

**Second semester papers**
- 25 June: Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only second semester papers
- 6 July: Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers*

* You will need to complete the declaration by the due date in your eVision alert to avoid a late fee.
To complete course enrolment you need to accept the declaration in your eVision portal.

Completing the declaration will allow you to access University resources.

The declaration becomes available from 1 January. Once your course has been approved, and you have been granted admission to the University, you will be able to view and complete the declaration. International students will also require a current visa before being able to view and complete the declaration.

You will receive an alert in your eVision portal when the declaration is available to complete.

To complete the declaration, select the **Course Enrolment** button in your eVision portal and complete the **Declaration** step.

Read, then accept the declaration which is a legal statement that you will abide by the University’s rules (e.g. payment of fees). Accepting the declaration completes your course enrolment and allows you access to University resources. You can now proceed to pay your fees and obtain your student ID card.

You will need to complete the declaration by the due date given in your eVision alert to avoid a late fee.

It is important that you confirm your study address when you complete the declaration so we are able to contact you if needed.

**Student ID card**

Your student ID card will allow you to access a range of resources and systems. You need to wait at least one working day after completing the Declaration before your card can be issued. For more information see: [otago.ac.nz/studentIdcards](https://otago.ac.nz/studentIdcards)
Fees-free study

Most domestic students who are new to tertiary education will be eligible for one year of fees-free study at the University of Otago in 2020. For information about fees-free study, and to find out how to check your eligibility, please visit our website:

<otago.ac.nz/fees-free>

Most fees fall under the following categories: tuition fees, student services fee, and non-tuition (administration) fees. Fees are charged on a year-by-year basis.

Tuition fees

Tuition fees for 2020 will not be finalised until November 2019. Once the fees have been set, they will be available at:

<otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees>

The tuition fees listed below are for 2019 and for domestic students only. Tuition fees for international students are available at:

<otago.ac.nz/international/fees>

### Domestic tuition fees (2019) (per 1.0 EFTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate (excluding Honours)</th>
<th>Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education</th>
<th>$5,909</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commerce, Teaching</td>
<td>$5,642</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law (excluding Honours)</td>
<td>$6,591</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science</td>
<td>$7,061</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>$7,061 to $8,163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying</td>
<td>$8,163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>$15,697</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>$15,697</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive</td>
<td>$7,061</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy – Year 4</td>
<td>$8,240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Taught</th>
<th>Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Commerce</th>
<th>$8,028</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Law (Honours)</td>
<td>$7,702</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science, Geography, Information Science, Science</td>
<td>$9,214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$11,206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry (MDS)</td>
<td>$36,705</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Thesis and Honours

| Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics | $6,719 |
| Commerce                             | $6,478 |
| Law (thesis only)                    | $7,265 |
| Computer Science, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science | $7,845 |
| Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying | $9,951 |
| Medicine                             | $9,951 |
| Dentistry thesis (Non clinical)      | $10,154 |

Generally, your total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which you are enrolled.

The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply $5,642 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper ($846.30). The degree/diploma/course has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year’s course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

Pro rata fees for thesis students

You should note that the fees you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have finalised your enrolment, please notify the Student Records Office in writing at enquiries.masters@otago.ac.nz

You will be charged full fees in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.

Important dates

You must pay your total fees account to the Revenue Management Office no later than:

- 10 January 2020 for Summer School papers
- 10 February 2020 for study beginning in the first semester
- 10 July 2020 for study in the second semester only

You won’t have access to all University resources if you’re listed as a debtor to the University.
Non-tuition fees

Administration fees

The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fee for late payment of fees</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus additional charge per month or part thereof</td>
<td>$25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late paper submission</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late declaration completion</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for Special Admission</td>
<td>$93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for Discretionary Entrance</td>
<td>$93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for admission ad eundem statum</td>
<td>$93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit for study elsewhere</td>
<td>$93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extramural enrolment</td>
<td>$93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Examination Only enrolment (per paper)</td>
<td>$93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation</td>
<td>$59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course)</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: Fees listed above are for 2019 and are subject to change.
A complete list of administration fees is available at otago.ac.nz/fees

Student services fee

The University of Otago is required by Government regulation to ensure a range of services is available to students and these are funded through the charging of the student services fee.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>2019 Student Services Fee (GST inclusive)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>$813.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington</td>
<td>$162.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch</td>
<td>$186.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southland</td>
<td>$134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance (not living within commuting distance of an Otago campus)</td>
<td>No fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td>$135.62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: Fees listed above are for 2019 and are subject to change.

The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) membership is voluntary in 2019 and there is no charge for membership.

Further details regarding the student services fee is available at:
otago.ac.nz/ssf

While the student services fee is compulsory, some exemptions may apply to you. More information is available at:
otago.ac.nz/exemptions

Paying your fees

You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:

- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
- by Government student loan

Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: www.studylink.govt.nz

Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University

- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments.

If your tuition fees are to be covered by a University of Otago scholarship and it has not been applied to your fee account, this means internal processing may not yet be completed. Please note University of Otago scholarships are not applied to your tuition fee account until you have completed course declaration.

Late payment fee

If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you may be charged a $100.00 late payment fee plus $25.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

Fee changes if changing your course

If you change your course after applying, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your Government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement. The University’s complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published at:
otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees

Fees receipts

Tuition fee receipts are not automatically generated. To request a tuition fee receipt please email student.finance@otago.ac.nz

More information

You’ll find the most up-to-date information on the website.

General information
otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees

Individual paper costs
otago.ac.nz/papers

International students
otago.ac.nz/international

Graduate Research School
otago.ac.nz/researchfees

Revenue Management Office (Student Finance Office)
University of Otago
PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 9006
Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz
Changing your course

If you wish to change your course after you have completed the course enrolment declaration, you will normally need to complete a Change of Course form.

The information below applies only after you have completed the course enrolment declaration. If you need to make changes before completing this step, you can do so via your eVision portal.

Adding, deleting or swapping papers

If you wish to add, delete, or swap papers, you should do so by completing the online Change Request form, or collecting a Change of Course form from AskOtago (see page 41). For more information see otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse

Adding, deleting or withdrawing from papers has implications for your fees, StudyLink loans and allowances, and academic record. It may also affect your immigration status if you’re an international student.

Adding papers

You can add papers to your course of study by the relevant deadlines. You should check for possible timetable clashes before adding papers by viewing timetable information on the University’s Web Timetable Viewer at otago.ac.nz/timetables

Additional papers will be added to your academic record and will increase the fees you’re required to pay or count towards your fees-free entitlement.

Deleting papers

If you delete an individual paper from your course of study by the relevant deadlines you will be entitled to a refund of tuition fees for that paper and it will be removed from your academic record. Deleted papers do not count towards fees-free entitlement.

If you choose to discontinue your study and delete all of your papers by the relevant deadline, your tuition fees paid will be refunded, less a Tuition Refund fee.

Withdrawal from papers

You can withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you won’t normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain. Withdrawn papers count towards fees-free entitlements.

If you withdraw from a paper by the relevant deadlines the paper will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have “Withdrawn” noted beside it.

Changing your major and minor subjects

If you wish to make a change to your major or minor subjects, you should do so by completing the online Change Request form, or collecting a Change of Course form from AskOtago. For more information see otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse

It’s your course

Through eVision you can check the papers you are enrolled for and whether or not any requested changes have been processed. It is your responsibility, and in your best interest, to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking.

Important dates

There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

Adding papers to your course by 5pm on:
- 13 January 2020 for Summer School papers
- 28 February 2020 for first semester and full year papers
- 10 July 2020 for second semester papers

Deleting papers from your course by 5pm on:
- 13 January 2020 for Summer School papers
- 13 March 2020 for first semester papers
- 20 March 2020 for full year papers
- 24 July 2020 for second semester papers

Withdrawal from papers by 5pm on:
- 3 February 2020 for Summer School papers
- 1 May 2020 for first semester papers
- 11 September 2020 for second semester and full year papers
**Exceptional circumstances**

Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances that are beyond your control and which prevent you from completing your course.

If you wish to submit an application for withdrawal from a paper or papers due to exceptional circumstances, you should follow the application process described on the Exceptional circumstances webpage:

[otago.ac.nz/exceptional-withdrawal](http://otago.ac.nz/exceptional-withdrawal)

Applications must include independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate.

Withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the deadline for deletion will be listed on your academic record but have “Withdrawn Exceptional” noted beside them. No result is recorded for these papers, and they do not count towards your official Otago grade point average.

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before the deadlines for ordinary withdrawals, a partial tuition fee refund (up to a 50% maximum) may be applied. If you are studying under fees-free provisions papers withdrawn under exceptional circumstances will normally continue to be counted towards your fees-free entitlement.

Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or, if you are an international student, your immigration status.

**Course advice**

If you want to make changes to your course, but are unsure about any aspect of your study, we have dedicated student advisers who are here to help.

For more details or to make an appointment contact AskOtago (see page 44) or see the course advice website:

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

**Keeping in touch**

There may be times when the University needs to contact you. Communications from the University in relation to your application and enrolment may be made through:

- eVision
- email, either to the personal email address you provided when you created your eVision account (for new students), or to your student email address if you are a returning or recommencing student
- by phone (call or text).

It is important that you ensure your contact details are kept up-to-date and that you check both your eVision portal and the relevant email address throughout the application and enrolment processes.

Once you have completed your declaration you will be advised of your student email address (new students). You should use this to communicate with the University rather than your personal email address.

**Changing your programme**

If you wish to change your programme (i.e. add or change qualifications, whether or not any papers are being changed) you will first need to apply via eVision for each new programme.

Once you have received and accepted an offer to the new programme, you can add papers by completing the online Change Request form, or collecting a Change of Course form from AskOtago (see page 41).

**Abandoning study**

If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use a Change of Course form to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadline (see page 34), you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of “Fail” on your academic record for the papers concerned. Your liability for any unpaid fees will remain.

**International students**

Please remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Co-ordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.
Preparatory and bridging courses

The following pre-university courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for university study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

Preparatory Courses in Chemistry

Recommended for students with limited background in the subject and are intended as preparation for 100-level Chemistry.

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry is an 18-point course running during Summer School. The first four weeks are distance taught, and the remaining two weeks are taught on the Otago campus. The course comprises a mix of theoretical and practical aspects of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry. Only students who have achieved less than 14 credits of Level 2 chemistry (or its equivalent) will normally be eligible to enrol for this course. CHEM 150 is the recommended preparatory course for students intending on enrolling for CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health, as part of the Health Sciences First Year Programme at Otago.

Introductory Chemistry is for anyone who wants a basic understanding of chemical principles. It is also of value to those wishing to catch up on secondary school level chemistry before embarking on 100-level chemistry courses at university. The course, which comprises a mix of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry, can be started at any time and completed at the student’s own pace. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs – you do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course. The course is not-for-credit, which means that it cannot be credited towards a university degree.

Normally students who have completed the Introductory Chemistry course will not then be approved to enrol for CHEM 150.

For further information about CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry contact:
Dr David McMorran
Tel 03 479 7934
Email davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz
or see the Summer School website from early September for details: otago.ac.nz/summerschool

For further information about Introductory Chemistry contact:
Department of Chemistry
Tel 03 479 7908
Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

Preparatory Course in Physics

Offered during Summer School 2019. This paper is recommended for students with a limited background in Physics, and is intended as preparation for PHSI 191 Biological Physics.

For further information about JumpSTART Physics contact:
Department of Physics
Tel 03 479 9101
Email physics.office@otago.ac.nz

English for Speakers of Other Languages

The University of Otago Language Centre offers the following courses:

- General English, IELTS, TOEIC, English for Academic Purposes (Term 2 only), and English for Otago. Success in the General English programme will meet the language requirements for entry to Foundation Year.
- English for Otago has two papers: English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes and English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes. Success in these papers meets the language requirements for entry to the University.

For further information contact:
University of Otago Language Centre
130 Anzac Avenue
Tel 03 479 5250
Email uolcfy.admissions@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

UniStart @ Otago

Beginning study after you have left formal education some time ago can be a little daunting. We invite you to meet with staff from HEDC Student Learning Development to get your studies off to a great start. You can attend an informal drop-in session run in the first few weeks of semester. These one-hour sessions give you an opportunity to network with other students and provide a friendly introduction to some aspects of university life, such as:

- transitioning to university (what to expect)
- note-taking
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study.

For further information contact:
HEDC Student Learning Development
otago.ac.nz/sld

UniStart @ Otago
University of Otago Foundation Year

The University of Otago Foundation Year (UOFY) offers a two 13 week semester programme. Students who successfully complete the 26 week programme, consisting of 10 papers, are awarded the Foundation Studies Certificate. This certificate guarantees students entry to their chosen University of Otago first-year course (except those with limited intakes) and is recognised by all New Zealand universities as an entrance qualification.

There are three intakes each year: February to October, June to February, and October to June. Students may study any one of the four academic streams which align with the four University of Otago academic divisions:
- Business/Commerce
- Health Sciences
- Arts/Humanities
- Science/Applied Science/Life Science.

Students wishing to study Health Sciences must start in either February or June. All other students may start in any of the three intakes.

To be admitted into Foundation Year students must meet the English language and academic requirements. If they do not meet these requirements they are able to complete a General English and/or Bridging Programme as a pathway to Foundation Year. The Bridging Programme is a six-week course designed to increase their chances of success in the Foundation Year programme.

Foundation Year streams provide an outstanding academic preparation for studies in all disciplines offered at the University of Otago. There is high demand for professional qualifications in Health Sciences, Commerce, and programmes with specific entry requirements such as Law and Teaching. Data collected over recent years show that students who pass the Foundation Studies Certificate consistently outperform other students in their first year at university.

Lectures and laboratories are held on campus in university facilities alongside undergraduate classes. Foundation Year tutorials are taught in the dedicated, state-of-the-art University Plaza building situated on the University campus. Maximum class size is 18 students. Weekly one-on-one consultations are an integral part of the programme. Domestic and international students are integrated in all classes and in recent years this has been in a pleasing 50:50 balance.

Students in the UOFY are offered full student support services, a comprehensive orientation and a weekly programme of student activities and events.

A student ID card gives access to University of Otago resources including libraries, 24-hour computer suites; modern gymnasium at Unipol, student health, clubs and societies, student cafés and provides discounts on shopping, entertainment and travel.

A homestay placement service arranges quality homestay accommodation for all students.

Further information, including tuition, homestay and other costs, can be viewed at:

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/support

University of Otago Foundation Year Scholarship Programmes

Tū Kahika

Tū Kahika is an annual scholarship for young Māori who aspire to study toward a career in health. Tū Kahika students are supported through the 26-week Foundation course to prepare for further tertiary study the following year in either Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) or other health-related programmes.

At its core Tū Kahika is about whānau. Students are provided with a wide range of support to gain essential university study skills and successfully complete the Foundation Year.

Tū Kahika students receive:
- guaranteed subsidised accommodation in a University of Otago residential college (Arana or Studholme)
- $10,000 towards accommodation expenses
- comprehensive support into university study and student life
- added academic, cultural and pastoral support
- preparedness for further tertiary health sciences study
- professional and cultural development.

POPO Foundation Scholarship Programme

The POPO Foundation Scholarship Programme is a Health Sciences support programme for Pacific students. POPO students are supported through the 26-week Foundation course to prepare for further tertiary study the following year in either Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) or other health-related programmes.

POPO students receive:
- a guaranteed place in a University of Otago residential college
- a subsidy towards the accommodation fees at a University of Otago residential college
- private tutorials and mentoring programme
- a dedicated full-time programme co-ordinator.

For further information please contact:
University of Otago Foundation Year
Tel 03 479 5250
Email uolcfy@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/tukahika
otago.ac.nz/uolcfy
Useful information

The following information will be useful to you during your course of study.

Student ID cards

In most cases, you will have completed the enrolment process including the online course enrolment declaration, before your arrival on campus, allowing you to obtain your student ID Card as soon as you arrive.

Students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on-campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form, or online for returning students. You will need this card to access many of the University's facilities. Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing, and allow you to access a variety of student services including Student Health and Unipol. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity. For further information contact AskOtago.

Your username is printed on the card and together with your password provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you forget your password contact the ITS Service Desk (see page 43).

For specific information on ID Cards:
otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards

For distance students getting an ID Card:
otago.ac.nz/idx

Preliminary lectures and teaching timetable

Departments will hold preliminary lectures for many, but not all, first semester and full year papers on Friday 21 February 2020 to give you information about the papers for which you are enrolled.

Not all papers have preliminary lectures and they are not held for second semester papers. A timetable of preliminary lectures is available at otago.ac.nz/prelims

Students will normally be able to access their personal timetable on eVision and the student app before the semester begins but information on lecture times can also be found by searching individual papers at otago.ac.nz/subjects

Textbooks

A list of prescribed textbooks will be available on the University Book Shop’s website from mid-November for Summer School papers and mid-February for other papers. Both new and second-hand prescribed textbooks are usually available from the UBS in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or on their website.

Textbook Department, University Book Shop (UBS)
378 Great King Street (open year round) or 640 Cumberland St (open from early February)
PO Box 6060, Dunedin
Tel 03 477 6976
Email ubs@unibooks.co.nz
unibooks.co.nz

A book exchange for the buying and selling second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus.

Communications from the University

Important information is sent out during the year to enrolled students. It is your responsibility to ensure you receive this by checking the following main communication channels regularly:

• Your student email address
• Your eVision portal
• Learning management systems used in your papers (e.g. Blackboard, Moodle)
• The University of Otago website
• The student app

Once you have received your University email address you should use this, rather than your personal email address, to communicate with the University. It is also important that you keep your physical address details in eVision current.

For more information see the University’s Student Communications Policy, available at:
otago.ac.nz/study/communications
Code of Student Conduct

The Code is under review; please check the website for the most up-to-date version.

The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and well-being.

Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:
1. disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
2. wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
3. wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
4. wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
5. engage in actions that:
   (a) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
   (b) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
   (c) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
   (d) are otherwise unlawful;
6. threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
7. fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
8. lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
9. fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary procedures;
10. fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
11. be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

Note: Secondary rules of conduct include regulations concerning the Library, computer use, traffic and parking and other rules and regulations promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.

Explanatory notes

The actions proscribed in clause 5 encompass a wide range of antisocial behaviour, including but not limited to:
1. Vandalism and behaviours that result in property damage
2. Setting fires without regard for personal safety or the security of property
3. Throwing or firing projectiles, including glass bottles
4. Generating noise that is unreasonably disruptive to others
5. Assault
6. Non-consensual physical contact of a sexual nature
7. Threats, intimidation or harassment directed towards another person or group
8. Abusive behaviour directed at others based on race, religion, gender, disability, age, economic status, ethnicity, national origin, sexual orientation or gender identity
9. Organising any initiation event or ceremony that jeopardises your fellow students’ well-being, personal safety, or encourages breaking the law.
10. Theft or attempted theft of property and/or possession of stolen property
11. Forging documents and signatures.

otago.ac.nz/conduct

Privacy of personal information

The University will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agents. Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index.

Information will be stored on University files and databases and all practicable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students’ personal information for purposes relevant to normal University operations including but not limited to: student recruitment, marketing, admission, enrolment, study, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange and study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students’ association membership and records, managing records of graduates, and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations.

Such agencies include, but are not limited to:
• the Ministry of Education (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information matching programme with the New Zealand Birth Register and may also be supplied to Statistics NZ)
• the Ministry of Social Development (including Work and Income New Zealand and StudyLink)
• the Inland Revenue Department
• Te Puni Kōkiri
• Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not New Zealand citizens)
• Other education organisations for the verification of academic records
• relevant professional bodies
• course moderation or accreditation bodies
• the Tertiary Education Commission
• the Ministry of Trade and Enterprise
• Education New Zealand
Information provided to external agencies is either student-specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details and academic or graduation details) or cohort-specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Where provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information that the University is permitted to collect, store, use and disclose under the Privacy Act 1993, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the provision or disclosure of information.

The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 1993, which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. If a student withholding information or provides incomplete, false or misleading information the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.

This Privacy Statement operates in conjunction with any specific privacy statement or declaration made in connection with the collection by, or supply to, the University of individual items of information.

Examinations and final results

There are three main examination periods during the university year:

- **Summer School** 15–20 February 2020
- **First semester** 3–17 June 2020
- **Second semester** 14 October–7 November 2020

Final written examinations may be held by departments outside these periods, as advised by the teaching department concerned.

Personal examination timetables and final results are accessed online via eVision.

For more information about examination timetables and other related examination topics, visit:

[otago.ac.nz/exams](http://otago.ac.nz/exams)

Final Examination Only enrolment

In many papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only (FEO) enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or receive assistance from academic staff. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and to download the application form, see the website:

[otago.ac.nz/final](http://otago.ac.nz/final)

The closing dates for applications are:

- **10 January 2020** for papers next offered in Summer School
- **1 March 2020** for papers next offered as full-year or first semester papers
- **31 July 2020** for papers next offered as second semester papers

If you change your mind, you can cancel your FEO enrolment by emailing [student-records@otago.ac.nz](mailto:student-records@otago.ac.nz) before the dates indicated on the website.

Academic Progress Policy

A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. If such a student then passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year, they will be suspended from enrolment at the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other tertiary institutions will not be permitted to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Full details of the policy can be found at:

[otago.ac.nz/progress](http://otago.ac.nz/progress)

For more details on how academic progress is assessed see the Terminology pages 214–217.
Advice and support

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your university career.

**AskOtago | UiaŌtākou**

AskOtago is your one-stop shop for all questions about studying at Otago. You can find answers with our searchable knowledgebase. Or call, email or chat with us.

If you’re on our Dunedin campus, you can find us at our hub in the Information Services Building.

Investigation Services Building (7am to 11pm)
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
1800 46 82 46 from Australia
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
Email university@otago.ac.nz
ask.otago.ac.nz

**Career Development Centre**

The Career Development Centre (CDC) can help you set career goals and make informed choices to build the future you want. Our career advisers can assist if you’re considering internship opportunities, are wanting to find a summer job, or looking for graduate opportunities.

The Careers team organises career fairs, workshops, seminars, confidential career counselling and online services tailored to Otago students.

Information Services Building (Mon–Fri 9am to 5pm)
Tel 03 479 8244
Email careers@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/careers

**Chaplains**

The University Chaplaincy team is available to the University community, whatever your beliefs. They offer support if you are homesick, lonely or worried and need someone to talk to in confidence, as well as pastoral care and spiritual support, and can provide information on local churches, student groups on campus and many local faith-based communities.

Upper Room Chaplaincy Offices
University Union Building, Mezzanine floor (eastern end)
Tel 03 479 8497
Email chaplains@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/chaplain

**Disability Information and Support**

Disability Information and Support provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with disabilities, impairments, medical conditions or injuries.

The support provided is varied and may include access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note-taking, subject tutoring, reformatting of course materials, and alternative test and examination arrangements.

Our student advisors are available to discuss each student’s requirements and work collaboratively to put together a support plan.

Information Services Building (Mon–Fri 8:30am to 5pm)
Tel 0800 80 80 98 or 03 479 8235
Email disabilities@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/disabilities

**International Office**

The University’s International Office is a focal point for international students at Otago. It provides information, support and advice to future and current international students, and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It runs on-campus orientation programmes for new international students, operates the Otago International Friendship Network and offers a visa renewal service and assistance with insurance. All enquiries from prospective international students about application and admission should be directed to the international office.

otago.ac.nz/international

**Liaison Officers**

Liaison officers provide a link between the University and intending students of all ages, and advise on courses, entrance requirements, and university life by telephone, email, Skype, or in person. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University's Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office.

**Mature students**

Mature students (students over 20) who are considering studying for the first time or who are returning to university after a lengthy absence, can make an appointment with a liaison officer to discuss the application process, planning their course, and student facilities and services.

Contact the nearest liaison office in your area (see page 44).

otago.ac.nz/liaison

**Libraries**

The University of Otago Library offers extensive information services, resources and facilities for individual or group learning on or off campus. Print, electronic and audiovisual resources are available and staff can provide expert assistance with developing your search skills.

All subject areas have a dedicated Librarian to help you find, access, manage and evaluate information.

Email ask.library@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/library
Māori Centre/Te Huka Mātauraka

Ki te tau nei, me te ia tau, ia tau kei te manaakitanga a Te Huka Mātauraka mo a tātou tauira Māori – Arii "Whanau On Campus" nei I mua, I muri ki te tīmata tātou tauira me te huarahi mātauranga ki te mutunga mo ritou paetohu ia tari ia tari ki te potaetanga o te Heika Pounamu.

Te Huka Mātauraka offers a home-away-from-home for Māori students, from pre-enrolment and Tūraka Hou (Māori orientation), throughout their studies to pre-graduation celebrations, graduation and beyond. The Centre operates from a kaupapa Māori philosophy encouraging Māori students to participate and succeed at Otago. It provides academic support, liaison and course advice, pastoral and advocacy support, information on scholarships and grants, and cultural support through Māori students’ groups such as Te Roopu Māori (The Māori Students’ Association).

515–519 Castle Street North
Tel 03 479 8490
Email maori-centre@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

Otago University Childcare Association

The Otago University Childcare Association has five quality education and care centres on campus for children of staff and students.

- Te Pārekereke o Te Kī – bilingual centre for children aged 0-5 years
- Te Maioha – children under 2 years
- Te Puna and Te Uru – children over 2 years
- Rōpu Tiaki Tamaiti – children aged 0-5 years

Fees are charged with a WINZ subsidy available to assist with the cost, subject to income criteria. Children over 3 years receive 20 hours’ ECE. Places are limited and waiting registers operate in all centres.

otago.ac.nz/childcare

Otago University Students’ Association

The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) provides a wide range of services, events and support, most of it free and all of it designed with you in mind.

To ensure you have the ultimate student experience here at Otago our student-elected Executive governs all OUSA initiatives and our OUSA team are on hand to deliver. We’ve got you covered, with everything from friendly and confidential help at our Student Support Centre, amazing events such as Orientation, a huge selection of clubs, courses, and recreational spaces at our Clubs and Societies Centre, through to keeping you informed and entertained via the Critic Te Arohi magazine and Radio One 91FM. The RAD1 app also offers amazing Dunedin student discounts. We are here to listen, so make sure you get in touch if you need us.

Tel 03 479 5332
Email ousa@ousa.org.nz
ousa.org.nz
Facebook Otago-University-Students-Association
Snapchat snapousa
Instagram ousanz

Pacific Islands Centre

The Pacific Islands Centre is your home away from home, and we look forward to meeting all new students from the Pacific and around New Zealand. Please contact us even before you start your journey so that we can help you prepare for a life-changing experience here at Otago.

The Centre provides: academic support (tutorials, study groups, study space, and mentoring); advocacy, pastoral care, and support in times of crisis, cultural events and activities; and information (e.g. on courses, grants and scholarships, accommodation, and places of worship).

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai, Manager
1 Leithbank
Tel 03 479 8278
Email pacific@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/pacific

Proctor, Campus Watch and Campus Cop

The Proctor and his Deputy work closely with the Police and local authorities in fostering the unique ‘town-gown’ relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. Campus Watch Teams patrol the campus giving advice, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. The Campus Cop, a fully sworn member of the New Zealand Police, is also based in the Proctor’s Office.

St David Lecture Theatre Complex
otago.ac.nz/proctor

Student Accommodation Centre

The Student Accommodation Centre offers information and advice on residential colleges, flatting and homestay. If you are seeking a place in a residential college you can apply online from 1 August. It is important to get your college application in before 30 September although places will continue to become available up until the start of the academic year. The Centre will work closely with you during this process.

109 St David Street
Tel 03 479 5100
Email accommodation@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/accommodation

Student Health Services

Student Health provides medical, nursing, mental health and wellbeing advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago student services fee.

Tel 03 479 8212 or 0800 479 821
corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve
otago.ac.nz/studenthealth
facebook.com/otagounistudenthealth
Student IT
We provide a range of IT services to students which include:
• 24-hour study spaces with wireless
• printers
• Mac and Windows computers
• online Microsoft Office 365 and Student Webmail
• a Microsoft Windows desktop available on your device, from anywhere with your course related software
• friendly student IT support from Student IT.

Student IT provides help and advice with any IT questions, either in-person or online. We have a comprehensive website that includes everything you need to know about the IT services available to you with help in how to use them.

Email studentit@otago.ac.nz
Tel 03 479 5170
otago.ac.nz/studentit
facebook.com/uostudentit
or visit us in the Central Library, 7 days a week during semesters

Student Learning Development
Student Learning Development offers free academic support, which includes interactive workshops, individual consultations with learning advisors, peer learning/support programmes including PASS (Peer Assisted Study Sessions), peer writing support and online study resources.

Information Services Building
Tel 479 8801
Email hedc.studentlearning@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/sld

Unipol Recreation Services
Use of Unipol Recreation Services is free to all students who have paid their Student Services Fee. Unipol offers quality facilities and activities on- and off-campus including weight/cardio studios with a range of equipment, court space (for badminton and ball court activities), group fitness classes, a wide range of sports played purely for fun and equipment hire. It also organises the Inter-college Competition and provides information about sport and recreation opportunities within Otago.

Unipol Recreation Services
University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5888
Email recreation@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/recreation
facebook.com/UnipolRecreationServices
instagram.com/unipol_recreation

University of Otago Union
The University Union operates the retail outlets Campus Shop, Campus Shop South, Archway Shop, Visitors’ Centre and the food outlets Frankly Sandwiches, Union Grill, Wasabi, St David Café, Plaza Café, Hunter Café, Lab Café, Te Matiti and Café Albany.

Our College Catering operation provides an onsite food service to almost 2,500 students daily at Abbey College, Aquinas College, Arana College, Caroline Freeman College, Carrington College, Cumberland College, Hayward College, Studholme College, Te Rangi Hiroa College, Toroa College and University College.

We manage the University of Otago Staff Club, Gallery Restaurant, UBar, Marsh Study Centre and also have significant conference and events interests.

otago.ac.nz/universityunion

Academic Orientation Week
Monday 17 to Friday 21 February 2020
– a wide variety of events to help you settle into university life.

More information will be available closer to the date at:
otago.ac.nz/academic-orientation

Need advice?
Course advice is about ensuring you have the information and guidance you need to get the most from your studies.
Course advice is available throughout the year, and at any time during your studies. See the course advice website for details.
For more details or to book an appointment with an adviser contact AskOtago (see page 44) or see:
otago.ac.nz/courseadvice
Contacts

AskOtago | UiAŌtākou
Information Services Building
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
1800 46 82 46 from Australia
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
Email university@otago.ac.nz
ask.otago.ac.nz

Liaison Offices
otago.ac.nz/liaison

Dunedin campus
Tel 03 479 8247
Greg Heller, Liaison Officer
Email greg.heller@otago.ac.nz
Iain McGilchrist, Liaison Officer
Email iain.mcgilchrist@otago.ac.nz
Laura McNeil, Liaison Administrator
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140
University of Otago, Wellington City Office
Level 5, 117 Lambton Quay
Wellington 6011
Tel 04 460 9805
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz
Prajesh Chhanabhai, Liaison Officer
Email prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz
Margaret Tobin, Liaison Administrator
Email wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141
University of Otago House
Level 4, 385 Queen Street,
Auckland 1010
Tel 09 373 9704
Karyn Floyd, Liaison Officer
Email karyn.floyd@otago.ac.nz
Grace Latimer, Māori Liaison Officer
Email grace.latimer@otago.ac.nz
Kitiona Pasene, Liaison Officer
Email kitiona.pasene@otago.ac.nz
Diana Patterson, Liaison Administrator
Email auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Campuses outside Dunedin

Wellington
PO Box 7343
Mein Street, Wellington 6021
Tel 04 385 5541
Email information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/wellington

Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Level 5
2 Riccarton Avenue, Christchurch 8011
Tel 03 364 0530
Email enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/christchurch

Southland
100 Nelson Street, Invercargill 9812
Tel 03 211 6724
Email education@otago.ac.nz
Qualifications

This section details the requirements for most bachelors’ and honours degrees and some of the diplomas and masters’ degrees offered by the University (pages 53–105).

There is a list of all qualifications on pages 46–49, a list of major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects for bachelors’ degrees on pages 50–51.

Definitions of terms can be found on pages 214–217.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science (BAAppSc)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours (BAAppSc(Hons))</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts (BA)</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons))</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (BDS(Hons))</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (BDentTech(Hons))</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHsSc)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws (LLB)</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music (MusB)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons))</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPPharm)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours (BPPharm(Hons))</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhty)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (BPhty(Hons))</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (BRT(Hons))</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science (BSc)</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons))</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (BSurvHons)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (BTeach)</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours (BTheol(Hons))</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad)</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Global Cultures (DipGlobalC)</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language (DipLang)</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Theology (DipTheol)</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences Professional Programmes</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Science (MAppSc)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Thesis) (MA(Thesis))</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Coursework) (MA(Coursework))</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Sciences (MBiomedSc)</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Sciences Data Science (MBusDataSc)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chaplaincy (MChap)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Economics (MEcon)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Entrepreneurship (MEntr)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management (MFBLM)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Finance (MFinc)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Business (MinBus)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Development and Planning (MIDP)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Studies (MinSt)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Marketing (MMart)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ministry (MMin)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (MPCs)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Politics (MPols)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting (MProfAcct)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sustainable Business (MSusBus)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn)</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Tourism (MTour)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor and Second Major subjects for BAAppSc</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Subjects</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (PGCertAppSc)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplainy (PGCertChap)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (PGDipAppSc)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (PGDipArts)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplainy (PGDipChap)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (PGDipCom)</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management (PGDipFBLM)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (PGDipMin)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Music (PGDipMus)</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSci)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (PGDipTheol)</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Science programmes, Other</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedules of Papers 106
Qualifications available

In this section you'll find a list of all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division that is responsible for them.

All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) require special approval for admission. Complete regulations for all the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar.

Page numbers are indicated only for the qualifications that are listed in the following section.

* General qualifications open to any eligible student § No new enrolments being accepted ◊ New qualification subject to approval

### Interdivisional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts and Science* (p.96)</td>
<td>BASc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate and Graduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Postgraduate and Graduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>PGCertHighE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>MHEd</td>
<td>Diploma for Graduates (p.96)</td>
<td>DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
<td>PGDipHighE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Division of Humanities

#### Arts and Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts* (p.53)</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music* (p.61)</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Performing Arts* (p.62)</td>
<td>BPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work (p.63)</td>
<td>BSW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate and Graduate</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Postgraduate and Graduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Literature</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>Master of Social Work with Honours (p.63)</td>
<td>BSW(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Music</td>
<td>MusD</td>
<td>Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)</td>
<td>M5CW(Applied)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Musical Arts</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>MSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Thesis) (p.60)</td>
<td>MA(Thesis)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours (p.58)</td>
<td>BA(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Coursework) (p.60)</td>
<td>MA(Coursework)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours (p.62)</td>
<td>MusB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>MFA</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (p.60)</td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Development and Planning</td>
<td>MIDP</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice §</td>
<td>PGDipCCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Studies (p.61)</td>
<td>MIntSt</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Music (p.62)</td>
<td>PGDipMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>MMus</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare</td>
<td>PGDipSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (p.61)</td>
<td>MPCS</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues §</td>
<td>PGCertChIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Planning</td>
<td>MPlan</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching</td>
<td>GDipSLT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education Studies §</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate and Graduate</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Postgraduate and Graduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>EdD</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning</td>
<td>PGCertEdLn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education and Learning</td>
<td>MEdLn</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching §</td>
<td>GradDipTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching and Learning (p.64)</td>
<td>MTchlGn</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching §</td>
<td>GradDipEdTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning</td>
<td>PGDipEdLn</td>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development</td>
<td>GCertTchrDev</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology* (p.66)</td>
<td>BTheol</td>
<td>Diploma in Theology* (p.66)</td>
<td>DiplTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chaplaincy (p.67)</td>
<td>MChap</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (p.67)</td>
<td>PGDipChap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Faith-based Leadership and</td>
<td>MFBLM</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based</td>
<td>PGDipFBLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management (p.67)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Leadership and Management (p.67)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ministry (p.67)</td>
<td>MMin</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (p.67)</td>
<td>PGDipMin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
<td>MTheol</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (p.66)</td>
<td>PGDipTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours (p.66)</td>
<td>BTheol(Hons)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy</td>
<td>PGCertChap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Division of Sciences

### Physical Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sport Development and Management</td>
<td>MSpDM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science* (p.76)</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science* (p.68)</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (p.82)</td>
<td>PGDipAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Science (p.82)</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics (p.75)</td>
<td>PGDipAppStat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dietetics (p.75)</td>
<td>MDiet</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (p.75)</td>
<td>PGDipCIPs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (p.75)</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science (p.74)</td>
<td>PGDipSci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science Communication (p.75)</td>
<td>MSciComm</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Wildlife Management (p.75)</td>
<td>MWLM</td>
<td>Communication (p.75)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours (p.81)</td>
<td>BAppSc(Hons)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (p.82)</td>
<td>PGCertAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours (p.72)</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication (p.75)</td>
<td>PGCertSciComm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Surveying

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying (p.84)</td>
<td>BSurv</td>
<td>Master of Surveying</td>
<td>MSurv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (p.84)</td>
<td>BSurv(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Division of Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce* (p.85)</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (p.87)</td>
<td>BCom(Hons)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Commerce</td>
<td>Master of Marketing (p.89)</td>
<td>DCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Business Administration</td>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting (p.89)</td>
<td>DBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>Master of Sustainable Business (p.89)</td>
<td>MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Data Science (p.89)</td>
<td>Master of Tourism (p.89)</td>
<td>MBusDataSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (p.87)</td>
<td>MCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Economics (p.89)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration</td>
<td>MEcon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Entrepreneurship (p.89)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (p.88)</td>
<td>MEntr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Finance (p.89)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management</td>
<td>MFinc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Business (p.89)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management</td>
<td>MIntBus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Division of Health Sciences

### Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery (p.91)</td>
<td>BDS</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (p.92)</td>
<td>BDentTech(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (p.91)</td>
<td>BDS (Hons)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health (p.92)</td>
<td>BOH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology (p.92)</td>
<td>BDentTech</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>Master of Oral Health</td>
<td>DClinDent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>DDSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>MComDent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>MDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>MDentTech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dentistry</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>MDent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences* (p.94)</td>
<td>BBiomEdSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (p.91)</td>
<td>BMLSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences (p.93)</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (p.95)</td>
<td>BRT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate and Graduate</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>MAvNP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>MBHL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging</td>
<td>MHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences $</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>MHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Imaging</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>MMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>MMLSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nursing Science</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
<td>MNSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (p.95)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging $</td>
<td>BBiomEdSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (p.95)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology</td>
<td>BRT(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>PGDipBHL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours</td>
<td>BMedSc(Hons)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (p.91)</td>
<td>MB ChB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>MAeroRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>MAvMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of General Practice</td>
<td>MGP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>MMedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>MOccMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ophthalmology</td>
<td>MOphth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Primary Health Care</td>
<td>MPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>MPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>PGDipAeroRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health</td>
<td>DCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice</td>
<td>PGDipGP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics</td>
<td>PGDipHealInf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipMSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>PGDipOMG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipOccMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>PGDipOphthBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>PGDipPHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health</td>
<td>DPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>PGDipRehab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>PGDipRPHP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy</td>
<td>PGDipSurgAnat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipTravMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>PGCertAeroRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice</td>
<td>PGCertGP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertMSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertOccMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>PGCertPHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health</td>
<td>PGCertPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>PGCertRehab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice</td>
<td>PGCertRPHP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertTravMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health</td>
<td>PGCertWHlth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* General qualifications open to any eligible student  § No new enrolments being accepted  ◊ New qualification subject to approval
## Major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects

For most qualifications you need to specify at least one subject of specialisation (whether definite or potential) when enrolling.

For undergraduate degrees, this can be called either a major subject (for BA, MusB, BPhEd, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BHealSc, BBiomedSc, BASc) or an endorsement (BTchg, BTheol, MusB). The Diploma for Graduates can also have endorsements. One or more lesser specialisations, called minor subjects, can also be specified for some degrees (BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BHealSc and BASc, although some subjects may not be included in MusB, BPA, or BTheol programmes) – see pages 97–105 for details of the papers required in each case.

In the list below, the name of each subject is given, together with the qualification or qualifications for which it may be taken as a major subject (M) or endorsement (E). Subjects available as minor subjects are also indicated (m).

All of the major subjects for BA, BSc, BAppSc (other than those marked with asterisks and not also available for BA or BSc) may also be taken as major subjects for BASc.

Many specialised or professional bachelors' degrees don't have major subjects specified as the discipline of each qualification is included in its title (Bachelor of Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Performing Arts, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social Work, Surveying).

Many of the subjects listed below, and a variety of additional subjects, are available as subjects or endorsements for postgraduate qualifications (see entries elsewhere in this Guide or the University website for details).

* Available as a major subject for BAppSc only as a second major subject. See pages 78–80 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>M/E</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>DipGrad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Innovation +</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Visual Culture §</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BASc/BAppSc*/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BTheol/BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>DipGrad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BASc/DipGrad/DipLang</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BTheol/BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td></td>
<td>BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td></td>
<td>BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Care</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>MusB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td></td>
<td>BA/BASc/DipGrad/DipLang</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>BEDSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td>BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>BEDSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Early Childhood Education            | E   | BTchg                                             |    |
| Ecology                              | M/E | BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad                          | m  |
| Economics                            | M/E | BA/BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad               | m  |
| Education                            | M/E | BA/BASc/BAppSc*/DipGrad                           | m  |
| Electronics                          | M/E | BSc*/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad                         | m  |
| Energy Management                    | M/E | BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad                               | m  |
| Energy Science and Technology         | M/E | BSc/BASc/DipGrad                                  | m  |
| English                              | M/E | BA/BASc/DipGrad                                   | m  |
| English and Linguistics              | M/E | BA/BASc/DipGrad                                   | m  |
| English for Speakers of Other Languages | E   | BEDSt                                             |    |
| Entrepreneurship                     |     | BA/BASc/DipGrad                                   | m  |
| Environment and Society              |     | BA/BASc/DipGrad                                   | m  |
| Environmental Management             | M/E | BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad                               | m  |
| Environmental Toxicology             |     | BA/BASc/DipGrad                                   | m  |
| Ethnomusicology                      |     | BA/BASc/DipGrad/DipLang                           | m  |
| European Studies                     | M/E | BA/BASc/DipGrad                                   | m  |
| Exercise and Sport Science           | M   | BSc/BASc                                           | m  |
| Family and Society                   | E   | BEDSt                                             |    |
| Film and Media Studies               | M/E | BA/BASc/BAppSc*/DipGrad                           | m  |
| Finance                              | M/E | BA/BCom/BA/BAppSc*/DipGrad                        | m  |
| Food Science                         | M/E | BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad                          | m  |
| Food Service Management              |     | BA/BASc/DipGrad                                   | m  |
| Forensic Analytical Science          | M/E | BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad                               | m  |
| French                               | M/E | BA/BASc/DipGrad/DipLang                           | m  |
| Functional Human Biology             | M   | BBiomedSc                                         | m  |
| Gender Studies                       | M/E | BA/BASc/BAppSc*/DipGrad                           | m  |
| Genetics                             | M/E | BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad                          | m  |
| Geographic Information Systems       | M/E | BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad                               | m  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Major subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>M/E BA/BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>M/E BA/BSc/DipGrad/DipLang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Studies</td>
<td>M BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>M/E BA/BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>M/E BConv/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>M/E BA/BSc/BAppSc*/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>M BBlomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>M/E BConv/BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>M/E BConv/BAppSc*/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>M/E BA/BSc/DipGrad/DipLang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>M/E BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>M/E BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>M/E BConv/BAppSc*/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>M BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>M/E BA/BEdSt/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>M/E BConv/BAppSc*/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>M BBlomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>M/E BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>M/E BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>M BBlomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Global Health</td>
<td>M BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>M/E BA/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>E BTheol/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>E MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>M/E BA/BConv/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>M/E BA/BConv/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity and Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Activity and Health</td>
<td>M BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>M/E BA/BAppSc*/BASc/BAppSc*/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popular Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Bicultural Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)</td>
<td>E BTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education</td>
<td>E BTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>M BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>M/E BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
<td>M BBlomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsible Leadership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences Education</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>M/E BA/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>M/E BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>M/E BA/BASc/DipGrad/DipLang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>M/E BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Development and Management</td>
<td>M BA/BSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Business</td>
<td>E DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>M/E BAppSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Production</td>
<td>E MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Nutritional Science</td>
<td>M BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying Measurement</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Education</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>M/E BA/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>M/E BConv/BAppSc*/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism, Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>M BA/BASc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts Education</td>
<td>E BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>M/E BSc/BAppSc*/BASc/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M** Major subject

**E** Endorsement

**m** Minor subject

* Available as a major subject for BAppSc only as a second major subject

+ Subject to approval

§ No new enrolments being accepted
# Programme structures – examples

The three examples below show how some typical degree programmes can be constructed.

## Structure for BSc – major subject Biochemistry (no minor subject specified)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>MART 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>FREN 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>FREN 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>FREN 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>FREN 131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-level**
- BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192

**200-level**
- BIOC 221, 222, 223

**300-level**
- BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360

*With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper*

*Plus* 162 further points (CHEM 111 and GENE 211 strongly recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

## Structure for BCom – major subject Management, minor subject Chinese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 111</td>
<td>BSNS 112</td>
<td>BSNS 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 111</td>
<td>BSNS 112</td>
<td>BSNS 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 111</td>
<td>BSNS 112</td>
<td>BSNS 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 101</td>
<td>MANT 250</td>
<td>MANT 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 101</td>
<td>MANT 250</td>
<td>MANT 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 101</td>
<td>MANT 250</td>
<td>MANT 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 101</td>
<td>MANT 252</td>
<td>MANT 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 101</td>
<td>MANT 252</td>
<td>MANT 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 101</td>
<td>MANT 252</td>
<td>MANT 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 114</td>
<td>BSNS 115</td>
<td>BSNS 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 114</td>
<td>BSNS 115</td>
<td>BSNS 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 114</td>
<td>BSNS 115</td>
<td>BSNS 115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-level**
- MANT 101
  - BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study

**200-level**
- MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper

**300-level**

*Plus* 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** 360 points

## Structure for BA – major subjects Geography and History (double major programme)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>HIST 107</td>
<td>CLAS 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>HIST 107</td>
<td>CLAS 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>HIST 107</td>
<td>CLAS 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 280</td>
<td>HIST 218</td>
<td>HIST 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 280</td>
<td>HIST 218</td>
<td>HIST 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 280</td>
<td>HIST 218</td>
<td>HIST 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>HIST 341</td>
<td>GEOG 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>HIST 341</td>
<td>GEOG 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>HIST 341</td>
<td>GEOG 393</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-level**
- GEOG 101, 102
  - two 100-level HIST papers

**200-level**
- GEOG 280;
  - two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
  - three 200-level HIST papers

**300-level**
- GEOG 380;
  - three further 300-level GEOG papers
  - four 300-level HIST papers

*Plus* 36 further points.

**Total** 360 points

---

- **Major subject requirement**
- **Minor subject requirement**
- **Other compulsory papers**
- **Possible elective papers to fulfill the further points requirement to complete the qualification**

**S1** = First semester  |  **S2** = Second semester  |  **SS** = Summer School  |  **FY** = Full year
Programme structures – requirements

The rest of this section summarises the requirements for most bachelors’ and honours degrees, undergraduate diplomas, and many (but not all) postgraduate qualifications, grouped according to the academic Divisions responsible for them.

Bachelor of Arts – BA

otago.ac.nz/courses/ba.html

Normal BA programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Programme or Head of School teaching your major subject.

- Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.
- Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level and must have at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 50 and 99 for details.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 106); the programme may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Anthropology

100-level Two 100-level ANTH papers
200-level One of ANTH 208, 210 or 211; two further 200-level ANTH papers
300-level Four 300-level ANTH papers

BIOA 201 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper
BIOA 301 may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Art History and Visual Culture

100-level Either two 100-level ARTV papers, or one 100-level ARTV paper and one 100-level HIST paper
200-level Two 200-level ARTV papers; an additional paper that may be a 200-level ARTV paper, a 200-level HIST paper, or one of ASIA 201, CHIN 242, CLAS 240, ENGL 215, 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, MFCO 201, 203, 213, 216, MUSI 261, 266, THEA 221
300-level Three 300-level ARTV papers; an additional paper that may be a 300-level ARTV paper, a 300-level HIST paper, or one of CHIN 342, CLAS 343, ENGL 334, 342, EURO 302, 304, GEND 305, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, 320, MUSI 361, PACI 301, RELS 328, SPAN 343, THEA 325

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Students with a previous knowledge of Chinese will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.

No new enrolments in 2020.

Asian Studies

100-level ASIA 101, RELS 102
200-level ASIA 201 or 202;
one of ANTH 203, ARTV 206, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, HIST 204, JAPA 242, 243, 244, MUSI 268;
one of RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227
300-level ASIA 301 or 302;
one of CHIN 342, 343, 344, JAPA 342, 343, 344;
two of HIST 303, 304, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 368, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Biblical Studies

100-level BIBS 112, 121
200-level Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper
300-level Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Chinese

100-level CHIN 131, 132;
one of ASIA 101, GLBL 101
200-level CHIN 231, 232;
one of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 250, ASIA 201, 202, GLBL 201, 202, HIST 204
300-level CHIN 334, 335;
two of CHIN 342, 343, 344, ASIA 301, 302, GLBL 301, 302, HIST 304, POLS 318

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Students with a previous knowledge of Chinese will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.

Christian Thought and History

100-level CHTH 102, CHTH 111 or 131
200-level Three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper
300-level Four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points
### Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

#### Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four papers from 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers, PHIL 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Communication Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MFCO 202; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MFCO 303; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 101, 160, ENGL 127; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 241, 242, 243, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>COSC 326; three of COSC 301, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 349, 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>144 further points (COMP 150 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSN1 113, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level ECON papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level EDUC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level EDUC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENGL 121 or 131; one further paper from ENGL 120, 121, 127, 128, 131, LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### English and Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>LING 111; one 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>LING 217; one further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two 300-level ENGL papers; two 300-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### European Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EURO 101, HIST 108; one of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132 (may be replaced by an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>EURO 202; one of ARTV 202, 203, 204, CLAS 232, 238, ENGL 214, 215, 218, FREN 250, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 243; one of HIST 217, 223, 225, 236, PHIL 226, 227, 228, POLS 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>EURO 304; one of ARTV 302, 303, 304, 308, 309, CLAS 337, 343, ENGL 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 319, 335, FREN 341, 350, GERM 341, MFCC 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343; one of HIST 325, 354, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315, 325; one further 300-level paper from the lists above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Film and Media Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MFCC 210; two further papers from 200-level MFCC papers, ASIA 201, CHIN 242, GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MFCC 301; three further 300-level MFCC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Either CHIN 342 or GEND 305 may be substituted for one MFCC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 131, 132, CHIN 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232, 233, and one of FREN 250, EURO 202, GBL 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334; two of FREN 335, 336, 341, 350, EURO 302, GBL 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with previous knowledge of French will be placed in FREN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of French. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in French.
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

**Gender Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two other GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 206, CHIN 241, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, POLS 202, RELS 209, or any 200-level SOCI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 322, 327, ARTV 305, 306, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, MFCO 301, RELS 309, or any 300-level SOCI paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with previous experience of a second-language will be placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Japanese.

**Global Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GLBL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>One of GLBL 201, GLBL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of GLBL 303, HUMS 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 101, 160*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>INFO 201, 202, 203, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>INFO 301, 302; two further 300-level INFO papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: INFO 310 is the prerequisite for INFO 301

Students with previous knowledge of German will be placed in GERM language papers appropriate to their knowledge of German. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in German.

Students with previous knowledge of Japanese will be placed in JAPA language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Japanese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Japanese.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Arts – BA continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Language and Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>LING 111; two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>LING 217; one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231); two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two 300-level LING papers; two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

### Pacific Islands Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PACI 110; one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PACI 201 or 210; ANTH 204; one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PACI 301 or 310; three of ANTH 216, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 368, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

### Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two 200-level PHIL papers; one further PHIL paper at 200-level or above; One of GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level PHIL papers (or three 300-level PHIL papers and one 400-level PHIL paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112; one 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 recommended); one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHPE 201; ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; one 200-level PHIL paper; one 200-level POLS paper; one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy, and Politics. CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

### Politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Two of POLS 101, 102, 104, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two 200-level POLS papers; one further POLS paper at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level POLS papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of CHIN 241, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Psychology

100-level  PSYC 111, 112; in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended
200-level  PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level  Four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328
Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311

Plus 198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Religious Studies

100-level  RELS 101, 102
200-level  Three 200-level RELS papers;
One of DHUM 201 or PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper
300-level  Four 300-level RELS papers;
One of ANTH 325, ANTH 329, CLAS 342, HIST 308, JAPA 343, or PHIL 329, may be substituted for one 300-level RELS paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 18 points in BIBS or CHTH and 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Sociology

100-level  SOCI 101, 102
200-level  Three 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or SPEX 208
300-level  Four papers from GEND 311 and 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or SPEX 312 or SPEX 315

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Spanish

100-level  SPAN 131, 132, GLBL 101
200-level  SPAN 231, 232; one of SPAN 233, 243, 250, 251, EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
300-level  SPAN 331, 332; two of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 350, 351, EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Students with previous knowledge of Spanish will be placed in SPAN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Spanish. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Spanish.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Sport Development and Management

100-level  SPEX 101, 102
200-level  SPEX 204, 208, 209
300-level  Four of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315

Plus 198 further points (ANAT 101, PHSL 101, SPEX 206 recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Statistics

100-level  STAT 110 or 115;
MATH 160, 170
200-level  STAT 210 or 241;
STAT 260 (not required if STAT 380 passed previously);
STAT 261 or 270;
MATH 202 or 203
300-level  STAT 370;
three of STAT 311, 341, 342, 352, 372, 399

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Theatre Studies

100-level  THEA 122, 151, 152
200-level  THEA 221;
two further 200-level THEA papers
MUSI 265 or PERF 205 may be substituted for one THEA paper
300-level  Four 300-level THEA papers
MUSI 365 or PERF 305 may be substituted for one THEA paper

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

100-level  TOUR 101, 102
200-level  TOUR 217, 218, 219
300-level  Two of TOUR 301, 303, 304, 305, 306

Plus 234 further points comprising: 126 points of approved language and/or culture papers, including a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Māori) and at least two 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Department of Languages and Cultures and/or Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies; one additional 18-point paper from either Tourism or Languages and Cultures; and further Arts papers worth 90 points
At least 90 of these 234 points must be at 200-level or above.

Total 360 points

Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.
### Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bahons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bahons.html)

Normal BA(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Programme.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or in two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>ANTH 490 or ANTH 495 or ANAT 490; three further 400-level ANTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td>ARTV 490; two further 400-level ARTV papers, and one additional paper in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of Programme and Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>BIBS 490; three further 400-level BIBS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>CHTH 490; three further 400-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</strong></td>
<td>CLAS 490; three further 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401; two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>COSC 490; four of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and at least two of COSC 301, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 480; four of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 480, 407; three further 400-level EDUC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students who have already passed EDUC 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC 407.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 490; three further 400-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 490, 401; two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>FREN 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>GEND 401, 490; two of ANTH 423, 424, 425, ARTV 405, 406, EDUC 427, MFCO 408, any SOCI 400-level paper or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 490; three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>GERM 441, 451, 452, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 490 and 452; two further 400-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One other relevant 400-level paper (which may include MAOR 407) may be substituted for one 400-level HIST papers, with approval from the Head of Programme, History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Degree and diploma structures – BA(Hons)**

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bahons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bahons.html)
Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

**Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui**

INDV 402, MAOR 414, 490; one of ANTH 416, MAOR 404, 407, 410, 413, 431, PACI 401, 402, 410, POLS 402

400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.

**Information Science**

INFO 490; four papers from 400-level INFO papers  
**Prerequisites:** INFO 301, 302, and three further 300-level INFO papers

**Japanese**

JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490

**Linguistics**

LING 490; three further 400-level LING papers

**Māori Studies**

MAOR 414, 490; two further 400-level MAOR, INDV or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431

**Mathematics**

MATH 490; four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers  
**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

**Music**

MUSI 490; 80 further points from MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486  
**Prerequisites:** One of MUSI 220 or 320, 223 or 323, 301, 268 or 368, 386, 371, 269 or 369

**Philosophy**

PHIL 490; three further papers from 400-level PHIL papers or CLAS 440  
**Prerequisites:** One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics**

Either ECON 492 or PHIL 490; plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers  
**No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines**

**Psychology**

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327

**Religious Studies**

RELS 490, 415; two further 400-level RELS papers  
An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper

**Sociology**

SOCI 490; three further 400-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with GEND 401

**Spanish**

SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490

**Statistics**

STAT 490; four 400-level STAT papers  
**Prerequisites:** STAT 362 or 370; STAT 380 or 399; two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

**Theatre Studies**

400-level THEA papers worth 120 points, including THEA 490 and/or THEA 451, and including THEA 423 if THEA 323 has not previously been passed.  
An approved paper at 400-level or above may be substituted for one 20-point THEA paper

---

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?  
Talk to an Adviser.  
[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects – PGDipArts

Either six of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471
or
One of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471

Economics
120 points from 400-level ECON papers
Prerequisites: ECON 375, 377

Information Science
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers
Note: May include INFO 490, but not required

Master of Arts (Thesis) – MA(Thesis)

To be admitted, students must be graduates, normally with an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level they have studied.

For students who hold a BA(Hons) degree or a PGDipArts (or equivalent) in the subject of the degree, it requires the completion of a thesis. For students who hold a BA(Hons) degree or a PGDipArts (or equivalent) in a different subject to the degree, it may also require one or more papers, normally at 400-level. For students who hold a BA degree (or equivalent) but not a BA(Hons) or PGDipArts (or equivalent), it requires the papers listed for the BA(Hons) in the same subject and the completion of a thesis. With a few exceptions and additions, the subjects are as for BA(Hons). See the website for full details of subjects and requirements.

Master of Arts (Coursework) – MA(Coursework)

To be admitted, students must be graduates, normally with an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level they have studied.

The degree normally involves five papers at 400- and 500-level together with a research dissertation (or a studio project for Theatre Studies). With a few exceptions and additions, the subjects for each option are as for BA(Hons). See the website for full details of subjects and requirements.

Master of International Development and Planning – MIDP
(subject to approval)

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date is 10 December, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be considered for commencement in the second semester.

GEOG 401, 402, PLAN 411 (20 points each);
GEOG 590 (60 points);
At least 60 points (normally three papers) from GEOG 454, 457, 459, 460, 461, 463, 471, 472, 474, PLAN 412, LAWS 521, 540, PEAC 504, POLS 553, HUMS 401, SURV 455, 553, 556, 569
Master of International Studies – MIntSt

The normal MIntSt programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Programme Director (Professor Robert Patman, Department of Politics).

To be admitted, students must have an ordinary bachelor’s degree with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or hold an honours degree with upper second class honours or better, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

INTS 502, 503, 504, 509 (30 points each);

Master of Peace and Conflict Studies – MPCS

The normal MPCS programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Director of the National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in their final year of study, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

PEAC 501 and 502 (30 points each);
either PEAC 590 or PEAC 595 (60 points);
two further 500-level PEAC papers (30 points each)

Master of Politics – MPols

The normal MPols programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Programme of Politics.

To be admitted, students must be graduates in Politics or a related discipline with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

POLS 501 and three further 500-level POLS papers (120 points)
POLS 590 (60 points);

Bachelor of Music – MusB

Normal MusB programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

The MusB requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

At least 270 points must normally be for papers in Music; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 50 and 99 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MUSI 101; one of MUSI 102, 103, 104, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MUSI 201; 36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising 108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108, PERF 205 or PERF 305 may be substituted) and 90 further points (any subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This programme does not have provision for major subjects. A programme may be completed without endorsement, or may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified.

**Composition**

MUSI 331

**Performance**

MUSI 341 or MUSI 346

**Studio Production**

MUSI 332 and 334
one of MUSI 203, 233, 266, 269, 303, 333, 366, 369
Bachelor of Music with Honours – MusB(Hons)

The normal MusB(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Composition
MUSI 431;
three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486
Prerequisite: MUSI 331

Musical Performance
MUSI 441 or 446;
three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486
Prerequisites: at least a B+ grade in MUSI 341 or 346

Music Research
MUSI 490;
three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MUSI points

Recording and Production
MUSI 432;
three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486
Prerequisite: MUSI 332 or 333

Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

The normal PGDipMus programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

One of MUSI 431, 432, 441, 446 (60 points);
three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486 (20 points)

Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPA

The normal BPA programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 50 and 99 for details.

100-level
THEA 153;
one of MUSI 103, 104, 105, THEA 122

Above 100-level
MUSI, THEA, PERF or DANC papers above 100-level worth 126 points, including 300-level papers worth at least 72 points

Plus further papers worth 198 points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising: MUSI, THEA, PERF or DANC papers worth 108 points (MAOR 108 may be substituted for one 18-point paper), and further papers in any subjects worth 90 points.

Total 360 points
Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

The normal BSW programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Programme of Social and Community Work.

Prospective BSW students should enrol initially for ‘Social Work Pre-professional (BA)’. Admission to the BSW programme is at the Third Stage, and applications are due by 1 November in the year before admission.

1st Stage compulsory papers
SOWK 111, SOCI 101, MAOR 102, 110;
EDUC 102 or PSYC 112

2nd Stage compulsory papers
SOWK 201, 236, SOCI 201, 205, 207;
SOCI 203 or CRIM 201

1st and 2nd Stage elective papers
Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C to make a total of at least 234 points (normally 13 papers)

3rd Stage
SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304, 320, 392

4th Stage
SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492;
plus one of SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper

Bachelor of Social Work with Honours – BSW(Hons)

A Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BSW degree but the final year’s course comprises SOWK 402, 403, 490 and 492.

Diploma in Global Cultures – DipGlobalC

The normal requirements for the DipGlobalC are set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Programme of Languages and Cultures.

Seven papers, including GLBL 101, GLBL 201 or 202, GLBL 301 or 302, ASIA 101, EURO 202 or 302
and two of ASIA 201, 202, 301, 302, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344, FREN 250, 341, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344, MFCO 316, SPAN 243, 250, 251, 341, 342, 343, 350, 351, HIST 204, 304
At least two papers must be at 300-level.

Diploma in Language – DipLang

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the DipLang are set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Programme of Languages and Cultures.

Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

Chinese
Seven of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 250, 334, 335, 344

French
Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333, 334, 335, 336

German
GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 334, 335

Japanese
Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351

Spanish
SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331, 332
Bachelor of Teaching – BTchg

Note: The structure of this programme was revised in 2016. Students will normally complete the programme under the regulations in force in the year of their first enrolment.

Normal BTchg programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is 31 August of the year before enrolling. Late applications may be considered but prospective students are strongly advised to submit applications by the due date.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

Early Childhood Education

1st Year  
EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 197 (0 points);  
18 Subject Studies points*

2nd Year  
EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, 203, EDPR 201, 202;  
18 Subject Studies points*

3rd Year  
EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303

* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)

1st Year  
EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, 133, 152, EDPR 151, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)

2nd Year  
EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 234, 252, 254, EDPR 251

3rd Year  
EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 334, 353, EDPR 333, 351

Primary Education

1st Year  
EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, 133, EDPR 131, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points);  
18 Subject Studies points*

2nd Year  
EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 233, 234, EDPR 231;  
18 Subject Studies points*

3rd Year  
EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 334, EDPR 331, 333

* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.

Undergraduate Initial Teacher Education (ITE) programmes not offered in 2020

New enrolments will not normally be accepted for the following programmes for intending teachers:

- Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt)  otago.ac.nz/courses/bedst.html
- Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (GradDipEdTchg)  otago.ac.nz/courses/graddippedtchg.html
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) otago.ac.nz/courses/graddiptchg.html

Current or former students enquiring about completing any of these programmes should email education@otago.ac.nz or telephone 0800 868 3224.

Master of Teaching and Learning – MTchgLn

This is a one-calendar-year postgraduate teacher education programme, with endorsements in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education and Secondary Education.

Refer to the University Calendar for details.

Applications due by 31 July of the year before enrolling.
Bachelor of Laws – LLB

The normal LLB programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student’s academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. The due date for applications for the second year course is 1 October.

1st Year
LAWS 101 (36 points);
108 points from any degree*

2nd Year
LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204 (30 points each);
LAWS 298 (0 points)

3rd and 4th Years
LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each);
210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above);
LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points each)

*LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.

Bachelor of Law with Honours – LLB(Hons)

The normal LLB(Hons) programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Admission to the Honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and 105 further LAWS points.

The due date for applications to the third year course is 1 December.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

1st Year
LAWS 101 (36 points);
108 points from any degree*

2nd Year
LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204;
LAWS 298 (0 points)

3rd and 4th Years
LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each);
210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above);
LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points each)

Honours requirements
LAWS 380 (taken in the third year);
LAWS 490 (taken in the fourth year)

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?
Talk to an Adviser.

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice
Diploma in Theology – DipTheol (subject to approval)

The normal DipTheol programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Programme of Theology.

Seven papers from Theology subjects, BIBS, CHTH, HEBR, PAST, RELS, SANS. Papers shall normally be at 100-level but three may be at 200-level.

Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

Normal BTheol programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Programme of Theology.

The BTheol requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

• Must include the following core papers:
  - BIBS 112, 121
  - CHTH 102, 111, 131
  - At least one of RELS 101, 102
  - CHTH 218 or 318
  - PAST 215 or 315
  - At least one of BIBS 211 or 311, or BIBS 218 or 318
  - At least one of BIBS 221 or 321, or BIBS 226 or 326
  - At least one of CHTH 206 or 306, or CHTH 233 or CHTH 333
  - At least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 102); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
  - Does not have provision for major subjects.
  - May include a specified minor subject (see pages 50 and 99 for details).

A programme may be completed without endorsement, or may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified below:

**Biblical Studies**

A total of eight BIBS papers, including three at 300-level

**Christian Thought and History**

A total of eight CHTH papers, including three at 300-level

**Pastoral Studies**

A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers)

Bachelor of Theology with Honours – BTheol(Hons)

Normal BTheol(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Programme of Theology.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Theology degree, majoring or endorsed in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BTheol programme. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

**Biblical Studies**

BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers.

A 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.

**Prerequisites:** 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

**Christian Thought and History**

CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers.

A 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one CHTH paper

**Pastoral Studies**

PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers.

One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Programme of Theology. The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.
Master of Chaplaincy – MChap

The normal MChap programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Programme of Theology.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

- MINS 409, 410, 411 (20 points each)
- Three of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414 (20 points each)
- MINS 590 (60 points)

The University also offers the following Chaplaincy qualifications:

- **Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (PGCertChap)** – achieved by passing either MINS 409, 410, 411 or two of MINS 409, 410, 411 plus one of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 413, 414 (a total of 60 points)

- **Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (PGDipChap)** – achieved by passing MINS 409, 410, 411 plus three of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 413, 414 (a total of 120 points)

Students who proceed from the certificate to the diploma or master’s programme, or from the diploma to the master’s programme, shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.

Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management – MFBLM

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Programme of Theology.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

- Three of CHTH 415, 420, 422, 423, MINS 406, 408 (20 points each);
- One other BIBS, CHTH, or MINS 400-level papers may be substituted for one paper
- Four of BMBA 501–513 (15 points each);
- MINS 590 (60 points)

The University also offers a **Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management (PGDipFBLM)** achieved by passing three of CHTH 415, 420, 422, 423, MINS 406, 408 (20 points each – one other BIBS, CHTH, or MINS 400-level papers may be substituted for one paper) and four of BMBA 501–513 (15 points each).

Students who proceed from the diploma to the master’s programme may be exempted from any papers already passed for the diploma.

Master of Ministry – MMin

The normal MMin programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Programme of Theology.

To be admitted, students must be graduates in Theology and have acceptable experience in ministry, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

- Three 400-level MINS papers (20 points each)
- Three 400-level BIBS or CHTH papers (20 points each)
- MINS 5 (90 points)

The University also offers a **Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (PGDipMin)**, achieved by passing three 400-level MINS papers and three 400-level BIBS or CHTH papers (a total of 120 points).

Students who proceed from the diploma to the master’s programme shall be exempted from the papers for the degree already passed for the diploma.
Bachelor of Science – BSc

Anatomy

**100-level** CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192

**200-level** ANAT 241, 242, 243

**300-level** Four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301

Plus 162 further points (STAT 110 or 115 recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Biochemistry

**100-level** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 191, 192, STAT 110, 115

**200-level** BIOC 221, 222, 223;

**300-level** BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360

With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper

Plus 162 further points (GENE 221 strongly recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Botany

**100-level** BIOL 123;
one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192;
one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115

**200-level** BTNY 201, 202, 203

**300-level** Any four of BTNY 301, 302, 303, PLBI 301, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Chemistry

**100- and 200-level** At least five 100- and 200-level CHEM papers excluding CHEM 204;
both CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 strongly recommended

**300-level** Four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 371 or 390

With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level CHEM paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Computer Science

**100-level** COMP 101, 160, ENGL 127;
one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110,115,
BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative

**200-level** COSC 241, 242, 243, 244

**300-level** COSC 326;
three of COSC 301, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 349, 360

Plus 144 further points (COMP 150 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Ecology

**100-level** BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115;
at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112

**200-level** ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210;
one of BTNY 201, 202, 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, GENE 222,
GEOG 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 202, OCEN 201, STAT 260, 270, SURV 208, ZOOL 221, 222, 223

**300-level** ECOL 313 or 314;
two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316, 318, 319;
one other paper from AQFI 352, BTNY 302, 303, CHEM 304, ECOL 313, 314, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, STAT 311, SURV 411, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318, 319 or another suitable 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director

Plus 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking 300-level ECOL papers

Economics

**100-level** BSNS 113, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110

**200-level** ECON 202, 210, 271

**300-level** Four 300-level ECON papers

Plus 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Electronics

100-level  MATH 170, PHSI 132;
200-level  ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203
300-level  ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365
Plus 162 further points (COMP 150 or 160 recommended); must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

No new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject.

Energy Science and Technology

100-level  One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended); MATH 160, 170
200-level  ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203
300-level  ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365
Plus 162 further points (COMP 150 or 160 recommended); must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Exercise and Sport Science

100-level  SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192), PHSI 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192)
200-level  SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204
300-level  Four of SPEX 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 316
Plus 144 further points (SPEX 206 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.

Food Science

100-level  CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115
200-level  FOSC 201, 202, 213, MICR 221
300-level  FOSC 301, 302, 311
Plus 126 further points (MICR 331 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?
Talk to an Adviser.
otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

Genetics

100-level  CELS 191, CHEM 191; two of BIOL 112, 123, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115 (BIOC 192 and STAT 110 or 115 highly recommended)
200-level  GENE 221, 222, 223;
300-level  Four of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315, BIOC 352, MICR 335
Plus 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above (BIOC 221 highly recommended, and MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended). Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper.

Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 333, 334, BIOC 353, BITC 301, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316.

Geography

100-level  GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110
200-level  GEOG 290; one of GEOG 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299; one further 200-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 280)
300-level  GEOG 380; two of GEOG 287, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399; one further 300-level GEOG paper
Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Students intending to proceed to the Master of Dietetics programme should include HUNT 231 or HUNT 244 (taken from 2019), HUNT 331, PHSI 251, and one of STAT 110, STAT 115 or POPH 192 in their degree programmes.

Geology

100-level  EAOS 111, GEOL 112; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115; 18 points from BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI
200-level  GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, EMAN 204, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, PHSI 243, SURV 208
Plus 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Human Nutrition

100-level  BIOC 192, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 141
200-level  HUNT 241, 242, 243
300-level  HUNT 341, 342, 343; one of HUNT 345, 346
Plus 144 further points; (POPH 192 recommended). Must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Students intending to proceed to the Master of Dietetics programme should include HUNT 231 or HUNT 244 (taken from 2019), HUNT 331, PHSI 251, and one of STAT 110, STAT 115 or POPH 192 in their degree programmes.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

**Information Science**

100-level  COMP 101, 160*
200-level  INFO 201, 202, 203, 204
300-level  INFO 301, 302; two further 300-level INFO papers

*In exceptional circumstances (such as having prior programming experience) and with approval from the Head of Department, the COMP 160 requirement may be waived or the paper replaced with COMP 150.

**Land Planning and Development**

100-level  MATH 160, SURV 101, 102
200-level  ENGL 228, SURV 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 209

Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.

300-level  SURV 303, 304, 455; at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 319, 329, 450, 453, 454, PMAN 401

**Mathematics**

100-level  MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or STAT 261 or 270 in approved cases)
200-level  MATH 201, 202, 203
300-level  Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers

**Microbiology**

100-level  CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
200-level  MICR 221, 222, 223, GENE 221
300-level  Four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337

**Neuroscience**

100-level  CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111; either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191; one further paper from BIOIC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191

Note: CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 should be taken in the first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements.

200-level  ANAT 242, PHSI 231, PSYC 211; one of BIOIC 221, 222, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223

300-level  Four of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSI 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319 (taken in 2017 or 2019), 323, ZOOL 314

Plus 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

**Oceanography**

100-level  MARI 112; three 100-level BIOL, CELS, CHEM, COMO, EAOS, ECOL, GEOL, MATH, PHIL or PHSI papers

200-level  OCEN 201; three of AQFI 251, BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 206, COMO 204, ECOL 211, GEOG 283, 298, GEOL 263, 272, 273, MARI 202, MATH 202, 203, PHIL 225, PHSI 243, ZOOL 221

300-level  OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321, 322, 323, CHEM 304; two of AQFI 352, CHEM 304, COMO 303, GEOG 389, 398, GEOL 363, 372, 373, MARI 301, 302, MATH 304, OCEN 321, 322, 323, PHSI 336, 365, ZOOL 316, 319

Plus 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

**Physics**

100-level  PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132, MATH 160, 170

200-level  PHSI 231, 232, 282, MATH 202, 203;

300-level  PHSI 331, 332, 381; one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper

Plus 126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above (ELEC 253 recommended). Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?
Talk to an Adviser.

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

**Physiology**

100-level  HUBS 191, 192;  
two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191  
200-level  PHSL 231, 232, 233  
300-level  Four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345  
Plus  162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.  
Total  360 points

**Plant Biotechnology**

100-level  BIOL 123;  
at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111  
Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192  
ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.  
200-level  BTNY 201;  
at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers  
300-level  PLBI 301, 302;  
at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers  
Plus  180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.  
Total  360 points

**Psychology**

100-level  PSYC 111, 112;  
in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended  
200-level  PSYC 210, 211, 212  
300-level  four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328  
Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311  
Plus  198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.  
Total  360 points

**Sport Development and Management**

100-level  SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101, PHSL 101  
200-level  SPEX 204, 208, 209  
300-level  four of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315  
Plus  162 further points (SPEX 206 recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.  
Total  360 points

**Statistics**

100-level  STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170  
200-level  STAT 210 or 241;  
STAT 260 (not required if STAT 380 passed previously);  
STAT 261 or 270;  
MATH 202 or 203  
300-level  STAT 310; plus three further 300-level STAT papers, including at least one of STAT 370, 371  
Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level  
Plus  162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.  
Total  360 points

**Surveying Measurement**

100-level  MATH 160, SURV 101, 102  
200-level  ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 208, 298  
Note: ENGL 228 must be taken in the second semester of the first year of study  
Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must be submitted by 15 November.  
300-level  SURV 301, 302, 309, 399;  
Plus  126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.  
Total  360 points

**Zoology**

100-level  BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115  
200-level  ZOOL 221, 222, 223  
300-level  Three of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312;  
one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302  
Plus  180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.  
ZOOL 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGdipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGdipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology  
Total  360 points
Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons)

Normal BSc(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. Normally a total of five 300-level papers must have been passed, including specific papers as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BSc programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

**Anatomy**
ANAT 490, ANAT 458; two of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401
**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335 and BIOA 301

**Biochemistry**
BIOC 490; three of BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464

With approval from the Head of Department, one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.

**Botany**
BTNY 490; three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470

With approval from the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including BTNY 301, 302, 303, 304, 306

**Chemistry**
CHEM 490; CHEM 461, 462, 463

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four CHEM 301, 302, 303, 304, 306

**Computer Science**
COSC 490; four of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and at least two of COSC 301, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 360

**Ecology**
ECOL 490, 411; two of BTNY 465, 467, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, MARI 403, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

**Prerequisites:** ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 301, 302, 303, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 411, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

**Economics**
ECON 480; four of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413

**Prerequisites:** ECON 375 and 377; two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

**Electronics**
ELEC 490; ELEC 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446; 20 further 400-level points, as approved by the Programme Director

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least three 300-level ELEC papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

No new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject.

**Food Science**
FOSC 490; three of FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405

With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective FOSC 400-level paper.

**Prerequisites:** FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331

**Genetics**
GENE 490, 411, 412; one of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410.

With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 400-level paper

**Prerequisites:** At least five of GENE 312, 313–31, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335, (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 300-level paper.

**Geography**
GEOG 490; three 400-level GEOG papers

**Prerequisites:** GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399 and one further 300-level GEOG paper
Geology

GEOL 490, 401; four further 400-level GEOL papers

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further 300-level GEOL paper

Human Nutrition

HUNT 490, 454; Two of 441, 445, 452, 453

Prerequisites: HUNT 341, 342, 343, 345, 346

Information Science

INFO 490; four papers from 400-level INFO papers

Prerequisites: INFO 301, 302 and three further 300-level INFO papers

Mathematics

MATH 490; four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

Microbiology

MICR 490; MICR 461, 463, 464

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)

Neuroscience

NEUR 490; papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, 463, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429, 430, 431, 437, 438, 439, ZOOL 412

Prerequisites: At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319 (taken in 2017), 323, ZOOL 314

Pharmacology

PHAL 490, 421; two of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306, 307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)

Physics

PHSI 490; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, ELEC 441; 20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC

Prerequisites: four 300-level PHSI papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

Physiology

PHSL 490, 474; two of PHSL 471, 472, 473

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 490, 401; two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved 400-level BIOC papers

Prerequisites: PLBI 301, 302 and three approved papers from 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, PLBI 351

Psychology


Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328

Sport, Exercise and Health

SPEX 401, SPEX 490; two papers from SPEX 440 and 441; or SPEX 450 and 451; or SPEX 460 and 461

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level SPEX papers

Statistics

STAT 490; four 400-level STAT papers

Prerequisites: STAT 310; STAT 370; two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

Zoology

ZOOL 490; three of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

Anatomy
ANAT 480, ANAT 458;
three of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401

Biochemistry
BIOC 480 and BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464
Note: With approval from the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced by a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

Botany
BTNY 480;
BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470
With approval from the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470

Chemistry
CHEM 480;
four of CHEM 461, 462, 463, 464, HAZA 401, 404

Computer Science
Either six of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471
or
one of COSC 480 or 490;
four of COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471

Consumer Food Science
One of FOSC 480, 490, 495;
more papers from FOSC 421, 422, 423, 424, 425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science to make a total of 120 points
With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of the papers listed above

Electronics
40 points from ELEC 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446;
80 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director
Only one of ELEC 480 or 490 may be included.
No new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject.

Energy Science and Technology
EMAN 490;
three 400-level EMAN papers;
one further 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director

Food Science
One of FOSC 480, 490, 495;
papers from FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 approved by the Head of Department to make a total of 120 points
With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of the papers listed above

Genetics
GENE 480, 411, 412;
two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410
With approval from the Programme Director another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above

Geography
GEOG 470;
four further 400-level GEOG papers

Geology
GEOL 480, 401;
six further 400-level GEOL papers

Human Nutrition
HUNT 441, 452, 453, 454;
two of HUNT 445, 455, 485, NUTN 407 or another approved 400-level paper
or
HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453

Information Science
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers
May include INFO 490, but not required

Normal PGDipSci programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.
The PGDipSci may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.
To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.
The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.
Marine Science
MARI 480 or 490, MARI 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points
One paper may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject

Mathematics
MATH 490;
four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

Microbiology
MICR 480, 461, 462, 463, 464

Neuroscience
NEUR 480;
papers worth 80 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, 463, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429, 430, 431, 437, 438, 439, ZOOL 412
or
NEUR 490;
papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, 463, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429, 430, 431, 437, 438, 439, ZOOL 412

Pharmacology
PHAL 480, 421:
three of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

Physics
PHSI 480;
40 points from PHSI 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, ELEC 441;
further 400-level papers worth 40 points from PHSI, MATH, ELEC with no more than 20 MATH points and no more than 20 ELEC points.

Physiology
PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474;
papers from PHSL 471, 472, 473 to a total of 120 points

Plant Biotechnology
PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465;
one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper

Psychology
PSYC 490;

Software Engineering
Six papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers

Sport, Exercise and Health
SPEX 401, 480;
Two papers from: SPEX 440 and SPEX 441; or SPEX 450 and SPEX 451;
or SPEX 460 and SPEX 461
One further 400-level paper worth 20 points

Statistics
STAT 490;
four 400-level STAT papers

Surveying
SURV 590;
at least four 500-level SURV papers

Telecommunications
120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

Zoology
ZOOL 480;
four of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422

Other Postgraduate Science programmes
Refer to the University Calendar for details

Master of Science – MSc
otago.ac.nz/courses/msc

Master of Dietetics – MDiет
otago.ac.nz/courses/mdiet

Master of Science Communication – MSciComm
otago.ac.nz/courses/mscicomm

Master of Sport Development and Management – MSpDM
otago.ac.nz/courses/mspdm

Master of Wildlife Management – MWLM
otago.ac.nz/courses/mwlm

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipapst

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipCIPs
otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipclps

Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication – PGDipSciComm
otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipsicomm

Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management – PGDipSpDM
otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipspdm

Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management – PGDipWLM
otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipwlm

Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication – PGCertSciComm
otago.ac.nz/courses/pgcertscicomm
Bachelor of Applied Science – BAppSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bappsc.html

Normal BAppSc programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- Every BAppSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers)
- Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level and have at least 180 points at 200-level or above, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- Must include an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject (see pages 81–82 for permitted combinations of subjects) or other approved papers worth at least 90 points (with 54 points above 100-level, including 18 points at 300-level).

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Agricultural Innovation (subject to approval)

- **100-level**
  - AGRI 101, CELS 191
  - one of CHEM 111, 191
  - Complete at least one paper from at least two of the following lists of 100-level natural, human, or technical world papers:
    - **a. Natural world papers:**
      - BIOC 192, BIOL 112, BIOL 123, ECOL 111, GEOG 101
    - **b. Human world papers:**
      - BSNS 111, 113, ENVI 111, FOSC 111, GEOG 102, MART 112, PHIL 103, POPH 192
    - **c. Technical world papers:**
  - **Recommended:** complete papers from all three lists.
- **200-level**
  - AGRI 221, GENE 223, MICR 222
  - One natural, human, or technical world paper from the following list *:
    - BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 206, ECOL 211, ENVI 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 222, GEOG 216, 282-299, MART 211, MATS 204, MICR 221, STAT 210, SURV 206, 208
- **300-level**
  - AGRI 321, 322, 323
  - One natural, human, or technical world paper from the following list *:
    - BIOC 352, BTNY 301-303, CHEM 306, ENVI311, 312, FOSC 301, 308, GENE 312, 314, 315, GEOG 388-399, MART 306, MICR 331, 332, 335, 336, PLBI 301, 302, SOCI 319, STAT 310, SURV 306, 309
  - **Recommended:** complete papers from all three lists.
  - **Total** 360 points

*Students should examine prerequisites for their selected 200-level and 300-level papers when choosing their 100-level and 200-level options.

With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Agricultural Innovation may be substituted for one of the optional natural, human, or technical world papers at 100-level, one optional paper at 200-level and for one optional paper at 300-level.

### Applied Geology

- **100-level**
  - AGRI 101, CELS 191
  - one of CHEM 111, 191
- **200-level**
  - AGRI 221, GENE 223, MICR 222
  - One natural, human, or technical world paper from the following list *:
    - BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 206, ECOL 211, ENVI 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 222, GEOG 216, 282-299, MART 211, MATS 204, MICR 221, STAT 210, SURV 206, 208
  - **Recommended:** complete papers from all three lists.
  - **Total** 360 points

*Students should examine prerequisites for their selected 200-level and 300-level papers when choosing their 100-level and 200-level options.

With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Agricultural Innovation may be substituted for one of the optional natural, human, or technical world papers at 100-level, one optional paper at 200-level and for one optional paper at 300-level.

### Aquaculture and Fisheries

- **100-level**
  - AGRI 101, CELS 191
  - one of CHEM 111, 191
  - Complete at least one paper from at least two of the following lists of 100-level natural, human, or technical world papers:
    - **a. Natural world papers:**
      - BIOC 192, BIOL 112, BIOL 123, ECOL 111, GEOG 101
    - **b. Human world papers:**
      - BSNS 111, 113, ENVI 111, FOSC 111, GEOG 102, MART 112, PHIL 103, POPH 192
    - **c. Technical world papers:**
  - **Recommended:** complete papers from all three lists.
  - **Total** 360 points

*Students should examine prerequisites for their selected 200-level and 300-level papers when choosing their 100-level and 200-level options.

With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Agricultural Innovation may be substituted for one of the optional natural, human, or technical world papers at 100-level, one optional paper at 200-level and for one optional paper at 300-level.

### Computational Modelling

- **100-level**
  - AGRI 101, CELS 191
  - one of CHEM 111, 191
  - Complete at least one paper from at least two of the following lists of 100-level natural, human, or technical world papers:
    - **a. Natural world papers:**
      - BIOC 192, BIOL 112, BIOL 123, ECOL 111, GEOG 101
    - **b. Human world papers:**
      - BSNS 111, 113, ENVI 111, FOSC 111, GEOG 102, MART 112, PHIL 103, POPH 192
    - **c. Technical world papers:**
  - **Recommended:** complete papers from all three lists.
  - **Total** 360 points

*Students should examine prerequisites for their selected 200-level and 300-level papers when choosing their 100-level and 200-level options.

With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Agricultural Innovation may be substituted for one of the optional natural, human, or technical world papers at 100-level, one optional paper at 200-level and for one optional paper at 300-level.

### Questions and Remarks

- **Agricultural Innovation (subject to approval)**

- **Applied Geology**

- **Aquaculture and Fisheries**

- **Computational Modelling**

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?

Talk to an Adviser.

otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

otago.ac.nz/courses/bappsc.html

Normal BAppSc programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- Every BAppSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers)
- Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level and have at least 180 points at 200-level or above, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- Must include an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject (see pages 81–82 for permitted combinations of subjects) or other approved papers worth at least 90 points (with 54 points above 100-level, including 18 points at 300-level).

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.
### Consumer Food Science

**100-level**  
FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115; CELS 191 (recommended) or another paper

**200-level**  
FOSC 201, 202, 213

**300-level**  
FOSC 306, 308, 311

Plus 162 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78).

**Total** 360 points

### Data Science

**100-level**  
COMP 101, 120, 160; STAT 110 or 115

**200-level**  
COSC 241, INFO 204, STAT 210, 260

**300-level**  
COSC 343, INFO 304, STAT 312; one of COSC 344, STAT 310

Plus 144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78).

**Total** 360 points

### Energy Management

**100-level**  
One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended); MATH 160, 170, BSNS 114

**200-level**  
EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243

**300-level**  
EMAN 301, 308; one of GEOG 397, PMAN 401; one further paper from FINC 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 308, 309, 310; MANT 303, PMAN 401, GEOG 388, 389, 392, 397, PHSI 365, 381, COMO 303, INFO 304, ENVI 312

Plus 162 further points (MATH 203 highly recommended), including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78).

**Total** 360 points

### Environmental Management

**100-level**  
ENVI 111, GEOG 101, 102; one of MATH 160, 170, STAT 110

**200-level**  
GEOG 216, 290; two of GEOG 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299

**300-level**  
GEOG 380, 397; two of GEOG 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399

Plus 144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78).

**Total** 360 points

### Forensic Analytical Science

**100-level**  
BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; STAT 110 or 115; at least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 (recommended) or another paper (CHEM 111 highly recommended)

**200-level**  
CHEM 206, FORS 201, GENE 222; at least two of BIOA 201, BIOL 221, CHEM 201 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MCR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 221, STAT 210, 260, 270

**300-level**  
FORS 301, CHEM 306; at least two of BIOA 301, BIOL 352, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, LAWS 417, PHAL 306, PSYC 325, 300-level MCR and STAT papers

Plus 90 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78).

**Total** 360 points

### Geographic Information Systems

**100-level**  
COMP 101; COMP 160; MATH 160 or 170; SURV 102; at least one of COMP 150 (recommended), GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, ENGL 228

**200-level**  
INFO 201, 202, SURV 208; at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper

**300-level**  
SURV 309, 319, 411; at least one further 300-level GEOG or SURV paper;

Plus 126 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78).

**Total** 360 points

### Molecular Biotechnology

**100-level**  
BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191

**200-level**  
BIOC 221, GENE 221, MCR 221; at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 201, GENE 222, 223, MCR 222, 223

**300-level**  
MCR 336; at least three of BIOC 351, 352, CHEM 313, 314, 315, MCR 335, 337, PLBI 301, 302

Plus 126 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78).

**Total** 360 points

### Physical Education, Activity and Health

**100-level**  
SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192), HUBS 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192)

**200-level**  
Three of SPEX 203, 205, 206, 207

**300-level**  
Four of SPEX 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 316

Plus 162 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78).

**Total** 360 points

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.
Bachelor of Applied Science – BAppSc continued

### Software Engineering

**100-level**
- COMP 101, 160
- one of MATH 151, 160, 170, FINC 102

**200-level**
- INFO 201, 202, COSC 241, 242

**300-level**
- COSC 344, 349, INFO 303, 310 and either COSC 345 or INFO 301

Plus 144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers.

**Total** 360 points

### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

**100-level**
- BIOC 192, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 141
- POPH 192 recommended

**200-level**
- two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, (SPEX 201 and 203) or (SPEX 204 and 205)
- HUNT 245;
- two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, (two of SPEX 303, 305) or (two of SPEX 308, 309)

Plus 72 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers.

**Total** 360 points

### Approved minor and second major subjects for BAppSc

For the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science it is necessary to include the requirements for one of the major subjects detailed on the preceding pages. It is also a requirement that every programme normally includes an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject. Usually such a minor or second major subject must be selected from the table below which lists the approved combinations of major subjects with minor or second major subjects. However, the course director for the initial major subject may approve a minor or second major subject not listed in the table, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study. Alternatively, but with the same requirement for a coherent and integrated programme, a course director may approve a programme without a specified minor or second major subject but which includes a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and 54 points above 100-level.

Requirements are detailed in the lists of minor subjects or in the degree structures for the qualifications specified.

### Software Engineering

**100-level**
- COMP 101, 160
- one of MATH 151, 160, 170, FINC 102

**200-level**
- INFO 201, 202, COSC 241, 242

**300-level**
- COSC 344, 349, INFO 303, 310 and either COSC 345 or INFO 301

Plus 144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers.

**Total** 360 points

### Sports Technology

**100-level**
- SPEX 102, PHSL 101, ANAT 101
- two of COMP 101, 102, 150, 160, MATH, 160, 170, (STAT 110 or 115)

**200-level**
- SPEX 201, 202
- two of APPS 201, COSC 241, 242, INFO 201, 202, 203, 204, MATHS 204, STAT 210, 260

**300-level**
- SPEX 311
- three of COSC 342, 343, 344, SPEX 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 210, STAT 310, 311, 312

Plus 126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers.

**Total** 360 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.

### Approved minor and second major subjects for BAppSc

#### Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agriculture
- Aquaculture and Fisheries
- Computational Modelling
- Consumer Food Science
- Data Science
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Forensic Analytical Science
- Geographic Information Systems
- Molecular Biotechnology
- Software Engineering

#### Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)
- Anthropology
- Geography
- Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
- Maori Studies
- Pacific Islands Studies
- Philosophy, Politics and Economics
- Politics
- Science Communication
- Sociology

#### Approved Science subjects (see page 68)
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Electronics
- Energy Science and Technology
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geography
- Geology
- Human Nutrition
- Information Science
- Land Planning and Development
- Mathematics
- Microbiology
- Plant Biotechnology
- Psychology
- Statistics
- Zoology

#### Approved Health Sciences subjects (see page 93)
- Public Health

#### Approved Applied Geology subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Applied Geology
- Aquaculture and Fisheries
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering

#### Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)
- Science Communication

#### Approved Science subjects (see page 68)
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Mathematics
- Physics

#### Bachelor of Commerce (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

**Key:** § Minor subject only † Second major subject only

---

78
Approved minor and second major subjects for BAppSc continued

**Aquaculture and Fisheries**
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Consumer Food Science
- Data Science
- Environmental Management
- Geographic Information Systems

**Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)**
- Māori Studies
- Science Communication §

**Approved Science subjects** (see page 68)
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Environmental Toxicology §
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geography
- Marine Science §
- Microbiology
- Oceanography
- Zoology

**Bachelor of Commerce** (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

**Computational Modelling**
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Energy Management
- Software Engineering

**Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)**
- Māori Studies

**Approved Science subjects** (see page 68)
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Electronics
- Genetics
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Physiology
- Statistics

**Bachelor of Commerce** (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

**Consumer Food Science**
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Clothing and Textile Sciences

**Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)**
- Anthropology
- History
- Māori Studies
- Sociology

**Approved Science subjects** (see page 68)
- Food Science
- Food Service Management §
- Human Nutrition
- Nutrition Communication §
- Psychology
- Statistics

**Bachelor of Commerce** (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects
- (Management or Marketing recommended)

**Data Science**
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Applied Geology
- Aquaculture and Fisheries
- Computational Modelling
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Forensic Analytical Science
- Geographic Information Systems
- Molecular Biotechnology
- Software Engineering
- Sport and Exercise Nutrition
- Sports Technology
- Telecommunications §

**Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)**
- Māori Studies
- Pacific Islands Studies
- Science Communication §
- Sociology

**Approved Science subjects** (see page 68)
- Biochemistry
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Genetics
- Geography
- Land Planning and Development
- Marine Science
- Mathematics
- Microbiology
- Neuroscience
- Oceanography
- Pharmacology
- Physics
- Physiology
- Plant Biotechnology
- Statistics †
- Surveying Measurement †

**Approved Commerce subjects** (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

**Energy Management**
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Applied Geology
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Environmental Management

**Approved Arts subjects**
- Māori Studies

**Approved Science subjects** (see page 68)
- Computer Science
- Electronics
- Geology
- Mathematics
- Physics

**Approved Commerce subjects** (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

**Environmental Management**
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Applied Geology
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Energy Management
- Geographic Information Systems
- Software Engineering

**Approved Arts subjects** (see page 53)
- Asian Studies
- Communication Studies
- Environment and Society §
- Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
- Māori Studies
- Pacific Islands Studies
- Politics
- Sociology

**Approved Science subjects** (see page 68)
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Environmental Toxicology §
- Geology
- Marine Science §
- Mathematics
- Microbiology
- Physics
- Plant Biotechnology
- Psychology
- Statistics
- Zoology

**Approved Commerce subjects** (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

**Approved Health Sciences subjects** (see page 93)
- Public Health §

**Approved Commerce subjects** (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

**Approved Health Sciences subjects** (see page 93)
- Public Health §

---

**Key:** § Minor subject only    † Second major subject only
## Approved minor and second major subjects for BAppSc continued

### Forensic Analytical Science
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Environmental Management

### Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)
- Communication Studies
- Māori Studies

### Approved Science subjects (see page 68)
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geography
- Geology
- Microbiology
- Pharmacology
- Psychology
- Statistics
- Zoology

### Approved Commerce subjects (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

### Geographic Information Systems
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Applied Geology
- Aquaculture and Fisheries
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Energy Management
- Environmental Management
- Forensic Analytical Science
- Software Engineering
- Telecommunications

### Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)
- Māori Studies

### Approved Science subjects (see page 68)
- Botany
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Geology
- Land Planning and Development
- Marine Science
- Mathematics
- Statistics
- Zoology

### Approved Commerce subjects (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

### Molecular Biotechnology
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Computational Modelling
- Data Science
- Environmental Management

### Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)
- Māori Studies

### Approved Science subjects (see page 68)
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Botany
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Ecology
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Microbiology
- Physiology

### Approved Commerce subjects (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

### Physical Education, Activity and Health
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Computational Modelling
- Environmental Management
- Molecular Biotechnology
- Software Engineering
- Sport and Exercise Nutrition
- Sports Technology

### Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)
- Dance
- Education
- English
- Gender Studies
- Geography
- History
- Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
- Māori Studies
- Pacific Island Studies
- Science Communication
- Sociology

### Approved Science subjects (see page 68)
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Chemistry
- Exercise and Sport Science
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Geography
- Human Nutrition
- Mathematics
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology

### Approved Commerce subjects (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

### Sports Technology
- Approved Applied Science subjects (see page 76)
- Agricultural Innovation
- Computational Modelling
- Consumer Food Science
- Data Science
- Geographic Information Systems
- Molecular Biotechnology
- Software Engineering
- Sport and Exercise Nutrition
- Telecommunications

### Approved Arts subjects (see page 53)
- Science Communication

### Approved Science subjects (see page 68)
- Anatomy
- Biochemistry
- Computer Science
- Food Science
- Genetics
- Human Nutrition
- Information Science
- Marine Science
- Mathematics
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Sociology

### Approved Commerce subjects (see page 85)
- All Commerce subjects

---

**Key:** § Minor subject only  † Second major subject only
## Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours – BAppSc(Hons)

Normal BAppSc(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of the Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Applied Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

### Applied Geology

APGE 490, GEOL 401;
four further 400-level GEOL papers

### Aquaculture and Fisheries

MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421;
papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points

*One paper may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject*

### Computational Modelling

COMO 480, 401;
three 400-level COSC or MATH papers

*With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers*

### Consumer Food Science

FOSC 490;
three approved papers from FOSC 421, 422, 423, 424, 425

*Note: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper*

### Energy Management

EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410

### Environmental Management

GEOG 490, 471, 472;
one further 400-level paper

## Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 490, 401;
40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers

## Geographic Information Systems

SURV 590, 512, 513, PMAN 501 and an approved 500-level SURV or 400-level GEOG paper

## Molecular Biotechnology

One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490;
three 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI papers

## Software Engineering

SENG 490;
four further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

## Sport and Exercise Nutrition

HUNT 490;
HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453;
One further approved 400-level paper;
APPS 499

## Telecommunications

TELE 490;
four 400-level TELE or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science – PGCertAppSc

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science – PGDipAppSc

Master of Applied Science – MAppSc

Applied Geology
GEOL 401;
six further 400-level GEOL papers;
three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level;
APPS 597

or

GEOL 402, 403;
six further GEOL 400-level papers;
three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level;
APPS 598

Bioengineering
BIOE 401, 403, 404, ENTR 421;
three further approved 400-level papers which may include BIOE 402 and/or BIOE 480;
APPS 597

Computational Modelling
COMO 401;
three papers at 400-level from BIOE 403, MATH, STAT, COSC, ELEC;
three further approved 400-level papers;
APPS 597 or 598

Computer Science
Papers worth 120 points from COSC 402, 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471;
20 further approved points at 400-level;
APPS 597

Consumer Food Science
Four of FOSC 421, 422, 423, 424, 425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science;
three further approved 400-level papers;
APPS 597 or 598

Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science
SCOM 402, 403, 404, 409, 413;
two other 400-level papers;
APPS 597 (e.g. writing a book)

One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper.
SCOM 432, 433, and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403, and 404.

Electronics
40 points from ELEC 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446;
100 further 400-level points as approved by the Programme Director;
APPS 597 or 598

No new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject.

Environmental Management
GEOG 471, 472;
further approved 400-level papers worth 100 points;
APPS 597

Geographic Information Systems
SURV 509, 511, 512, 513, 519;
two further approved 400- or 500-level papers;
APPS 597 or 598

Marine Environmental Science
MARI 401-403;
APPS 597 or 598 (with approval);
and papers worth 80 points from approved 400-level papers in AQFI, MARI, OCEN, BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, EMAN, GEOG, GEOL, HAZA, INFO, LAWS, MAOR, PACI, PMAN, PHSI, POLS, SCOM, STAT, SURV, TOUR, WILM, ZOOL or others as approved by the Programme Director.
Note: No enrolments currently being accepted

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.
MAppSc continued

Microbiology
MICR 461, 463, 464; four further approved 400-level papers; one of APPS 596, 597, 598

Molecular Biotechnology
Six approved papers from BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 462, 463, 464, PLBI 401; one further approved 400-level paper; APPS 597 or 598

Plant Biotechnology
PLBI 401, BTN 461, 465; four further approved 400-level papers; APPS 597

Quantitative Genetics
STAT 435 and QGEN 401; and either three approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 and APPS 598 or five approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 or APPS 598

Science and Natural History Filmmaking
SCOM 402, 405, 409, 411, 412, 413, 419; APPS 597 (including production of a film)
One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication
With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433, and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403, and 404.

Science Communication
Any seven 400-level SCOM papers that do not satisfy the requirements for any other endorsement; APPS 597
Two of the prescribed papers may be replaced with other 400-level papers with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication
With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433, and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403, and 404.

Science in Society
SCOM 402, 404, 406, 409, 413; two other 400-level papers; APPS 597 (e.g. production of exhibition or multimedia project)
One of the prescribed papers may be replaced with another 400-level paper with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication
With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 597 and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433, and 434 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403, and 404.

Software Engineering
Approved 400-level papers worth 140 points normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers; APPS 597 or 598 or SENG 580

Sport and Exercise Nutrition
Three of HUNT 441, 445, 452, 453, NUTN 407; four further approved 400- or 500-level papers; one of APPS 596, 597, 598
Substitutions of other postgraduate papers may be approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition

Telecommunications
Approved 400-level TELE, INFO, ELEC, COSC papers worth 140 points; APPS 597 or 598
# Bachelor of Surveying – BSurv

The normal BSurv programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Intending surveying students must enrol in their first year for the Surveying First Year (BSc) course.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course or an appropriate Bachelor’s degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 65 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year course is 15 November.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>SURV 101, 102; ENGL 228; MATH 160 (or approved equivalents); 54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PMAN 401, SURV 450, 455, 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>54 points from SURV 319, 322, 329, 410, 411, 412, 413, 451, 452, 453, 454, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 462, 463, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points. Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>522 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Bachelor of Surveying with Honours – BSurv(Hons)

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

At least 550 points are required, including SURV 590.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>SURV 101, 102; ENGL 228 (or approved equivalents); MATH 160; 54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PMAN 501, SURV 450, 455, 499, 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>58 points from SURV 319 (or 519), 322, 329, 510, 511, 512, 513, 551, 552, 553, 554, 556, 557, 558, 559, 562, 563, 569, 573, 574, 575, including at least 40 points at 500-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>550 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

otago.ac.nz/courses/bcom.html

Normal BCom programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include a specified minor subject; see pages 50 and 99 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 111–115. At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.
- Must have at least 180 points above 100-level, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 106); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BCom programme must include the following required papers:

**Accounting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, ACCT 102 (grades of at least C+ are needed in order to proceed to 200-level ACCT papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BSNS 111, 113 – must normally be taken in first year of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ACCT 302 or 303; ACCT 310 or 315; two further 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112, BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level ECON papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 112, 114, 115, FINC 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BSNS 111, 113 – must normally be taken in first year of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FINC 302, 303; two further 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Resource Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 111, MANT 101; BSNS 112, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250, 251; one of MANT 217, 222, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 345, 346; two of MANT 330, 339, 343, 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Commerce – BCom continued

Information Science

100-level
COMP 101, 160*
BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study

200-level
INFO 201, 202, 203, 204

300-level
INFO 301, 302;
two further 300-level INFO papers

Plus 90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

* In exceptional circumstances (such as having prior programming experience) and with approval from the Head of Department, the COMP 160 requirement may be waived or the paper replaced with COMP 150.

International Business

100-level
BSNS 113, MANT 101;
ECON 112 recommended
BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study

200-level
ECON 201;
one of MANT 217, 222;
one further 200-level Commerce paper

300-level
ECON 302;
MANT 332 or 342;
MART 326;
one further 300-level Commerce paper

Plus 126 further points, comprising 18 further Commerce points and 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers, which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 54 of these 126 points must be at 200-level or above.

Total 360 points

Language papers must be in a language other than the student’s native language.

Marketing

100-level
BSNS 112, MART 112
BSNS 111, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study

200-level
MART 212;
two of MART 201, 210, 211

300-level
MART 301;
three further 300-level MART papers

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

100-level
BSNS 113, ECON 112, PHIL 105;
one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)
BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study

200-level
PHPE 201;
ECON 201 or 271;
one further 200-level ECON paper;
one 200-level PHIL paper;
one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper

300-level
MANT 331;
five 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least two papers in Economics and at least one paper in each of Philosophy and Politics.
CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper

Total 360 points

Tourism

100-level
TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103
BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study

200-level
TOUR 217, 218, 219

300-level
TOUR 309;
three further 300-level TOUR papers

Plus 108 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?
Talk to an Adviser.
ogo.ac.nz/courseadvice
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bcomhons.html

Normal BCom(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In most cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

### Accounting
ACCT 480 (Not offered in 2020);
ACFI 459* and three further papers from 400-level ACCT papers, BSNS 401

*Students who have previously completed ACFI 359 or an acceptable research methods paper from another university may substitute an additional 400-level ACCT paper or BSNS 401 for ACFI 459.

### Economics
ECON 480;
four of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413, including at least one of ECON 410 and 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and 413

**Prerequisite:** ECON 375 and 377; two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

### Finance
FINC 480;
four further 400-level FINC papers

**Prerequisites:** FINC 308 (or an approved alternative), ACFI 359

### Information Science
INFO 490;
four papers from 400-level INFO papers

**Prerequisites:** INFO 301, 302 and three further 300-level INFO papers

### International Business
IBUS 480 plus International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 60 points as approved by the Director, International Business;

further International papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business

### Management
MANT 414, 480;
three further 400-level MANT papers

### Marketing
MART 480;
MART 460, 461, 462, and one of MART 448, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470

**Prerequisites:** four 300-level MART papers or alternative 300-level papers approved by the Head of Department.

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Either ECON 492 or PHIL 490;
three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers

*No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines.*

### Tourism
TOUR 480, 423;
three further 400-level TOUR papers

**Prerequisites:** TOUR 309
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipcom.html

Normal PGDipCom programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipCom may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Accounting (not offered in 2020)
120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers.
Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points
Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.

Economics
120 points from 400-level ECON papers
Prerequisites: ECON 375, 377

Entrepreneurship
ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415;
plus one of ENTR 420, 421 or TOUR 416

Finance
120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers.
Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points

Information Science
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers
Note: may include INFO 490, but not required

International Business
International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 80 points as approved by the Director, International Business;
additional international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business

Management
120 points from 400-level MANT papers

Marketing
120 points from approved 400-level MART papers excluding MART 480

Tourism
TOUR 423; 100 further 400-level TOUR points excluding TOUR 480
Coursework Masters’ Degrees in Commerce

There are several masters’ degree programmes with broadly similar structures that involve a number of taught papers together with an applied project or research project rather than a thesis.

The normal structures of the programmes for the degrees are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the following:

MBusDataSc – Head of the Department of Information Science
MEcon – Head of the Department of Economics
MEentr – Entrepreneurship Academic Leader
MFinc, MProfAcct – Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance
MIntBus – International Business Programme Director
MMAIIBus – Associate Dean (Academic), School of Business
MMart – Head of the Department of Marketing
MSusBus – Head of the Department of Management
MTour – Head of the Department of Tourism

To be admitted, students must be graduates or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience. Applicants for MAcct, MBusDataSc, MEcon, MEentr, MFinc, MIntBus, MMart, MProfAcct, MSusBus must normally have an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers (the initial degree must be in economics for MEcon and mathematically-oriented for MFinc).

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Master of Business Data Science – MBusDataSc
[Link to course information]
BSNS 401, COSC 430, INFO 408, 411, 420, 424, MART 448 (20 points each)
Either INFO 501 (40 points) or INFO 580 (40 points)

Master of Economics – MEcon
[Link to course information]
Six papers from ECON 402-413 including ECON 410 and 411 and at least one of ECON 412, 413 (120 points)
ECON 580 (60 points)

Master of Entrepreneurship – MEentr
[Link to course information]
ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 (20 points each)
One of ENTR 420, 421, TOUR 416 (20 points each)
ENTR 525 (60 points)

Master of Finance – MFinc
[Link to course information]
Seven of ACFI 459, BSNS 401, FINC 402, 403, 405, 406, 410, 411, 420, 425, 460, 499 (20 points each)
Either FINC 501 (40 points) or FINC 580 (40 points)

Master of International Business – MIntBus
[Link to course information]
MANT 414, 437, 450, 451 (20 points each)
Three of BSNS 401, ECON 405, EMAN 410, ENTR 420, FINC 420, GEOG 472, 475, MANT 415, 455, TOUR 422 (20 points each)
Either MANT 501 (40 points) or MANT 580 (40 points)

Master of Marketing – MMart
[Link to course information]
BSNS 401, COSC 430, INFO 408, 411, 420, 424, MANT 448 (20 points each)
Either INFO 501 (40 points) or INFO 580 (40 points)

Master of Professional Accounting – MProfAcct
[Link to course information]
ACCT 403, 406, 409, 421, 422, 423, 429, ACTP 411, 412, BSNS 401 (20 points each) and ACCT 501 (40 points)

Master of Sustainable Business – MSusBus
[Link to course information]
MANT 414, 437, 450, 451 (20 points each)
Three of BSNS 401, ECON 405, EMAN 410, ENTR 420, FINC 420, GEOG 472, 475, MANT 415, 455, TOUR 422 (20 points each)
Either MANT 501 (40 points) or MANT 580 (40 points)

Master of Tourism – MTour
[Link to course information]
TOUR 423 and TOUR 424
Four further 400-level TOUR papers (20 points each), or three further 400-level TOUR papers and one other 400-level paper from outside Tourism (20 points each); TOUR 590 (60 points)
Health Sciences First Year course

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy is determined by Admissions Committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year.

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student's university study.

The Health Sciences First Year consists of seven compulsory papers each worth 18 points:

Health Sciences First Year

- BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
- HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
- PHSI 191 Biological Physics
- POPH 192 Population Health

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Biology, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in students' first year of university study. Students who are thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year, and students who have already completed prior university study, should contact Health Sciences Admissions for further information:

health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy.html) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

Admission to Health Sciences Professional Programmes

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements. Admission to Dentistry and Medicine requires applicants to have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result.

The due date for applications to enrol in second year classes is 15 September in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

Changing direction

Not all students who take the Health Sciences First Year course are accepted for the professional programmes, and some may decide to proceed to other programmes. The Health Sciences First Year course can be used as a basis for proceeding to BSc, BAppSc, BBimedSc, BHealSc, or BASc programmes majoring in a variety of subjects. Some combinations of major and/or minor subjects might mean that a student who switches to a new programme needs more than three years to complete a general bachelor's degree programme.
Health Sciences professional programmes

**Bachelor of Dental Surgery**

**BDS**  
[otago.ac.nz/courses/bds.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bds.html)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>otago.ac.nz/courses/bds.html</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DENT 261, 262, 263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>DENT 361, 362, 363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>DENT 461, 462, 463</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>DENT 551, 552, 553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* for approved international students only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours – BDS(Hons)**

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bdshons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bdshons.html)  

The first four years of this programme are as for the BDS degree. The Fifth Year course comprises DENT 361, 563, 580 and 581.

**Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science – BMLSc**

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bmlsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bmlsc.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MELS 208, 221, 223, 230, 241, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MELS 301, 302, 304, 305, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>two of MELS 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MB ChB**

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mbchb.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mbchb.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MICN 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>MICN 621, 622, 623, 624</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Pharmacy**

**BPharm**  
[otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharm.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharm.html)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHCY 210, 211, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHCY 310, 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>In 2019: PHCY 470, 471, 472, 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From 2020: PHCY 410, 420, 430, 431, 432 (subject to approval)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours – BPharm(Hons)**

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharmhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharmhons.html)

The first three years of this programme are as for the BPharm degree. The Fourth Year course comprises PHCY 480, 481, 482 and 483.

**Bachelor of Physiotherapy**

**BPhty**  
[otago.ac.nz/courses/bphty.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bphty.html)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHTY 250, 251, 252, 254, 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHTY 353, 354, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHTY 455, 456, 457, 458, 459</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours – BPhty(Hons)**

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bphtyhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bphtyhons.html)

The first three years of this programme are as for the BPhty degree. The Fourth Year course comprises PHTY 468 and PHTY 469. The due date for applications is 31 July in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.
Bachelor of Oral Health – BOH

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

**1st Year**  
DEOH 101, 102, 103, 104, MAOR 102*

**2nd Year**  
DEOH 201, 202, 203, PUBH 202, SOCI 101

**3rd Year**  
DEOH 301, 302, 303, 304

*MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester

Bachelor of Dental Technology – BDentTech

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

**1st Year**  
CHEM 191, DTEC 101, 102, 103, PHSI 191

**2nd Year**  
DTEC 201, 202, 203, 204

**3rd Year**  
DTEC 301, 302, 303, MART 205

Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours – BDentTech(Hons)

Normal BDentTech(Hons) programme structures are set out below.

There are two pathways for this degree. Students who have completed the Health Sciences First Year course apply first for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech) and at the end of the second year of study apply for admission to the third stage of the Honours programme (see Table 1 below). Alternatively, students who have completed the third year requirements for BDentTech may apply for admission to the fourth stage of the programme (see Table 2 below).

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the programme for the first time is **15 September**.

**Table 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BDentTech(Hons) (entry at third stage)</th>
<th>BDentTech(Hons) (entry at fourth stage)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1st Stage</strong></td>
<td><strong>CHEM 191, DTEC 101, 102, 103, PHSI 191</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd Stage</strong></td>
<td><strong>DTEC 201, 202, 203, 204</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3rd Stage</strong></td>
<td><strong>DTEC 301, 302, 303, MART 205</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4th Stage</strong></td>
<td><strong>DTEC 490</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **1st Stage**  | **BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191, POPH 192** |
| **2nd Stage**  | **DTEC 102, 103, 105, 204, MART 205** |
| **3rd Stage**  | **DTEC 202, 203, 205, 303, 491** |
| **4th Stage**  | **DTEC 302, 492** |
Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHealSc

NORMAL STRUCTURES FOR PROGRAMMES MAJORING IN EACH MAJOR SUBJECT FOR THE DEGREE ARE SET OUT BELOW. SOME VARIATIONS MAY BE POSSIBLE. THE DEGREE MAY ALSO BE AWARDED AS AN EXIT QUALIFICATION TO STUDENTS WHO WITHDRAW PERMANENTLY FROM HEALTH SCIENCES PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMES. FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONSULT THE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR OR EMAIL THE PROGRAMME ADMINISTRATOR AT bhealsc@otago.ac.nz

Every BHealSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. May include a specified minor subject (see pages 50 and 99 for details). Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Community Health Care

**100-level**
- EDUC 105, HUBS 191, 192
- PUBH 192 or POTH 192

**200-level**
- CMHC 201, 211, MAOH 201, PACH 201
- at least two of BITC 201, GEOG 219, PATH 201, PUBH 203, PUBH 211, SOCI 205

**300-level**
- CMHC 301, 311, MAOH 301 and PACH 301
- **Plus**: 108 further points
  - The following papers are suggested: ANTH 105, BIOC 192, BSN 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191, MAOR 102, PACH 101, PSY 111, 112; ANAT 241, 242, BITC 201, MAOR 202, MICR 223, PACI 201, PHAL 211, MELS 251, PSME 201, PSY 212, PUBH 202; BITC 301, INDV 301, PACH 301, PUBH 311

**Total**: 360 points
- EDUC 105 can be taken during the second year of study

### Māori Health

**100-level**
- MAOR 102, HUBS 191, 192
- PUBH 192 or POTH 192

**200-level**
- CMHC 201, MAOH 201, PUBH 202, 204
- at least two of CMHC 211, MAOR 202, 204, 211, PUBH 203, SOWK 293, SPEX 206

**300-level**
- MAOH 301, PUBH 304 and at least two of CMHC 301, 311, PUBH 303, SOWK 304, SPEX 306
- **Plus**: 108 further points
  - The following papers are suggested: BSN 111, EDUC 105, MANT 101, MAOR 112, 110, SOWK 111; BITC 201, MAOR 212, PACH 201, PUBH 211, SOCI 205; INDV 301, 302, MAOR 311, 312, PACH 301

**Total**: 360 points
- MAOR 102 can be taken during the second year of study

### Pacific and Global Health

**100-level**
- HUBS 191, 192
- PUBH 192 or POTH 192

**200-level**
- PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211, MAOH 201
- at least two of BITC 201, CMHC 211, HIST 210, PACI 201, POLS 213, PUBH 202

**300-level**
- CMHC 301, 311, MAOH 301, SOWK 304, PUBH 311
- **Plus**: 126 further points
  - The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BSN 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GBL 101, HIST 107, MANT 101, PACI 103, STAT 115; ECON 201, ENGL 228, MANT 217, 251, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210; CMHC 301, ECON 306, HIST 337, MANT 341, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 310

**Total**: 360 points

### Public Health

**100-level**
- HUBS 191, 192
- PUBH 192 or POTH 192

**200-level**
- PUBH 202, 204, 211
- at least three of ANTH 210 or 211, CMHC 201, GEOG 219, PACI 201, PUBH 203, SOCI 205, SOWK 236

**300-level**
- PUBH 303
- PUBH 304 or 311
- at least two of ANTH 322, BITC 301, CMHC 301, GEOG 379, PUBH 301, PUBH 304, 311, SOCI 306, SOWK 304
- **Plus**: 126 further points
  - The following papers are suggested: BSN 113, EDUC 105, ECON 112, HIST 107, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 103, PHIL 105, SOWK 111, STAT 115; ECON 201, HIST 223, MAOH 201, MAOR 202, 204, MFCO 222, POLS 202, PSME 201, SPEX 205, 206, STAT 210; ECON 306, HIST 306, INDV 301, POLS 303, STAT 310

**Total**: 360 points

If you are intending to enrol in one of the Health Sciences professional programmes (see list on page 91) you will need to enrol initially in the Health Sciences First Year course (page 90).
# Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences – BBiomedSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bbiomedsc.html

Normal BBiomedSc programme structures are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at biomedsc@otago.ac.nz

- 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 288 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.

Every BBiomedSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Drugs and Human Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 221; PHSI 232 or 233; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSI 232, 233; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHAL 304, 306; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 303 (or 305), PHSI 343, 344, 345; 36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Functional Human Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PhSL 231, 232, 233; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 221; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PhSL 343, 345; at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 304, 305, PHSI 342 (or 341 or 344); 36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Infection and Immunity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MICR 221, 222, 223; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 222, 223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231, 232, 233; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MICR 332, 334; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSI 342, 343, 345; 36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201; at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221, 222, 223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 221, PHSI 232, 233; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Three of BIOC 352, 353, PATH 301, 302; at least one further paper from ANAT 332, BIOC 351, 352, 353, GENE 313, 314, 315, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 304, 305, 306, PHSI 343, 345; 36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>HUNT 241, 242, 243; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSI 232, 233; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>HUNT 342, 343; at least 36 further points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, HUNT 346, MICR 331, 332, PHSI 343, 345; 36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Reproduction, Genetics and Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223; at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSI 231; 18 further points (BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year, GENE 222 required if intending to take GENE 313 in third year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 314, 315; at least 18 points from ANAT 332, 333, 334, ANTH 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSI 341, 342; 36 further points (ZOOL 223 recommended) ANAT 333 and PATH 301 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing to include PATH 301 must also take ANAT 334, GENE 314, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours – BBiomedSc(Hons)**

A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers of the major subject and have passed one further paper at 300-level to make a total of 90 points at 300-level. Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during their third year of study.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects:

- Drugs and Human Health
- Functional Human Biology
- Infection and Immunity
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email biomedsc@otago.ac.nz). For further details, consult the University Calendar.

---

**Master of Biomedical Sciences – MBiomedSc**

A one-year, thesis-only master's degree is available to students who have completed a BBiomedSc(Hons) degree or an equivalent qualification in a biomedical subject.

---

**Bachelor of Radiation Therapy – BRT**

The normal BRT programme structure is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, University of Otago, Wellington.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 15 September.

**1st Year**  RADT 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127
**2nd Year**  RADT 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216
**3rd Year**  RADT 311, 312, 313, 314, 315

*Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in RADT 211 or RADT 311.*

---

**Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours – BRT(Hons)**

An Honours programme is available to Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BRT degree.
Bachelor of Arts and Science – BASc

https://otago.ac.nz/courses/basc.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BASc is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

- Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
- Must include at least 216 points for papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Science Schedule C (see page 106).
- Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Arts (see pages 53–57) and a different one from those available for either Bachelor of Science (see pages 71–74) or Bachelor of Applied Science (see page 79–80).
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 50 and 99 for details.

There are about 1500 combinations of major subjects available, so it not possible to provide summaries of all BASc programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for History (an Arts major subject) and Genetics (a Science major subject).

Specimen BASc programme

100-level two 100-level HIST papers;
   CELS 191, CHEM 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191, PUBH 192
200-level three 200-level HIST papers;
   GENE 221-223
300-level four 300-level HIST papers;
   four of GENE 312-315, BIOC 352, MICR 335
Plus two further papers from Arts and Music Schedule C;
   two further papers in any subject

Diploma for Graduates – DipGrad

https://otago.ac.nz/dipgrad/index.html
https://otago.ac.nz/courses/dipgrad.html

The Diploma for Graduates is a qualification available to students who have completed a degree with a satisfactory standard of achievement, or other students with appropriate qualifications and experience.

The programme consists of papers worth at least 120 points (in practice, usually 7 papers – a total of 126 points), including at least 72 points at or above 300-level.

The papers can be in any subject or combination of subjects that is appropriate for the needs of individual students, whether for employment purposes, preparation for postgraduate study, gaining the equivalent of an additional major subject, meeting the requirements of an external professional body, or general interest.

The diploma may be endorsed in a named subject if it includes appropriate concentrations or combinations of papers. The subjects of endorsement may be any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, or BHealSc or in any of several subjects available only for DipGrad: Advertising, Buddhist Studies, Information and Communications Technology, Sports Business.

It may also be awarded without endorsement. This option allows for great flexibility in the combination of papers.

For further details consult the DipGrad webpage (see above) or the University Calendar, or email dipgrad@otago.ac.nz.

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?
Talk to an Adviser.
https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice
Minor subjects for BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BHealSc, BASc

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have minor subjects specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Health Sciences, and Bachelor of Arts and Science, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Most of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Science subject).

Sometimes the requirements for a minor subject can overlap with the requirements for another minor subject or for a major subject in the same degree programme. No 300-level paper can count for more than one minor or major subject in a programme, but 100- and 200-level papers can, if they are compulsory for the subjects concerned.

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in.

In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points. All Minor subjects require 90 points unless otherwise indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Agricultural Innovation (subject to approval)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102, BSNS 115</td>
<td>AGRI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Two papers listed in the Agricultural Innovation major at 200-level, including AGRI221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three ACCT or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper</td>
<td>Two papers listed in the Agricultural Innovation major at 300-level, including at least one of AGRI 321, 322, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 points</td>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anatomy</th>
<th>Art History and Visual Culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTV papers, and at least three further ARTV papers above 100-level, one of which must be above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 241, 242, 243</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for ANAT 241, 242, 243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIAO 201 is the prerequisite for BIAO 301</td>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIAO 301</td>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anthropology</th>
<th>Asian Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>ASIA 201 or 202; also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level ANTH paper</td>
<td>ASIA 301 or 302; one of ARTV 206, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 334, 342, 343, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 331, 342, 343, 344, MUSI 268, 368; one of ANTH 203, HIST 204, 231, 303, 304, MANT 341, 348, POLS 318, RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227, 230, 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Geology</th>
<th>Biblical Studies (not available for BTheol)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAOs 111, GEOL 112</td>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 251, 252</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302 or 344 or 353</td>
<td>One 300-level BIBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biochemistry</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Bioc 192. Pre-requisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 221, 222, 223</td>
<td>Bioc 200. Pre-requisites for BIOC 221, 222, 223 include CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 300-level BIOC papers</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
<td><strong>90 points</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor subjects continued

**Botany**

100-level  BIOL 123
200-level  Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203
300-level  Two of BTNY 301, 302, 303
or
One of BTNY 301, 302, 303; one of PLBI 301, 302

Total  90 points

**Buddhist Studies**

100-level  RELS 102; also see below
200-level  See below
300-level  Four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, 328

Total  90 points

Must include one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level

**Chemistry**

Five CHEM papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level (excluding CHEM 390)

Total  90 points

**Chinese**

Five CHIN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total  90 points

**Christian Thought and History** (not available for BTheol)

100-level  Two 100-level CHTH papers
200-level  Two 200-level CHTH papers
300-level  One 300-level CHTH paper

Total  90 points

**Classical Music** (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level  MUSI 101 or 105; one other paper from the list below*
200-level  Two papers from the list below*
300-level  One paper from the list below*

Total  90 points


No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

**Classics**

100-level  Two CLAS, GREK or LATN papers at 100-level (or above)
200-level  Two CLAS, GREK or LATN papers at 200-level (or above)
300-level  One 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers

Total  90 points

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

**Communication Studies**

100-level  MFCO 102, 103
Above  MFCO 202;
100-level  two further MFCO papers of which one must be above 200-level

GEDS 205 or 205 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.

Total  90 points

**Community Health Care**

100-level  EDUC 105
200-level  CMHC 201, 211

Prerequisites for CMHC 201 also include HUBS 191, 192

300-level  CMHC 301, 311

Total  90 points

**Computational Modelling**

100-level  COMO 101; COMP 150 or 160; MATH 170
200-level  COMO 204, MATH 202
300-level  COMO 303

Total  108 points

**Computer Science**

100-level  COMP 160; one of COMP 101, 111, 112, 150
200-level  Two of COSC 212, 241, 242, 243, 244,
300-level  One of COSC 301, 326, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 349, 360

Total  90 points

**Consumer Food Science**

100-level  FOSC 111
200-level  Two of FOSC 201, 202, 213:
300-level  One of FOSC 306, 308;
Plus  one further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 201, 202, 213, 306, 308

Total  90 points

**Criminology**

100-level  SOCI 103
Above  CRIM 201;
100-level  54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANTH 327, 424, ENGL 243, FORB 201, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, GEND 210 or 310, GEND 311, HIST 215, 234, 242, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, POLS 202, 214, PSYC 204, 325, SOCI 203

Total  90 points

**Dance** (not available for BPA)

Five papers from DANC 101, 201, 204, 301, 304, THEA 153, PERF 205, 301, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level.

Total  90 points
Minor subjects continued

**Ecology**

100-level  ECOL 111
200-level  ECOL 211, 212
300-level  Two of BTNY 301, 303, ECOL 313, 314, GEOG 390, 397, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319
Total         90 points

**Economics**

100-level  BSNS 113, ECON 112
Above
100-level  Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level
Total         90 points

**Education**

100-level  EDUC 101, 102
Above
200-level  Three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level
Total         90 points

**Electronics**

100-level  MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level  ELEC 253, PHSI 282
300-level  One 300-level ELEC paper
Total         90 points

**Environment and Society**

100-level  ENVI 111; 18 other approved points (100-level or above)
200-level  ENVI 211; 18 other approved points (200-level or above)
300-level  ENVI 311
Total         90 points
ENVI 312 is available as one of the elective papers.

**Environmental Management**

100-level  GEOG 101, ENVI 111
200-level  GEOG 216
300-level  GEOG 397; one of GEOG 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299, 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399
Total         90 points

**Environmental Toxicology**

200-level  PHAL 211, 221; one 200-level CHEM paper
Prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123
Prerequisites for PHAL 221 are two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123 and 54 further points
300-level  two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306
Total         90 points

**Ethnomusicology** (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level  Two of MUSI 103, 104, 105, 140, 141, MADR 108
200-level  Two of MUSI 203, 240, 241, 266, 267, 268, 269, MADR 208
300-level  One of MUSI 303, 340, 341, 366, 367, 368, 369, 371, 386, MADR 308
Total         90 points
MUSI 140, 141, 240, 241, 340, and 341 should be taken in an approved instrument

**European Studies**

Two of EURO 101, 202 or 302, 304; one of ARTV 202, 203, 204, 302, 303, 304, 308, 309, CLAS 232, 238, 337, 343, ENGL 214, 215, 218, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 319, 335, FREN 250, 341, 350, GERM 341, MFCC 314, 316, MUSI 223, 261, 323, 361, SPAN 243, 342, 343; one further paper from EURO 101, 202 or 302, 304, HIST 223, 225, 236, 307, 325, 354, PHIL 226, 227, 228, POLS 216, 301, 310, 312, 315, 325, one further paper from the lists above
Total         90 points
Must include at least one 300-level paper

**Exercise and Sport Science**

100-level  SPEX 102
200-level  Three of SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204
300-level  One of SPEX 301, 302, 303, 304, 305
Total         90 points
Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.
Minor subjects continued

Film and Media Studies

100-level  MFCO 101, 102
Above  MFCO 210;
100-level  two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level
GEND 205 or 305 or CHIN 242 or 342 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.
Total  90 points

Finance

100-level  BSNS 114, FINC 102
Above  Three FINC or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level FINC paper
Total  90 points

Food Science

100-level  FOSC 111
200-level  Two of FOSC 201, 202, 213
(FOSC 201 is a prerequisite for FOSC 301 and 302)
300-level  One of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331;
Plus  One further paper from CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 201, 202, 213, 301, 302, 306, MICR 221, 331
Students majoring in Consumer Food Science must include two of FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331
Total  90 points

Food Service Management

100-and  One of FOSC 111, HUNT 141, TOUR 103 or MANT 101
200-level  one of HUNT 243, 245, FOSC 202, FOSC 213
300-level  HUNT 344
Total  90 points

French

Five FREN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.
Total  90 points

Gender Studies

Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.
One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 226, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTV 305, 306, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305
Total  90 points

Genetics

100-level  CELS 191
200-level  Two of GENE 221, 222, 223
Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191
300-level  Two of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315
Total  90 points

Geographic Information Systems

100-level  SURV 102
200-level  SURV 208
Above  SURV 309, 319, 411
300-level  Total  90 points

Geography (Arts Option)

100-level  GEOG 101, 102
200-level  Two 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
300-level  One 300-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 380)
Total  90 points

Geography (Science Option)

100-level  GEOG 101, 102
200-level  Two of GEOG 216, 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299
300-level  One of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399
Total  90 points

Geology

100-level  EAOS 111, GEOL 112
200-level  GEOL 251, 252
300-level  One 300-level GEOL paper
Total  90 points

German

Five GERM papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.
Total  90 points

Greek

100-level  GREK 111, 112
200-level  GREK 211, 212
300-level  One 300-level GREK paper
Total  90 points

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics.

History

100-level  Two 100-level HIST papers
200-level  Two 200-level HIST papers
300-level  One 300-level HIST paper
Total  90 points

Hospitality

100-level  TOUR 103
Above  TOUR 218;
100-level  TOUR 303 or TOUR 304;
two further papers from HUNT 244, TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304
Total  90 points
Human Nutrition
100-level HUNT 141
200-level Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, 244, 245
300-level Two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, 346
Total 90 points

Human Resource Management
100-level MANT 101
200-level MANT 250
300-level MANT 345, 346
Plus one of MANT 217, 222, 251, 252, 330, 339, 343, 347
Total 90 points

Human Services Law
100-level LAWS 101
200-level See below
300-level 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459
Total 96 points

Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
Five papers:
MAOR 202;
four of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 246, INDV 301, 302, 307, MAOR 102, 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243
including at least one of INDV 301, 302, 307
Total 90 points

Information Science
100-level COMP 101;
one further 100-level COMP paper
200-level Any two 200-level papers from INFO, COMP, or COSC 212
300-level One 300-level INFO paper
Total 90 points

Irish Studies
Five of ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 328, MFCO 320
No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline
Must include at least one 300-level paper
Total 90 points

Japanese
Five JAPA papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.
Total 90 points

Land Planning and Development
100-level SURV 101, MATH 160
200-level Any two of SURV 203-206
if SURV 203 and SURV 204 are selected, SURV 297 must be taken concurrently.
300-level Any one of SURV 303, 304, 306, 455
Total 90 points

Latin
100-level LATN 111, 112
200-level LATN 211, 212
300-level One 300-level LATN paper
Total 90 points
No paper forming part of a minor in Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

Linguistics
100-level LING 111;
one of GLBL 101 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English (excluding ENGL 126), French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), Sanskrit, or Spanish
200-level LING 217;
one further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)
300-level One 300-level LING paper
Total 90 points

Management
100-level MANT 101
Above MANT 250 or 251;
100-level three MANT papers at 200-level or above, including one at 300-level
Total 90 points

Māori Health
100-level MAOR 102
200-level MAOH 201, PUBH 204
Prerequisites for MAOH 201 also include HUBS 191, 192 and PUBH 192
300-level MAOH 301, PUBH 304
Total 90 points
Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.

Māori Studies
100-level Two 100-level MAOR papers
200-level One 200-level MAOR paper, and one further MAOR, INDV, or PACI paper at 200-level or above
300-level One 300-level MAOR paper
Total 90 points

Marine Science
100-level MARI 112
200-level Two of AQFI 251, BTNY 203, MARI 202, OCEN 201, ZOOL 221
300-level Two of AQFI 301, 352, MARI 301, 302, OCEN 322
Total 90 points
Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers

Marketing
100-level MART 112
Above Four MART papers at 200-level or above, including at least two of MART 201, 210-212 and at least one at 300-level
Total 90 points
Minor subjects continued

Mathematical Statistics

100-level  STAT 110 or STAT 115

Note: If BSNS 112 is required for a student’s major they may substitute BSNS 112 for (STAT 110 or STAT 115). Students who have taken BSNS 102 or 112 prior to declaring Mathematical Statistics as a minor may substitute BSNS 102 or 112 for STAT 110 or 115

Above   STAT 270;
100-level  three of STAT 260, 370, 371, 372
Total  90 points

Note: Students taking a Statistics major will not be permitted to take a Mathematical Statistics minor.

Mathematics

100-level  MATH 160, 170
Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can replace MATH 160 with 18 MATH or COMO points (excluding MATH 151)
200-level  MATH 202, 203
300-level  One 300-level MATH paper
Total  90 points

Microbiology

100-level  See below
200-level  MICR 221, 222, 223
Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111; for MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; and for for MICR 223 include HUBS 191
300-level  Two 300-level MICR papers
Total  90 points

Music (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level  MUSI 101; one further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108
200-level  36 MUSI points at 200-level or above
300-level  18 300-level MUSI points
Total  90 points

PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MUSI paper

Music Technology (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level  MUSI 132; also see below
200-level  MUSI 232; also see below
Total  90 points

Must include three papers at 200-level or above

Neuroscience

200-level  Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211
300-level  Two of ANAT 335 or 336, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 319 (taken in 2017 or 2019) or 323, ZOOL 314
Total  90 points

Nutrition Communication

100-level  HUNT 141
200-level  SCOM 209; two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, 245
300-level  HUNT 341 or 343
Total  90 points

Oceanography

100-level  MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 160, 170
200-level  OCEN 201
300-level  OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321, 322, 323, CHEM 304
Total  90 points

Pacific and Global Health

100-level  PUBH 192
200-level  PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211
300-level  PACH 301
Total  90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.

Pacific Islands Studies

100-level  PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
200-level  PACI 201 or 210; one of ANTH 204, 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
300-level  One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 368, PACI 301, 310, POLS 320, SOWK 304 or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
Total  90 points

Pastoral Studies (not available for BTheol)

100-level  Two 100-level BIBS or CHTH papers
200-level  Two 200-level PAST papers
300-level  One 300-level PAST paper
Total  90 points

Pathology

200-level  ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201
300-level  PATH 301, 302
Total  90 points

Prerequisites for constituent papers are: PATH 201 – BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which HUBS 191 is a prerequisite); PATH 301 – PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221 as recommended preparation); PATH 302 – PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 313 as recommended preparation)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subjects continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Pharmacology**

- **200-level**
  - PHAL 211, 221; one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper
  - Prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123
  - Prerequisites for PHAL 221 are two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123 and 54 further points
  - 300-level: Two of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306
  - Total: 90 points

**Philosophy**

- **100-level**: Two 100-level PHIL papers
- **200-level**: Two 200-level PHIL papers
- **300-level**: One 300-level PHIL paper
- Total: 90 points

**Physical Activity and Health**

- **100-level**: SPEX 102
- **200-level**: Two of SPEX 203, 205, 206
- **300-level**: Two of SPEX 306, 308, 309, 310
- Total: 90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

**Physics**

Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above

- **MATH 160 and 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers**
- Total: 90 points

**Physiology**

- **200-level**: PHSL 231, 232, 233
  - Prerequisites for PHSL 231, 232, 233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
  - 300-level: Two of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345
  - Total: 90 points

**Plant Biotechnology**

- **100-level**: BIOL 123
- **200-level**: BTNY 201; two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers
  - Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192.
  - ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers
  - 300-level: PLBI 301 or PLBI 302
  - Total: 90 points

**Politics**

Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including one at 300-level

- Total: 90 points

**Popular Music (not available for MusB or BPA)**

- **100-level**: MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below*
- **200-level**: Two papers from the list below*
- **300-level**: One paper from the list below*
- Total: 90 points

* ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 105, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCS 212, MUSI 203, 268, 269, PERF 205, MUSI 303, 369, 371, 386, PERF 305

No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

**Psychology**

- **100-level**: PSYC 111, 112
- **200-level**: PSYC 210, 211, 212
- **300-level**: One of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328
- Total: 108 points

**Public Health**

- **100-level**: PUBH 192
- **200-level**: PUBH 211
- **300-level**: PUBH 303
  - Plus: Two further 200- or 300-level PUBH papers
  - Total: 90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Pacific and Global Health.

**Religious Studies**

- **100-level**: RELS 101, 102
- **Above**: At least three RELS papers, including at least one above 100-level
  - 200-level: ANTH 225, ANTH 228, ANTH 325, ANTH 328, CHIN 41, CLAS 342, HIST 215, HIST 244, HIST 308, JAPA 243, JAPA 343 may be substituted for one RELS paper
  - Total: 90 points

**Responsible Leadership**

- **100-level**: MANT 101
- **200-level**: MANT 250, 252
- **300-level**: MANT 330
  - Plus: one of MANT 222, 331, 337, 343, MART 305
  - Total: 90 points

**Science Communication**

- **100-level**: MFCS 103
- **Above**: MFCS 222, SCOM 209, 301, and one of MFCS 220, 223, 321, ECOL 212, ENGL 228, 327, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 235, POLS 207, PUBH 202, 203, RELS 217, 317, SOCI 208, TOUR 306
  - Total: 90 points

**Sociology**

Five SOCI papers of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level

Any GEND paper, SPEX 312 or 315, or STAT 110 may be substituted for one SOCI paper at the same level.

- Total: 90 points
Minor subjects continued

Software Engineering

100-level COMP 101, 160
200-level INFO 201; one of INFO 202, COSC 241
300-level INFO 310
Total 90 points

Spanish

Five SPAN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.
Total 90 points

Sport and Exercise Nutrition (subject to approval)

100-level HUNT 141
200-level HUNT 245; one of HUNT 241, 242, 243
300-level HUNT 345; one of HUNT 341-343
Total 90 points
Note: HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241; other prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOL 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191, 192 or ANAT 101 and PHSL 101).

Sport Development and Management

100-level SPEX 101
200-level Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209
300-level Two of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315
Total 90 points
Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

Sports Technology

100-level SPEX 102
200-level One of SPEX 201, 202; one of APPS 201, INFO 204, MATH 204, STAT 210, 260
300-level SPEX 311; one of SPEX 301, 302, INFO 304, STAT 310, 311, 312
Total 90 points
Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.

Statistics

100-level STAT 110 or 115 (or BSNS 102 or 112 if passed before enrolling for Statistics as a minor subject)
200-level STAT 210 or 241; one other 200-level STAT paper
300-level Any two 300-level STAT papers
Total 90 points

Supplementary Nutritional Science

For BAppSc students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only

100-level PPH 192
200-level Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, 244)
Note: HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241; other prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOL 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191, 192 or ANAT 101 and PHSL 101).
300-level Two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, or HUNT 344
Total 90 points

Telecommunications

100-level One of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level COSC 243, 244
Note: Prerequisite for COSC 243 and 244 is COMP 160
300-level COSC 301 and INFO 305
Total 90 points

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

100-level LING 111; one further 100-level LING paper
200-level LING 231; one further 200-level LING paper or EDUC 252
300-level One of LING 331 or 332
Total 90 points
This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics

Theatre Studies (not available for BTheol)

Five THEA papers including THEA 122, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level
Total 90 points
MUSI 265 or 365 or PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for one THEA paper

Theology (not available for BTheol)

100-level Two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers
200-level Two 200-level BIBS or CHTH papers
300-level One 300-level BIBS or CHTH paper
Total 90 points
May include either RELS 211 or 311

Tourism

100-level TOUR 101
200-level TOUR 219; AND three of TOUR 216–218, 301, 305, 306, 309, including at least one 300-level paper
Total 90 points
### Minor subjects continued

**Writing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENGL 127 and either ENGL 120 or ENGL 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>At least three of ENGL 217, 220, 227, 228, MFCO 220, THEA 241, 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENGL 320, 327, 337, 342, 368, THEA 341, including at least one paper at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>ENGL 217, THEA 241, 341 are limited-entry papers</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Zoology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 112, CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of ZOOL 221, 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>At least one of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312; one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>108 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following are the 'Schedule C' lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom and BASc degrees. The papers included are those at undergraduate level with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper's prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 53–105.

The regulations for the degrees of BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant "Schedule C" printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

**Arts and Music**
- Anthropology: ANTH
- Art History and Visual Culture: ARTV
- Asian Studies: ASIA
- Biblical Studies: BIBS
- Bioethics: BITC
- Biological Anthropology: BIOA
- Business Studies: BSNS
- Chinese: CHIN
- Christian Thought and History: CHTH
- Classical Studies: CLAS
- Community Health Care: CMHC
- Computer and Information Science: COSC
- Criminology: CRM
- Dance: DANC
- Economics: ECON
- Education: EDUC
- English: ENGL
- Environment and Society: ENVI
- European Studies: EURO
- French: FREN
- Gender Studies: GEND
- Geography: GEOG
- German: GERM
- Global Cultures: GLBL
- Greek: GREK
- Hebrew: HEBR
- History: HIST
- Humanities: HUMS
- Indigenous Development: INDV
- Information Science: INFO
- Japanese: JAPA
- Latin: LATN
- Law: LAWS
- Linguistics: LING
- Māori Health: MAOH
- Māori Studies: MAOR
- Mathematics: MATH
- Media, Film and Communication: MFCO
- Music: MUSI
- Pacific Health: PACH
- Pacific Islands Studies: PACI
- Pastoral Studies: PAST
- Performing Arts: PERF
- Philosophy: PHIL
- Philosophy, Politics and Economics: PHPE
- Politics: POLS
- Psychological Medicine: PSME

**Science**
- Agricultural Innovation: AGRI
- Anatomy: ANAT
- Applied Science: APPS
- Aquaculture and Fisheries: AQFI
- Biochemistry: BIOC
- Bioethics: BITC
- Biological Anthropology: BIOA
- Biological Sciences: BIOL
- Botany: BTNY
- Business Studies: BSNS
- Cell and Molecular Biology: CELS
- Chemistry: CHEM
- Clothing and Textiles Sciences: CLTE
- Community Health Care: CMHC
- Computational Modelling: COMO
- Computer and Information Science: COSC
- Computer Science: ENGL
- Earth and Ocean Science: ENVI
- Ecology: ECOL
- Economics: ECON
- Electronics: ELEC
- Energy Management: EMAN
- English: ENGL
- Environment and Society: ENV
- Forensic Analysis: FOSS
- Forensic Analysitical: FORC
- Forensic Biology: FORB
- Genetics: GENE
- Geography: GEOG
- Geology: GEOL
- Human Body Systems: HUBS
- Human Nutrition: HUNT
- Information Science: INFO
- Law: LAWS
- Marine Science: MARI
- Mathematics: MATH
- Media, Film and Communication: MFCO
- Microbiology: MIRC
- Nautical Studies: NAUT
- Neuroscience: NEUR
- Oceanography: OCEN
- Pathology: PATH
- Pharmacology: PHIL
- Philosophy: PHIL
- Psychological Medicine: PSME
- Psychology: PSYC
- Public Health: POPH

**Theology**
- Biblical Studies: BIBS
- Christian Thought and History: CHTH
- Hebrew: HEBR
- Pastoral Studies: PAST
- Religious Studies: RELS
- Sanskrit: SANS

**Commerce**
- Accounting: ACCT
- Bioethics: BITC
- Business Law: BLAW
- Business Studies: BSNS
- Computer and Information Science: COSC
- Computer Science: ENGL
- Economics: ECON
- Finance: FINC
- Information Science: INFO
- Management: MANT
- Marketing Management: MART
- Materials Science and Technology: MATS
- Philosophy: PHIL
- Sport, Physical Education and Exercise: SPOE
- Surveying: SURV
- Tourism: TOUR

The regulations for the degrees of BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant "Schedule C" printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).
Prescriptions

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

You will find a separate listing for Distance Learning papers on pages 210–213.

Information on the following pages was correct at the time of printing, however as some details may have changed, please check the website for the most recent information.

otago.ac.nz/papers
# How to use this section to select your papers

## How to read a Prescription entry

The example below illustrates the components of a typical paper entry.

**ANAT 242 Neurobiology**  
**S2** 0.15 EFTS  
DL  
18 points  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P CELS 191, HUBS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For BSc students taking Neuroscience as their major subject, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.

This example is for the purposes of illustration only and is not representative of all papers. Following are definitions of the information presented in the Prescriptions with their abbreviations.

### Paper code: Each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters that denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSI for Physics) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

### Points: Each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels. You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values, depending on the workload they require.

### Prerequisite (P): Most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

### Corequisite (C): Some papers have a corequisite (a paper that must be taken concurrently).

### Restriction (R): Papers that have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

### Recommended preparation (RP): Papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

### Recommended concurrent study (RC): Papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

### Schedule C (SC): Indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BAOC (see page 106).

### Location (L): Indicates the campus at (or from) which a paper is taught. If no location is specified, the paper is taught at (or from) Dunedin. Other locations are specified – e.g. Christchurch, Wellington and Invercargill – including where a paper is taught at more than one location.

### Note(s): These provide additional information specific to the paper.

The following key is available at the bottom of every left-hand page to help you identify each term or abbreviation in the listings.

| S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods**; ND: not offered in 2020; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; DL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; LC: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). |

See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
ACCT 102  Principles of Accounting
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.
P BSN 107 or 115 SC Commerce

ACCT 211  Financial Accounting and Reporting
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.
P ACCT 102 and (BSN 107 or 115) each passed with a grade of at least C+ SC Commerce

ACCT 222  Cost and Management Accounting
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of pricing and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.
P ACCT 102 and (BSN 107 or 115) each passed with a grade of at least C+ and 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C SC Commerce

ACCT 233  Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The preparation and uses of accounting information for internal and external financial decision-making, including extensive use of Excel spreadsheet skills that lend support for this.
P All of ACCT 102, (BSN 102 or 112), (BSN 107 or 115), (BSN 108 or 114) (each passed with a grade of at least C+)
R ACCT 213, ACFI 201, FNC 201 SC Commerce

ACCT 302  Accounting Performance Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Management accounting’s role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.
P ACCT 222 SC Commerce

ACCT 306  Accounting Information Systems
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Employs a conceptual framework to emphasise the underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Advanced research processes and methods, databases, and law relating to commercial transactions, different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.
P ACCT 211, 222, 54 further points at 200-level or above
R ACCT 359

ACCT 310  Financial Statement Analysis
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and problems associated with the use of financial information for decision making.
P ACCT 211 and (ACCT 233 or ACFI 201) and 54 further points at 200-level or above.
R ACCT 408

ACCT 315  Advanced Accounting
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of students’ theoretical and practical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.
P ACCT 211 SC Commerce

ACCT 320  Accounting Theory
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exposes students to the conceptual underpinnings of accountancy from historical, logical and theoretical perspectives. Both professional and academic literatures are examined.
P ACCT 211, 222 SC Commerce

ACCT 325  Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting and corporate sustainability practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.
P ACCT 102 and 72 points at 200-level or above SC Commerce

ACCT 399  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
ACCT 403  Advanced Financial Accounting
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An applied approach to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting.
P ACCT 402 LT MProfAcct

ACCT 404  Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Empirical and methodological approaches to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.
P ACCT 402

ACCT 406  Accounting Information Systems
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the implication of AIS design, operation and control for accountants, auditors and managers, using in-depth case studies to develop practical familiarity with the issues arising.
P ACCT 306 LT MProfAcct

ACCT 409  Advanced Management Accounting
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An applied approach to the development of management accounting data.
P ACCT 408 LT MProfAcct

ACCT 410  Advanced Performance Management Accounting
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examinining and use of design of accounting performance management systems.
P ACCT 408

ACCT 411  Literature Review
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
This paper involves guiding students through a literature review on a topic of their own choice.
R ACCT 408

ACCT 412  International Accounting
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Exploration of the diversity in accounting issues encountered by companies engaged in international business, and the causes for this. Evaluation of current approaches to international financial reporting harmony.
LT MIntBus

ACCT 414  Sustainability Accounting and Reporting
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting and corporate sustainability reporting, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.
R ACCT 408

ACCT 421  Financial Accounting
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The mechanics of financial accounting, the accounting environment and professional standards. Basic accounting concepts, principles, and reporting with applications to business settings.
P ACCT 102, 211 LT MProfAcct

ACCT 422  Management Accounting
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Understanding, production and use of management accounting information, including cost behaviour, budgeting, variances and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making, pricing, product costing, treatment of overhead and allocations.
P ACCT 222, BSN 107 LT MProfAcct

ACCT 423  Finance
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to finance by examining the theory and application of why and how financial decisions are made. Students will use Excel to help make financial decisions.
P ACFI 201, BSN 108 LT MProfAcct

ACCT 429  Commercial Law
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to New Zealand’s legal framework and the law relating to commercial transactions, different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.
P BLAW 211, 212 LT MProfAcct

ACFI 359  Corporate Sustainability Accounting
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)
P ACFI 359

ACFI 459  Dissertation or Case Study
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
ACFI 359

ACFI 499  Special Topic
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
ACFI 359

ACFI 501  Applied Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
ACFI 359

ACFI 429  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
ACFI 359

ACFI 439  Research Methods
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting and corporate sustainability reporting, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.
P ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206 plus two of (ACCT 211, 222, FINC 202, 203) (passed with an average of at least B+)
R ACFI 359

ACFI 459  Advanced Research Methods
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
ACFI 501

ACFI 359  Research Methods
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting and corporate sustainability reporting, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.
P ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206 plus two of (ACCT 211, 222, FINC 202, 203) (passed with an average of at least B+)
R ACFI 359

ACFI 459  Advanced Research Methods
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting and corporate sustainability reporting, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.
P ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206 plus two of (ACCT 211, 222, FINC 202, 203) (passed with an average of at least B+)
R ACFI 359
Aesthetic Dentistry

AEST 801 Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points Principles of aesthetic dentistry for general dental practice. Principles of communication with patients, patient psychology, ethics and professionalism, laboratory procedures, biomaterials, restorative dentistry and fixed prosthodontics.
LT MDent

AEST 802 Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points Advanced techniques in aesthetic dentistry at the level of a general dental practitioner. Analysis, diagnosis, treatment planning and treatment of moderately aesthetically challenged cases using a multidisciplinary approach.
LT MDent

AEST 880 Research Dissertation
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.
LT MDent

Agriculture

AGRI 101 Agricultural Innovation
S1 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Current issues and solutions in agriculture, including social, commercial, and environmental aspects, and the role of science and technology for driving innovation.

Anatomy

ANAT 101 Anatomy for Sport and Exercise
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body, with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function.
R HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 191, 192, ANAT 200-level papers SC Science

ACTP 311 Auditing Practice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The nature and purpose of auditing, and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.
P One 200-level ACCT paper and 90 further points from Commerce Schedule C.
R ACTP 301, 411 SC Commerce

ACTP 312 Taxation Practice
S2 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals, companies, trusts and partnerships.
P One 200-level ACCT paper and 90 further points from Commerce Schedule C.
R ACTP 302, 412 SC Commerce

ACTP 411 Auditing Practice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points The nature and purpose of auditing, and the regulatory and professional environment in which it operates. Meets the requirement for the CA Programme Audit and Assurance technical module.
R ACTP 301, 311 LT MProAcct

ACTP 412 Taxation Practice
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals and other entities in New Zealand. Meets the requirement for the CA Programme Taxation technical module.
R ACTP 302, 312 LT MProAcct

ACTP 451 Functional Human Anatomy
S2 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 192 R MELS 241 SC Science

ACTP 452 Neurobiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 and 36 further points SC Science

ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the fundamental concepts and history of general anthropology, including archaeology and social anthropology.
R ANTH 101 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Being human, and humane, in a world where worlds collide. An introduction to cultural studies of globalisation, multiculturalism, tourism, media.
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 109 Human Origins and Civilisations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A review of archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.
R ANTH 104, ARCH 101 SC Arts and Music

ANTH 203 Asian Archaeology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.
P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points
R ARCH 203 SC Arts and Music

Antipasto

Antipasto

ANTH 203 Asian Archaeology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.
P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points
R ARCH 203 SC Arts and Music

Anatomical

ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 192 R MELS 241 SC Science

ANAT 242 Neurobiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 and 36 further points SC Science

Note: For BSc students taking Neuroscience as their major subject, PHS 191 must be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Reproductive biology, encompassing hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, and pregnancy. Core concepts of developmental biology, including how the major body systems of an animal form from a fertilised egg.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 192 SC Science

ANAT 311 Functional Anatomy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
P ANAT 241 or 250 SC Science

ANAT 332 Cell Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.
P ANAT 241 SC Science

ANAT 333 Reproductive Biology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Genetics of reproduction.
P ANAT 243 SC Science

ANAT 334 Developmental Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Essential topics in developmental biology. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis, such as formation of the face and control of cell number and migration. Includes the development of vertebrates and the development of regenerative/repair of the nervous system.
P ANAT 243 SC Science

ANAT 335 Neurobiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.
P ANAT 242 SC Science

ANAT 336 Selected Topics in Neurobiology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An in-depth study of selected topics in neuroscience.
P ANAT 242 SC Science

Note: Normally for Neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.

ANAT 451 Functional Human Anatomy
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 452 Reproductive Biology
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 453 Advanced Topics in Anatomy Science
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 454 Neurobiology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 455 Research Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 456 Developmental Biology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 457 Advanced Topics in Anatomy Science 2
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 458 Current Topics in Anatomy Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS, OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
P ANAT 481 LT PGDipSci

ANAT 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
P LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

ANAT 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS, OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc
ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands, including New Zealand, from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.
P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points
R ARCH 204
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 205 Anthropology and the Contemporary Pacific

NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnohistory and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 206 Anthropology of Contemporary Issues

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Anthropological explorations of globalisation, covering social issues such as class, climate change, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 208 Archaeological Methods

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.
P One of ANTH 103, 104, 106, ARCH 101, or 54 points
R ARCH 201
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 209 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.
P One of ANTH 103, 104, 105, 106 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 210 Translating Culture

NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 211 Contemporary Ethnographic Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 320
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 216 Archaeology of the Modern World

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Archaeological analysis of the emergence of a globalised modern world since ca. 1500 AD, with consideration of issues including colonialism, culture contact, missionaries, diaspora, ethnicity, class, gender and indigeneity.
P One of ANTH 103, 104, 106, ARCH 101, or 54 points
R ANTH 317, ARCH 202
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARCH 210 in 2013.

ANTH 222 Conceiving Reproduction

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commodified fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 322
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 223 Anthropology of Health

NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the global and cross-cultural exploration of concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health and biomedical care.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 322
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 225 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual

NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points.
R ANTH 325
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 228 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points.
R ANTH 328
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 310 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
EXPLORES HOW ANTHROPOLOGICAL ANALYSIS OF THE ‘EVERYDAY’ CAN ELUCIDATE THE CULTURAL UNDERPINNINGS THAT INFORM, ENABLE AND HINDER THE EXERCISE OF POWER ACROSS THE GLOBE.
P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points or 108 points.
R ARCH 310
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008.

ANTH 312 Cultural Politics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Studies of labour and development and the anthropology of work through global case studies.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 302
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 316 Labour and Society

NO (2023) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Comparative studies of labour and development and the anthropology of work through global case studies.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 302
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 321 Archaeozoology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Approaches to the study of animal remains from archaeological sites. Students will develop practical skills in the identification of fauna encountered in archaeological sites in New Zealand and the Pacific.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 302
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commodified fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ANTH 322
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 323 Anthropology of Health

NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health via a research essay.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ANTH 323
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002.

ANTH 324 Archaeological Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of archaeological practice in applied and theoretical contexts, including field archaeology and resource management, with case studies from throughout the world. Training is provided in archaeological surveying and mapping.
P ANTH 208 or ARCH 201
R ARCH 301
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003.

ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual

NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ANTH 225
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 326 Special Topic

NO (2022) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ANTH 228
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 328 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Archaeological perspectives on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 303
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2010, 2011 or ARCH 310 passed in 2015.

ANTH 330 New Zealand Archaeology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of past and recent research in archaeology of the New Zealand region (North, South, Stewart, Chathams and Subantarctic Islands), from initial human settlement until the recent past.
P 18 200-level ANTH or 108 points
R ARCH 303
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 331 The Emergence of Agriculture: an Archaeological Journey

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding the emergence of world agriculture from an anthropological perspective. Detailed case examples will be given from China, the Near East, Europe, the Americas and the Pacific.
P 18 200-level ANTH or 108 points
R ARCH 303
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 207 passed in 2011 or 2012.
ANTH 405 Archaeological Excavation
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.

P: ARCH 201 or ANTH 208 and 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R: ARCH 401
Note: Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 16 December. Attendance at a field school in February is compulsory.

ANTH 409 Material Culture Studies
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of cultural artefacts in archaeology and anthropology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as the interpretation of material symbols, meaning and agency.

P: 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R: ARCH 402

ANTH 410 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.

P: 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R: ARCH 403, ANTH 403

ANTH 411 Special Topic
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P: 72 300-level ANTH points

ANTH 413 Oceanic Prehistory
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.

P: 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R: ARCH 403, ANTH 403

ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines
NO (2021) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transplants and gender reassignment surgery.

P: 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
RP: ANTH 322 or 323
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004.

ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.

P: 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points

ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora
NO (2022) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things, drawn on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.

P: 72 300-level ANTH points

ANTH 426 Anthropology and the Past
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theoretical exploration of anthropological research into heritage, memory, history and archaeology. Students may select archaeology or social anthropology case studies to highlight the role of theory in this research theme.

P: 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R: ARCH 404
LT: BApSc(Hons), PGDipArts
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 410 passed in 2012 or ARCH 410 passed in 2013.

ANTH 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.

R: ANTH 495, ARCH 490
LT: BApSc(Hons), PGDipArts

ANTH 495 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology.

R: ANTH 490, ARCH 490
LT: BApSc(Hons), PGDipArts

ANTH 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT: MA

Aplied Geography
APGE 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic.

LT: PGDipAppSc

APGE 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised research dissertation on an approved topic.

LT: BApSc(Hons)

APGE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

LT: MApSc

Applied Science
APPS 201 Materials: Properties and Applications
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Aspects of materials, including physical properties, structure, sustainability, manufacturing and use.

P: 108 100-level points
SC: Science

APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience
ES, FY 0.0417 EFTS OL, OC, DP 5 points
Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student’s chosen major subject.

P: 90 200-level points
R: CLTE 460, FOSC 460
LT: BApSc, BApSc(Hons), MApSc
Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student’s major subject.

APPS 596 Commercialisation Project
N1, N2, N3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A student-initiated project for science/technology commercialisation comprising either a business plan, or a due diligence report on a science-based commercial venture.

APPS 597 Supervised Independent Study
FY, N1, N2, N3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised independent study resulting in a piece of original work on a specific research question or an advanced critical analysis of existing, area-specific, literature and knowledge.

APPS 598 Workplace-based Project
N1, N2, N3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A student-initiated project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising either a strategic plan, or an evaluation of a new science/technology-based initiative, within the host organisation/institution.

Aquaculture and Fisheries
AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P: MAI 112 and (STAT 110 or 115) and 18 points from BIOL 112, 123, CELS 191, ECOL 111
R: AQFI 351, MAI 440
SC: Science

AQFI 301 Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Application of advanced field methods and data analysis to assess the status of fisheries and aquatic habitats.

P: AQFI 251 or 252, MARI 202
R: AQFI 301, MARI 440
SC: Science
Note: Prerequisites may be satisfied by appropriate industry or policy experience in aquaculture, fisheries, or marine science, if approved by the Programme Director.

AQFI 352 Fisheries Ecology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic systems.

P: 36 points from AQFI 251, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221
R: AQFI 252, MARI 425
SC: Science

AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Current issues in aquaculture and fisheries with an emphasis on New Zealand, including biological and ecosystem considerations, cultivation, vital rates of populations, and management approaches and methods.

AQFI 450 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
From time to time, staff may offer one-off specialised topics. Contact the department for details.

LT: BApSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSc, MApSc
Note: Enrolment subject to approval from the Head of Department.

Art History and Visual Culture
ARTV 101 Introduction to Visual Culture
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the study of visual culture in contemporary society addressing a range of topics, such as fashion, photography, advertising, celebrity, gender, the moving image and their interfaces.

R: MFCO 104, VISC 101
SC: Arts and Music

ARTV 102 Interpreting Artworks
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A close analysis of ways in which historically major individual artworks can have meaning, and a demonstration of a variety of theoretical, cultural, historical and aesthetic approaches to interpretation in art.

R: ARTH 114
SC: Arts and Music

ARTV 103 Art: Here and Now
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to historical and contemporary art through the rich cultural offerings of Dunedin. Features weekly field trips for first-hand study of art and meetings with local arts organisations and professionals.

R: ARTH 112
SC: Arts and Music

ARTV 201 History of Photography: Technology, Document, Art
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An interdisciplinary exploration of photography in its multiple manifestations (technology, mass media, and art form) that employs local repositories of historical photographs for classes and assignments.

P: One 100-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper or 54 points
R: ARTV 301, VISC 201, 202, 302
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 221 passed before 2011 or VISC 201 passed before 2016.
ARTV 202  Theories and Debates
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to current debates, or a current debate, in the field of Visual Culture studies.
P One 100-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC paper or 54 points
R ARTV 302, VSC 203, 301, 303
SC Arts and Music

ARTV 203  Medieval Art
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The visual and cultural development of European art in the medieval period.
P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper
R ARTV 214, 215, 315, ARTV 204
SC Arts and Music

ARTV 204  Renaissance Art
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The visual and cultural development of European art in the Renaissance period from the early 1400s to the 1600s.
P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC paper or 54 points
R ARTV 214, 215, 315, ARTV 304
SC Arts and Music

ARTV 205  New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of the history of the visual arts in New Zealand from the 1890s until the 1970s.
P 18 100-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points or 54 points
R ARTV 217
SC Arts and Music

ARTV 206  Art in Japan
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Japanese art in relation to its social and cultural contexts from the Asuka and Nara period to the present day.
P 18 100-level ARTH, ARTV, or VISC points or 54 points
R ARTV 225
SC Arts and Music

ARTV 230  Special Topic: Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exploration of the often contentious relationship between art and fashion since the 1900s. Topics covered include the avant-garde and fashion, the runway show as performance art and fashion exhibitions.
P 18 100-level ARTV, ARTH, HIST or VISC points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTV 218, 319 or ARTV 330 with the same content.

ARTV 301  History of Photography: Technology, Document, Art (Advanced)
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An interdisciplinary exploration of photography in its multiple manifestations (technology, mass media, and art form) that employs local repositories of historical photographs for classes and assignments.
P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper or 54 points
R ARTV 201, VSC 201, 202, 302
SC Arts and Music
Note: (i) May not be credited together with ARTV 221 passed before 2011 or VSC 201 passed before 2016.

ARTV 302  Theories and Debates (Advanced)
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to current debates, or a current debate, in the field of Visual Culture Studies.
P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC paper or 54 points
R ARTV 202, VSC 203, 301, 303
SC Arts and Music

ARTV 303  Medieval Art (Advanced)
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The visual and cultural development of European art in the medieval period.
P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper
R ARTV 214, 215, 315, ARTV 204
SC Arts and Music

ARTV 304  Renaissance Art (Advanced)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The visual and cultural development of European art in the Renaissance period from the early 1400s to the 1600s.
P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper
R ARTV 214, 215, 315, ARTV 204
SC Arts and Music
Note: For ARTV 305: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ARTV 305  Gender Issues in Art
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.
P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper
R ARTV 314, 414, 405
SC Arts and Music

ARTV 306  Art in Crisis 1970-1985
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.
P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper
R ARTV 331, 420, ARTV 406
SC Arts and Music

ARTV 308  Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comparative interdisciplinary examination of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture (paintings, photography, political posters, propaganda exhibitions, film) and architecture of the European single-party states.
P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points
R ARTV 324, 424, ARTV 308
Note: May not be credited together with ARTV 319 or ARTV 414 passed in 2006.

ARTV 324, 424, ARTV 308
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319, ARTV 411 or ARTV 330 with the same content.

ARTV 330  Special Topic
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exploration of the often contentious relationship between art and fashion since the 1900s. Topics covered include the avant-garde and fashion, the runway show as performance art and fashion exhibitions.
P One 200-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC paper or 54 points
R ARTV 331, 420, ARTV 409
SC Arts and Music
Note: (i) May not be credited together with ARTV 319 or ARTV 414 passed in 2006. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ARTV 331  Special Topic
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of European and North American painting movements in the long 19th century, focusing on the medium's transition from a public to a private art form.
P 18 300-level ARTH, ARTV, HIST or VISC points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval. (ii) May not be credited together with ARTV 331 with the same content.

ARTV 390  Dissertation
No 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
P 54 300-level ARTH, ARTV or VISC points
R ARTH 470, 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ARTV 590  Research Dissertation
No 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA

Asian Studies

ASIA 101  Introducing Asia
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 201  Asian Popular Cultures
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music
Aviation Medicine

AVME 711 Aviation Physiology
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Altitude physiology; vision in aviation; vestibular forms of disorientation; central and visual forms of disorientation; long duration acceleration; effects of microgravity; circadian/sleep physiology; thermal physiology; ageing and performance.
LT PGCertAvMed, PGDipAvMed, MHealSc, MAvM, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 712 Human Performance
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Medical investigation of aircraft accidents; short duration acceleration; noise, vibration and communication; survival and rescue; fatigue; risk management; human performance; ergonomics and work performance; aviation toxicology; health promotion.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc

AVME 713 Airport and Travel Health
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Airport services; airline aviation medicine; passenger cabin safety; flight attendants; airline catering; alcohol and drug issues in aviation; public health aspects of airline travel; traveller health; aeromedical transport systems.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc

AVME 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Aeromedical risk management; medication in flying; occupational medicine; ophthalmology; neurology; general medical conditions and fitness for flight.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertAvMed, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 715 Health, Work and Behaviour
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Occupational mental health; mental illness and employment; psychological assessment; alcohol and other drugs; shift work and fatigue; occupational accidents; hazard control and safety; manual handling, ergonomics and occupational overuse injury; thermal stress.
LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed

AVME 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Occupational noise; lighting and vision; radiation and electrical hazards at work; occupational lung disorders; occupational allergic disorders; occupational cancer; occupational and environmental toxicology; exposure measurement; occupational diving and compressed air at work.
LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed

AVME 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical retrieval; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfer; logistics of long reach retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.
LT MAeroRT, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc

AVME 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; safety in and around helicopters; F/C aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and coordination; operating international and intercontinental transport.
LT MAeroRT, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc

AVME 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.
R AVME 719
L Wellington

AVME 720 Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Critical analysis of an issue in flight nursing or aero/paramedical care; a personal programme of study based in critical evaluation of the student’s own clinical role and working environment.
R AVME 720
L Wellington

AVME 721 Clinical Care in the Air
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Relating physiology, pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; critical care in the air.
LT MAeroRT, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Establishing an aeromedical service; administration of an aeromedical service; standards, quality, and quality control; international differences in approach; insurance and travel assistance; personnel selection and training; medico-legal issues; military AME; major incident response.
LT MAeroRT, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

AVME 723 Managing Occupational Medicine
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation, and negotiation; risk assessment and risk management; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.
LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 724 Health and Industry
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Mining, nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and silviculture; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work, general manufacturing and technology, occupational health.
LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVME 726 Special Topic
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Supervised study in breadth and depth sufficient to submit a journal article for publication in an appropriate journal.
R AVME 726
L Wellington

Note: Admission to this paper requires the specific approval of the Course Director.

AVME 780 Research Project
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student’s area of professional interest.
R AVME 780
L Wellington

AVME 785 Research Methods
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.
R AVME 785
L Wellington

AVME 801 Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Conducting a review; modern epidemiologic concepts and methods; critical appraisal; epidemiological study design; descriptive epidemiology; sampling and measurement; epidemiological analysis, inferential statistics, regression analysis.
LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)
L Wellington

AVME 802 Vocational Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Conducting a review, workers’ compensation; work rehabilitation; graduated return to work; functional capacity evaluation; activity prescription; psychosocial obstacles to return to work; work and workplace assessment, disability assessment.
R REHB 706, REHX 706
LT MOccMed, MAvMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)
L Wellington

AVME 803 Specialist Aeromedical Retrieval
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points Conducting a review; neonatal paediatric transfers; obstetric transfers; use of new technologies; burns and thermal injury; infectious diseases; remote medical assistance; expedition and remote area support; repatriation from conflict areas; advanced in-flight interventions; platforms for delivering tertiary level specialist care.
LT MAeroRT, MAvMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)
L Wellington

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-6: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2020; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; DC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; BP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with AVME 302 completed in 2016 or 2017. (ii) This paper is also offered as AVME 711 – the content of the paper is the same for both. (iii) ASIA 202 and ASIA 302 but the learning objectives and assessments are differentiated between the two levels.

A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.
P One of ASIA 201, CHIN 242, 243, 244, 245, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245
SC Arts and Music
Notes: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.
P One of ASIA 201, CHIN 242, 243, 244, 245, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245
SC Arts and Music
Notes: May not be credited together with ASIA 202 completed in 2016 or 2017.

Notes to Students: (a) Not offered in 2020; (b) Not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; (c) Offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; (d) Not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; (e) Not offered; (f) Not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; (g) Not offered; (h) Not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; (i) Not offered; (j) Not offered; (k) Not offered; (l) Not offered; (m) Not offered; (n) Not offered; (o) Not offered; (p) Not offered; (q) Not offered; (r) Not offered; (s) Not offered; (t) Not offered; (u) Not offered; (v) Not offered; (w) Not offered; (x) Not offered; (y) Not offered; (z) Not offered.
Prescriptions

Biblical Studies

BIBS 112 | Interpreting the Old Testament
--- | ---
S1 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to the overall biblical story, methods of interpreting the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
P | BIBX 121
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 121 | Interpreting the New Testament
--- | ---
S2 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
P | BIBX 121
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 131 | Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1
--- | ---
S | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.
P | BIBS 131
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 132 | Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2
--- | ---
S2 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
A continuation of BIBS 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.
P | BIBS 131 or BIBS 131
R | BIBX 121
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 211 | God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets
--- | ---
NO | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
A study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586 BCE) and the Babylonian exile.
P | BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 213 | Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
--- | ---
FY | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
P | BIBS 112 or (HEBR 131 or 132)
PC | BIBS 211
R | BIBX 213
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 215 | Special Topic
--- | ---
NO | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
P | BIBS 215
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

Note: This paper is primarily for students taking the Catechetical Studies Programme through the College of Education, or school teachers. Other students must contact the Department before enrolling.

BIBS 218 | Judaism in the Time of Jesus
--- | ---
S2 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
An overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE-74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.
P | 36 100-level points
R | BIBS 318, RELS 211, 311, RELX 211, 311
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 221 | The Gospels
--- | ---
NO | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
P | 36 100-level points
R | BIBS 321, BIBX 221, 321
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 223 | Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
--- | ---
FY | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages, translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.
P | (GREEK 111 and 112) or (BIBS 131 and 132)
PC | BIBS 121
R | BIBX 224
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 224 | Special Topic
--- | ---
S1 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
P | 36 100-level points
R | BIBX 224
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 226 | Jesus in the New Testament
--- | ---
S2 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
P | 36 points
R | BIBS 326, BIBX 226, 326
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 311 | God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)
--- | ---
NO | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
A detailed study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586 BCE) and the Babylonian exile.
P | BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 313 | Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
--- | ---
FY | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
P | BIBS 213 or BIBS 213
R | BIBX 313
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 315 | Special Topic
--- | ---
NO | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
P | BIBS 315
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 317 | God, Suffering and Justice
--- | ---
NO | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
P | 36 100-level points
R | BIBS 413, BIBX 317, 413
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 318 | Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)
--- | ---
S2 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
An advanced overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE-74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.
P | One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R | BIBS 318, RELS 211, 311, RELX 211, 311
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 322 | The New Testament Epistles
--- | ---
S2 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the New Testament with exegesis of selected texts.
P | One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R | BIBX 322
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 323 | Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
--- | ---
FY | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.
P | BIBS 223 or BIBX 223
R | BIBX 323
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 324 | Special Topic
--- | ---
S1 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
P | One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R | BIBX 324
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 325 | Special Topic
--- | ---
S1 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
An advanced overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.
P | One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R | BIBX 325
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 326 | Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)
--- | ---
S2 | 0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
P | One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R | BIBS 226, BIBX 226, 326
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 411 | Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
--- | ---
FY | 0.1667 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 20 points
A detailed study of the genre, argument and theology of the book of Job in the context of the scriptural canon and the religious thought of the ancient world.
P | One 300-level BIBS of BIBX paper
R | BIBS 411
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 412 | Special Topic
--- | ---
S2 | 0.1667 EFTS
OL, DL | 20 points
A detailed study of the genre, argument and theology of the book of Job in the context of the scriptural canon and the religious thought of the ancient world.
P | One 300-level BIBS of BIBX paper
R | BIBS 211, RELS 211, 326
SC | Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 413 | God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)
--- | ---
NO | 0.1667 EFTS
OL, OC, DL | 20 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
P | BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413
LT | BTheol(Hons), B(Adv), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts, MTheol, MMIn, PG DipMin, DipGrad

BA (Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts, MTheol, MMIn, PGDipMin, DipGrad
Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How S2 RC P Proteins and their functions underpin all life processes. S2 SC RP R and determines biological function. Principles and From gene to protein. How genetic information is stored BIOC 221 have failed CHEM 191 with a mark of 45–49, have passed SC metabolism. the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; catabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal Key: R: Recommended; RP: Recommended corequisite; RC: Corequisite; P: Prerequisite or corequisite; D: Distance learning; DP: Departmental permission required; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; LT: LT MSc; MAPPSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc Note: May not be credited together with BIOC 402 passed in 2016 or 2017. Biochemistry

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry SC 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catalysis of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism. P CHEM 191 SC Science Note: Students who in the first semester of the same year have failed CHEM 191 with a mark of 45–49, have passed all other papers and require BIOC 192 for timely progression will be considered for entry to BIOC 192 by special permission.

BIOC 221 Molecular Biology S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points From gene to protein. How genetic information is stored and determines biological function. Principles and applications of genetic engineering. Impact of molecular biology on health, agriculture and New Zealand society. P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points R BIOC 211, 230, MELS 230, PHCY 231 RP BIOC 192 RC GEN 221 SC Science

BIOC 222 Proteins in Industry and Medicine S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Proteins and their functions underpin all life processes. Exploration of the diversity of protein structure and how the shape of proteins determines function. Consideration of the medical and industrial use of proteins. P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points R BIOC 230, MELS 230, PHCY 231 RP BIOC 222, GEN 221 RC BIOC 223 SC Science

BIOC 223 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances. P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points R BIOC 230, MELS 230, PHCY 231 RP BIOC 221, GEN 221 RC BIOC 222 SC Science

BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Biochemistry S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Molecular machines and protein complexes. How the atomic structures of proteins dictate function, reflect diversity and guide bioengineering. Design of novel proteins and drugs. Proteome analysis. P BIOC 221, 222 SC Science

BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Organisation, reorganisation, replication and sequencing of genomes. Regulation of gene expression and transcription. RNA as a catalytic and regulatory molecule. Deduction of gene function through bioinformatics. P BIOC 192, 221 RP One of BIOC 222, 223, GEN 221, 222, 223 SC Science Note: In approved cases a 200-level GENE paper may be substituted for BIOC 192.

BIOC 353 Molecular Basis of Health and Disease S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Steroid hormone and redox signalling. Regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling. P BIOC 222 or 223 RP BIOC 221 SC Science

BIOC 360 Research Perspectives in Biochemistry S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Development of scientific ideas and application of the scientific method. Communicating science. Current research topics in Biochemistry. PC Two of BIOC 351, 352, 353, 354, 355 SC Science

BIOC 461 Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

BIOC 462 Molecular Biology S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

BIOC 463 Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

BIOC 464 Applied Biochemistry S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points Note: Normally available only to Biochemistry MSc students.

BIOC 480 Research Project FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report. R BIOC 481 LT PGDipSci

BIOC 490 Dissertation FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation. LT BAppSci(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BIOC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis. LT MSc

Bioethics

BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages. P 126 points SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 202 Animal Ethics S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to ethical theories as they apply to non-human animals and applied ethical questions arising from animal use. P 126 points SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BITC 210 Special Topic NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Bioinformatics

BITE 401 Research Methods FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Evaluation and application of research methods in Bioinformatics. R CLTE 453, CLTX 453, DETE 401

BITE 402 Special Topic: Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Bioinformatics
BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. To elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people.
R BTX 401
LT DipGrad, GDipBHl, MBHL, MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 401 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.

BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about actual and desirable relationship of law, morals, and the biomedical sciences.
PC (BITC 401 or BITX 401) and (LAWS 447 or 547 or 448 or 548)
R BTX 403
LT DipGrad, GDipBHl, MBHL, MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or co-requisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 403 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.

BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The ethical dimensions of major areas of contention and themes in health care and its provision such as beginning and end of life issues, resource allocation, animals and ethics, mental illness and ethics, new and emerging technologies, genetics and ethics.
R BTX 401 or BTX 401
R BTX 404
LT DipGrad, GDipBHl, MBHL, MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 404 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend both residential weekends.

BITC 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Ethical issues arising at the heart of clinical practice concerning matters such as obtaining consent, holding confidences, maintaining professional boundaries and managing multiple roles.
R BTX 402, BTX 405
LT DipGrad, GDipBHl, MBHL, MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There are two residential weekends held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 405 are AV linked. However the residential weekends are not. There is an expectation that all students attend both residential weekends.

BITC 406 Health Research Ethics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Basic ethical aspects of health research on humans: questions arising in research from conception, design and conduct, to dissemination of research results, the role and challenges of ethical review of research, Moet in research, and research in vulnerable populations.
R BTX 406
LT DipGrad, GDipBHl, MBHL, MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Notes: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Complex and controversial areas of research theory and practice, including the use of deception, research involving animals, longitudinal research, healthy volunteer research studies, genetic research.
P BITC 406 or BITX 406
R BTX 407
LT DipGrad, GDipBHl, MBHL, MHealSc, PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Notes: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 412 Special Topic
NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
LT DipGrad, GDipBHl, MBHL, MHealSc, PG DipHealSc
Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 790 MHealSc Dissertation
ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics.
LT MHealSc

BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation
N1, N2, N3 0.4 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics and health.
LT MBHL

Biological Anthropology

BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Biological Anthropology, focusing on the biocultural and evolutionary processes and how these have shaped who we are today.
R BIA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Students who have passed BIAO 201 are not permitted to take BIAO 101.

BIOA 201 Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology
S1, S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to human bioarchaeology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.
P (One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 106, BIAO 101, BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192) and 36 further points) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.
P BIAO 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific and Southeast Asia – molecular and biocultural approaches.
P BIAO 301

BIOL 112 Animal Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.
RP CELS 191, HUBS 191
SC Science

BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth's history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.
R BIOL 113
SC Science

Biomedical Sciences

BMED 4AF-GE entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical science that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

BMEDAAF Research in Drugs and Human Health
N1 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
LT BBIomedSci(Hons)

BMEDAFB Research in Functional Human Biology
N1 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
LT BBIomedSci(Hons)

BMEDADF Research in Infection and Immunity
N1 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
LT BBIomedSci(Hons)

BMEDAEF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
N1 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points
LT BBIomedSci(Hons)

Botany

BTNY 201 Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The key cellular processes that facilitate plant growth and development; how these processes are regulated by the environment; how plants respond to stressful conditions; applications in conventional plant breeding, biotechnology and food production.
P One of BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, and 18 further points from Science Schedule C
R BTNY 221
SC Science

BTNY 202 Plant and Fungal Diversity
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Plant and fungal diversity with an emphasis on New Zealand species, the processes that drive species diversification, and methods for exploring and describing evolutionary relationships among species.
P One of BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, and 18 further points from Science Schedule C
R BTNY 223
SC Science

BTNY 203 Marine and Freshwater Botany
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The diversity, physiology and ecology of marine and freshwater plants, algae and cyanobacteria.
P One of (BOIL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192) and one of (ECOL 111, MAR 112)
R BTNY 225
SC Science

BTNY 301 Plant Ecology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ecophysiological, systems, life-history and community perspectives on how plants respond to and influence their environment, across a range of terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems.
P Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, 290, MAR 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223
SC Science
BTNY 302 Plant Interactions
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Positive and negative plant interactions with fungi, bacteria, viruses and animals, with an emphasis on how understanding plant interactions provides insights into plant biology from community structure to crop productivity.

P Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223
SC Science

BTNY 303 Topics in Field Botany
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding plants in the world around us. A hands-on, field-oriented course in plant identification and collection, in the context of plant population and community ecology.

P Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223
SC Science

BTNY 461 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The biology, physiology and biotechnology of plants.

BTNY 465 Plant and Environment
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The physiological ecology of marine, freshwater and terrestrial plants.

BTNY 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The ecology and evolution of plants, with special emphasis on New Zealand plants, their history, their environment and their interactions with animals.

BTNY 470 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Advanced study of special topics in Botany.

BTNY 480 Research Project
FY, NI 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

RT BTNY 481
LT PG DipSci

BTNY 490 Dissertation
FY, NI 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PG DipSci

BTNY 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, NI 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/thesis research plan. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Buddhist Studies
See minor subject requirements (page 98)

Business Administration
Note for BDBA 901-909: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership and Change
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The principles of leadership styles and success; how attitudes can impact on individual and organisational performance, corporate cultures; the principles of organisational change, how it is implemented and leading change.

LT DBA

BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The principles of organisational psychology, the role of emotional intelligence, the realities of group dynamics and group behaviour, intergroup conflict and cooperation.

LT DBA

BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Critical issues in the operation of multi-national businesses, including currency hedging, identification of market security, sustainability, tax havens, risk, and changing geo-economic power.

LT DBA

BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

LT DBA

BDBA 905 Research Methodology I
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The research process from the theories of research epistemologies through generating research ideas and developing a research design.

LT DBA

BDBA 906 Research Methodology II
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The research process from the theories of research epistemologies through generating research ideas and developing a research design.

LT DBA

BMBA 501 Business Law
N1, N5, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MBLM

BMBA 502 Marketing
N1, N2, N4, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MBLM

BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership
N1, N2, N4 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MBLM

BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
A range of statistical tools from basic descriptive statistics to the more advanced methods available to support business analysis and decision making.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MBLM

BMBA 505 Economics
N1, N3, N5 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MBLM

BMBA 506 Human Resource Management
N1, N3 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MBLM
### BMBA 507 Accounting

N1, N2, N4, N6 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, DP  15 points

The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MFBLM

### BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets

N1, N3, N5, N6, N7, 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, DP  15 points

International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MFBLM

### BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets

N1, N3, N5, N6 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, DP  15 points

The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MFBLM

### BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises

N1, N2, N5 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, DP  15 points

Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MFBLM

### BMBA 511 Operational Excellence

N1, N4, N6 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, DP  15 points

Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MFBLM

### BMBA 512 International Business

N1, N2, N4 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, DP  15 points

Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MFBLM

### BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation

N1, N3, N5 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC, DL, DP  15 points

The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.

LT DipBusAdmin, MBA, PG DipHealMgt, MHealSc, PG DipFBLM, MFBLM

### BMBA 525 MBA International Exchange Papers

ES 0 EFTS  OC, DP  30 points

This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.

LT MBA

### BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers

N1, N2, N3, N4 0.5 EFTS  OC, DL, DP  60 points

This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.

LT MBA

### BMBA 560 MBA Elective Papers

NO 0.125 EFTS  OC, DL, DP  30 points

This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.

LT MBA

### BUSC 510 General Management Concepts

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS  OC  15 points

Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.

R BUSC 515

LT PGCertEM, PG DipEM

### BUSC 511 Strategic Thinking

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS  OC  15 points

Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.

LT PGCertEM, PG DipEM

### BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS  OC  15 points

The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.

LT PGCertEM, PG DipEM

### BUSC 513 Marketing – Creating Value For Customers

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS  OC  15 points

The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.

LT PGCertEM, PG DipEM

### BUSC 516 Managing People and Performance

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS  OC  15 points

Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.

LT PGCertEM, PG DipEM

### BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS  OC  15 points

A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.

LT PGCertEM, PG DipEM

### BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS  OC  15 points

The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.

LT PGCertEM, PG DipEM

### BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC  15 points

An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining, philosophies of law, conventions and ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.

LT PGCertEM, PG DipEM

### BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC  15 points

An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions trading, carbon and ecological footprints. The participants will work through key aspects in measuring and managing for sustainability.

LT PGCertEM, PG DipEM

### BUSC 524 Project Management

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC  15 points

An intensive paper looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.

LT PGCertEM, PG DipEM

### BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management

N1 0.25 EFTS  OL, OC  30 points

Students work with clients to understand their business and prepare a specific business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.

LT MBA

---

### Business Law

**BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities**

S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

An introduction to New Zealand’s legal framework and the law of commercial transactions, different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.

P 54 points from Commerce Schedule C

R BLAW 203, ACTB 203

SC Commerce

Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 203, 204, 307 or 407.

**BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations**

S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

An introduction to the general law of contract, including property and insolvency.

P BLAW 211

R BLAW 202, ACTB 202

SC Commerce

Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 202.

### Business Studies

**BSNS 111 Business and Society**

ES 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

Introduction to the business environment of New Zealand, including important defining characteristics, social and environmental implications of business decisions, and an appreciation of bi- and multi-cultural frameworks as they affect business.

SC Commerce

**BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data**

ES 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

Introduction to types of business decisions and selection of appropriate quantitative or qualitative data gathering techniques. Characteristics of data types, application of tools, interpretations of results and ethical issues.

R BSNS 102, STAT 110, 115

SC Commerce

**BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy**

ES 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

Introduction to concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to personal and business decision-making.

R BSNS 104

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 102 by students completing under earlier regulations).

**BSNS 114 Economic Policy**

ES 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

Introduction to concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to personal and business decision-making.

R BSNS 104

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 104 by students completing under earlier regulations).
BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to some basic characteristics of financial markets. The time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, criteria for financing a business, risk-return trade-offs, regulatory frameworks and ethical considerations are included.
R BSNS 108 SC Commerce
Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 108 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to financial and management accounting concepts, including reading and interpreting accounting statements and making internal business decisions. Using information systems and communication technology to manage data, with associated ethical issues.
R BSNS 107 SC Commerce
Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 107 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 301 Internship Practicum
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points
Internships are arranged for students to work fulltime for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside the Christchurch region.
P 90 200-level points passed with an average grade of at least B
R MANT 130, TOUR 307
LT BCom SC Commerce
Note: Enrolment requires course approval from the Academic Leader of the Internship Programme, and no other papers may be taken concurrently without his or her approval. Students will not be permitted to enrol in BSNS 301 should completion of the paper coincide with completion of the student's degree.

BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Provides exposure to multi-cultural and international influences on business and global economics, including communication, governance, accountability and ethics. Designed to develop skills for graduates working in all international environments.
LT BCom(Hons), MBusDataSc, MFin, MIntBus, MPolicySc, MSciBus
Note: For BCom(Hons) students, this paper is intended only for those studying Accounting.

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions, atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry, colloids.
SC Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry
S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Introduction to the core ideas and methods of chemistry, recommended for students with limited chemistry backgrounds. Topics include stoichiometry, equilibrium, thermodynamics, reaction rates, redox, acid-base chemistry and main group and organic chemistry.
SC Science
Notes: (i) Students who have achieved 14 credits of NCEA level 2 chemistry or more, or any credits of NCEA level 3 chemistry (or their equivalents) will need Head of Department approval to enrol in the course. (ii) CHEM 150 cannot be credited at a degree if CHEM 191 or CHEM 192 has been passed previously. (iii) No other Summer School paper may be taken concurrently with CHEM 150.

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
S1, S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including chemical bonding, energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates.
R CHEM 112 SC Science
Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent). (ii) May only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in CHEM 111 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the lab requirements but failed the paper as a whole.

CHEM 201 Physical Chemistry and its Applications
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental physical chemistry and its application to chemical processes. Includes spectroscopy, quantum mechanics, thermodynamics, and kinetics.
P CHEM 111 or 191 (with a grade of at least B) RP MATH 151 or 160 or 170
SC Science

CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon skeletons. The chemistry of primary, secondary and special functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.
P CHEM 111 or 191 RP CHEM 111, 191 SC Science

CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to lanthanides and to symmetry in chemistry.
P CHEM 111 or 191 or 112 RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 191 or 112) SC Science

CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions.
P CHEM 111 or 191 or 112 RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 191 or 112) SC Science

CHEM 206 Analytical Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamentals of quantitative analysis, including mass spectrometry, spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and separation methods. Applications of analytical chemistry are highlighted through examples in marine, forensic, environmental, and health-related fields.
P 18 100-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points
RP STAT 110 or 115 SC Science

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.
P 18 200-level CHEM points RP CHEM 201 SC Science

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.
P CHEM 202 SC Science

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and multinuclear NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.
P CHEM 202 or 203 RP CHEM 202, 203 SC Science

CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Chemistry of the lithosphere, atmosphere, and hydrosphere. Fate, transport, and biogeochemical cycling of inorganic and organic chemicals among the compartments of the Earth.
P 18 100-level CHEM points RP CHEM 204 \ RP CHEM 201 SC Science

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.
P 18 200-level CHEM points RP CHEM 205 SC Science
**Prescriptions**

**CHEM 306** Forensic Chemistry  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Application of modern chemical analysis to practical scientific and technical situations, with particular emphasis on producing evidence for use in the judicial system.  
P FORS 201 or 18 200-level CHEM points  
SC Science

**CHEM 371** Special Topic  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
Fundamentals of synthetic laboratory research including synthesis and separations of material, quantitative analysis, including nuclear magnetic resonance, electron absorption and infrared spectroscopy mass spectrometry, electrochemistry, and separation methods.  
P S4 200-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points  
SC Science

**CHEM 390** Critical Readings in Chemistry  
FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, attendance at departmental seminar presentations and a research project.  
SC Science

**CHEM 461** Topics in Advanced Chemistry  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

**CHEM 462** Topics in Advanced Chemistry  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**CHEM 463** Topics in Advanced Chemistry  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**CHEM 464** Topics in Advanced Chemistry  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**CHEM 480** Research Project  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT PGDipSci

**CHEM 490** Dissertation  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BS(Hons), PGDipSci

**CHEM 495** Master’s Thesis Preparation  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research.  
Note: All papers are taught in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc

---

**Chinese**

**CHIN 131** Introductory Chinese  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.  
P CHIN 101 or CHIN 132 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Chinese. For further information, contact the Department of Languages and Cultures (languages@otago.ac.nz)

**CHIN 132** Introductory Chinese  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' basic language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.  
P CHIN 101 or 131  
R CHIN 102 or CHIN 231 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability via Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

**CHIN 231** Intermediate Chinese  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to Chinese types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.  
P CHIN 132  
R CHIN 232 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 232** Intermediate Chinese  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.  
P CHIN 231  
R CHIN 334 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 241** Contemporary Chinese Society  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the socio-cultural dynamics of China's transformation, drawing on anthropological perspectives to illuminate how critical issues such as urbanisation, religion, and gender are shaped by China's past, its present, and global forces. Taught in English.  
P R CHIN 335 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 242** Screening Chinese Cinemas  
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examination of Chinese cinematic practices – blockbusters, controversial documentaries and digital microcinema – with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 18 200-level CHIN, MFCO, VISC points  
R CHIN 242, CHSX 242, 342  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 243** Reading Chinese Literature in the World  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 36 points  
R CHIN 204, 343  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or ENGL paper is highly recommended.

**CHIN 244** Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History  
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.  
P 36 points  
R CHIN 344  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or HIST paper is highly recommended.

**CHIN 250** Practical Chinese: Chinese/English Translation  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
How does communication change in translation? Analysis of news, movies and fiction for hands-on development of practical skills for translating across Chinese and English.  
Advanced Chinese language proficiency required.  
P 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 334** Advanced Chinese  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.  
P CHIN 232 or 212  
R CHIN 331 or CHIN 335 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 335** Advanced Chinese  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.  
P CHIN 334  
R CHIN 331  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 342** Screening Chinese Cinemas  
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examination of Chinese cinematic practices – blockbusters, controversial documentaries and digital microcinema – with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 18 200-level CHIN, MFCO, VISC points  
R CHIN 242, CHSX 242, 342  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 343** Reading Chinese Literature in the World  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 36 points  
R CHIN 243, 204  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 344** Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History  
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.  
P 36 points  
R CHIN 244  
SC Arts and Music

---

**Child Health**

**CHHE 701** Community Child Health  
ES 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Community aspects of child health and child health services.  
R CHIX 701  
LT DCH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved health professionals.

**CHHE 702** Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics  
ES 0.3 EFTS OL, DL, DP 90 points  
Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.  
R CHIX 702  
LT DCH  
Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates; every student must hold a current six-month clinical position in a medical paediatric department of an approved New Zealand hospital.
Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102  The History of Christianity
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.
R
CHTH 101, CHTX 101, 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 111  Doing Theology
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? Exploring Christian thinking about Jesus Christ, God, the Trinity, salvation, creation, and the last things.
R
CHTH 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 131  God and Ethics in the Modern World
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.
R
CHTH 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 206  The Reformation
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.
R
CHTH 206, 200, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 212  Spirit, Church and Sacraments
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit, the nature and function of the church, baptism and the Lord's Supper.
R
CHTH 312, 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 213  Issues in Theology
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology. (Currently: The Trinity)
R
CHTH 213
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 217  Special Topic
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.
R
CHTH 217
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 317 passed in 2019.

CHTH 218  The Person and Work of Christ
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Consider Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.
R
CHTH 218
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 224  Theology and the Environment
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theories of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.
R
CHTH 224
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 231  Christianity, War and Violence
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture, an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives, an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in response to war and violence.
R
CHTH 231
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 233  Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
R
CHTH 233
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 235  Special Topic
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
An exploration of the relationship between Christian theology and Science, including investigation of historical debates and issues of current concern.
R
CHTH 235
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 305  The Roots of Public Theology
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology, the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.
R
CHTH 305
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 306  The Reformation (Advanced)
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.
R
CHTH 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 311  Issues in Theology (Advanced)
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology. (Currently: The Trinity)
R
CHTH 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 312  Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit, the nature and function of the church, baptism and the Lord's Supper.
R
CHTH 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 313  Theology of the Searing Kierkegaard
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.
R
CHTH 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 317  Special Topic
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.
R
CHTH 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 318  The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Consider Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.
R
CHTH 318
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 320  Public Theology and Social Justice
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.
R
CHTH 320
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 411  Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
R
CHTH 411
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 415  Special Topic
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
An exploration of the relationship between Christian theology and Science, including investigation of historical debates and issues of current concern.
R
CHTH 415
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 420  Special Topic
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology, the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.
R
CHTH 420
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Key

Prescriptions

CHIN 441  Advanced Topics in Chinese
ES  0.1667 EFTS OL, OC  20 points
Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.

CHIN 451  Studies in Chinese
ES  0.1667 EFTS OC, DP  20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.
LT BA(Ions), PGDipArts

CHIN 452  Studies in Chinese 2
ES  0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP  20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.
LT BA(Ions), PGDipArts

CHIN 490  Dissertation
ES  0.5 EFTS OC  60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Chinese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Chinese, or 20,000 words if written in English.
P
CHIN 489
LT MA

CHIN 590  Research Dissertation
N1, N2  0.5 EFTS OC, DL  60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Chinese or English.
LT MA

Credits

S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  ES: each semester;  FY: full year;  N1-5: non-standard periods;  NO: not offered in 2020;  NO(2000): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted;  OL: paper supported by online learning management system;  OC:Paper is available on campus;  DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning;  DP: Departmental permission required;  PC: Prerequisite;  CC: Corequisite;  RC: Prerequisite or corequisite;  RC: Restriction;  LT: Limited to;  RP: Recommended preparation;  RC: Recommended concurrent study;  SC: Schedule C;  L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from Dunedin). See page 108 for more information.
CHTH 322 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of the relationship between Christian discipleship and democratic citizenship, with particular attention to the biblical and theological principles that support robust civic engagement by Christians.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 422
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 323 Theology and Human Well-being

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.

P One 200-level CHTH paper
R CHTH 423
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.

CHTH 324 Theology and the Environment

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theological perspectives on nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.

P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 224
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the limitations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

P 18 200-level points
R CHTH 231, CHTH 231, 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 333 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 233, 413, CHTH 413, 333
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2009.

CHTH 335 Special Topic

S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An exploration of the relationship between Christian theology and Science, including investigation of historical debates and issues of current concern.

P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with CHTH 335 passed in 2018.

CHTH 403 The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
The nature, aspirations and theology of sixteenth and seventeenth-century English Puritans in their historical context, including those Puritans who moved to New England to build a city on a hill.

LT BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts

CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A study of the roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.

P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 305, CHTH 305

CHTH 414 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.

P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 314, CHTH 314, 414
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.

CHTH 415 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.

R CHTH 319
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MBLML, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin
Note: This paper includes a compulsory intensive course in Auckland

CHTH 416 The Theology of Bonhoeffer

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A close reading of selected texts from Dietrich Bonhoeffer’s corpus concerning his account of ‘what Christianity really is’, or, is indeed who Christ really is, for us today.

LT BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 430 or CHTH 430 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2014.

CHTH 420 Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.

R CHTH 320
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MBLML, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

CHTH 422 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship (Advanced)

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examination of the relationship between Christian discipleship and democratic citizenship, with particular attention to the biblical and theological principles that support robust civic engagement by Christians.

P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 322

CHTH 423 Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.

R CHTH 323
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MBLML, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

SC Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.

CHTH 490 Dissertation

NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in Christian thought and history.

R CHTH 490
LT BTheol(Hons), BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

Classics

See Arts programme requirements (page 54).

Classical Music

See minor subject requirements (page 98).

Classical Studies

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.

SC Arts and Music

CLAS 106 Words and Ideas

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of English words and phrases derived from the Greek and Roman worlds that are used in a number of modern academic disciplines and the ancient and modern ideas behind them.

SC Arts and Music

CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.

SC Arts and Music

CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called ‘invisible’) lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits.

R CLAS 224
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 230 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 232 Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of major authors of Greece and Rome from Homer to Juvenal, featuring narratives of love and war.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note for CLAS 240, 330, 331, 337: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the mythology, history, warfare, literature, art, archaeology and culture of ancient Greece and Rome in ancient literary and artistic evidence, and as depicted in movies and on television.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 241 Alexander the Great

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, exploring in particular the military, political and social issues of his reign and campaigns.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
R CLAS 334
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 242 Living and Dying in Classical Athens

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of social life in fifth-century BC Athens. Topics include the Greek family and the role of law, literature and political power in Athenian life.

P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points
R CLAS 332
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 330 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the legend of the Trojan War from a variety of perspectives, analysing the archaeological and historical evidence, the poems of Homer, and Troy’s reception in modern culture.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 331 Research Methods in Classical Studies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An overview of modern approaches to primary source material and of the skills required to undertake research through a number of case studies.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
SC Arts and Music
CLAS 337 Murder and Corruption in Ciceronian Rome
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exploration of the violent and corrupt politics of the Late Roman Republic through an examination of Cicero’s speeches in the senate and law courts.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 347
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 340 Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 18 200-level PHIL points or one of (GEND 201, 208, POLS 202, 208, 233, or PSYC 204)
R CLAS 440
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 341 After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the successors to Alexander. Topics covered include Alexander's death, the Diadoch Wars, Alexander's generals, polygamy; and the destruction of empires.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 441
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 342 Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of a story told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 442
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 343 Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the archaeological evidence for the collapse and disappearance of the Roman Empire, and of ancient and modern interpretations of these events.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 443
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 344 From Augustus to Nero: Scandal and Intrigue in Imperial Rome
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the Julio-Claudian emperors, examining literary texts and coinage, with a particular emphasis on the development of Roman imperial and dynastic power.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 444
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 345 Tales of Troy: From Homer to Hollywood
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the legend of the Trojan War from a variety of perspectives, analysing the archaeological and historical evidence, the poems of Homer, and Troy's reception in modern culture.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 445
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 347 Cicero and Roman Oratory
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Cicero’s speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 337
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 440 Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include historical sources, military tactics, chronology, Hellenistic kingship, ancient coinage.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 341

CLAS 441 Advanced Studies in Alexander’s Successors
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the decades after Alexander’s death. Topics covered include historical sources, military tactics, chronology, Hellenistic kingship, ancient coinage.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 341

CLAS 442 Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 342

CLAS 443 Archaeology, History and the End of Rome
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced investigation into the relationship between contemporary perspectives on the end of the Roman Empire and the archaeological and historical sources.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 343

CLAS 444 From Augustus to Nero: Advanced Studies
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the literary and numismatic sources that document the rise to power of the Julio-Claudian emperors.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 344

CLAS 460 Special Topic
S1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 460

CLAS 480 Research Paper
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Supervised research on an advanced topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points

CLAS 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Supervised research on an advanced topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points

CLAS 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA

Clinical Dentistry
CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Scientific basis of dental research, design and completion of a research protocol.
LT DCInDent

CLDN 911 Research Evaluation and Design
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

CLDN 920 Clinical Practice – Research Evidence
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Critical evaluation of the scientific evidence for clinical practice; development of clinical competencies in specialist disciplines of clinical dental practice.
LT DCInDent

CLDN 921 Clinical Practice – Research Evidence
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
LT DCInDent

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
COBE 401 Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Application of Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy to common mental health disorders, anxiety, depression, substance abuse and psychotic disorders. Participants are required to be employed by a DHB, PHO or NGO in a supervised clinical mental health setting.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington
Note: Admission to COBE 401 in any year is subject to approval. Please contact Maria Fitzmaurice (maria.fitzmaurice@otago.ac.nz) for more information.

COBE 404 Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
NO (2021) 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Advanced Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training in assessment and interventions with complex cases in mental health and addictions.
P COBE 401
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
Notes: We anticipate to offer the COBE 404 postgraduate paper in 2018. However this paper is subject to final approval from Ministry of Health (MOH). To Posa Mental Health Clinical Training Agency. (i) Students who have not completed the normal prerequisite may enrol in the paper with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychological Medicine, Wellington, according to ability and qualifications. This approval will be granted only to applicants who already have training in cognitive behaviour therapy that is equal to or exceeds the content, level and value of COBE 401. (ii) The paper includes three residential block courses in Wellington, each one week in duration. (iii) Students must be working at least 0.6 FTE in a mental health setting in order to have access to patients to complete practical work.

Cognitive Science
COGS 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
LT MSc
COGS 515 Special Topic
FY 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
LT MSc

Communication Studies
See Arts programme requirements (page 54) and minor subject requirements (page 98).
COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
LT PGDipComDent

COMD 702 Dental Health Services
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand’s oral health services.
LT PGDipComDent

COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
R COMD 856
LT MComDent

COMD 802 Dental Health Services
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand’s oral health services.
R COMD 852
LT MComDent

COMD 830 MComDent Special Topics
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Community Health Care
CMHC 201 Human Health Across the Lifespan
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A foundational introduction to human health and development across the lifespan integrating the basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.
P HUBS 191, 192
SC Arts and Music, Science

CMHC 211 Disability and Health I
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding the perspectives of disabled people and people living with long-term conditions and the health and social support systems they will need to access. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.
P EDUC 105 and 90 further points
SC Arts and Music

CMHC 301 Applied Aspects of Human Health
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Approaches a selection of key health issues, integrating basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.
P CMHC 201
SC Arts and Music

CMHC 311 Disability and Health II
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Covers working collaboratively with disabled people and people living with long-term conditions and how to assist them to navigate the health and social support system. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.
P CMHC 211
SC Arts and Music

Computational Modelling
COMO 101 Modelling and Computation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to mathematical and computational modelling with applications in science, engineering, biomedicine and industry. Topics include the translation of observations into mathematical models, and the use of simulation and numerical methods to evaluate and apply the models.
R COMO 103
SC Science

COMO 204 Differential Equations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ordinary differential equations for modelling physical and other phenomena. Complementary mathematical approaches for solving ordinary differential equations, including analytical methods, graphical analysis and numerical techniques.
P MATH 170
R MATH 262
SC Science

COMO 303 Numerical Methods
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the theory and techniques required to apply computational methods in modelling, applied mathematics, and data analysis. Topics include matrix computation, data fitting, and the numerical solution of differential equations.
P MATH 202
R MATH 361
RP COMO 204
SC Science

COMO 480 Research Project
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
P RP COMO 481
LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc

Computer and Information Science
COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to information systems for the management and exploitation of data and information, and to relational databases.
R BSNS 106
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology
S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impact ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to client-side Web technologies including HTML, CSS, and digital media. Provides practical skills in building well-engineered Web sites and the creation and manipulation of digital images.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 120 Practical Data Science
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the techniques used to prepare, integrate, manage and visualise complex data using modern software environments. Essential to students needing to manage data in science, business, or humanities.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 150 Practical Programming
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the basic principles of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on practical topics. Suitable both for students who do not intend to major in Computer Science, and as preparation for COMP 160.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 160 General Programming
S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.
R COMP 103
RP COMP 150
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 210 Information Assurance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Security policy, access control techniques, biometrics, intrusson monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity and resiliency planning.
P 36 100-level points
R INFO 393, 403
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note for COMP 270, 371-373, 390. Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 270 ICT Fundamentals
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An introduction to the ICT industry, including the study of two of the following topics: foundations of information systems, web design, computer programming and human-computer interaction.
LT DipGrad
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 371 ICT Studio 1
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An introductory ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.
PC COMP 270
LT DipGrad

COMP 372 ICT Studio 2
FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An intermediate ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.
PC COMP 371
LT DipGrad

COMP 373 ICT Studio 3
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An advanced ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.
PC COMP 372
LT DipGrad

COMP 390 ICT Industry Project
N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points
A student-led project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising the support, development or planning of an ICT initiative or programme within the host organisation/institution.
PC COMP 270
PC COMP 373
LT DipGrad
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Computer Science
COSC 212 Web Application Development
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of dynamic web content and web applications, including client-side and server-side technologies, database systems and web authoring tools.
P COMP 112, 160
R COMP 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 241 Programming and Problem Solving
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Programming in Java to solve real-world problems; abstract data types, lists, stacks, and trees; algorithm design.
P COMP 103 or 160
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 242 Algorithms and Data Structures
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Programming in C, structured data types including hash tables, trees, and graphs; analysis of standard sorting and searching algorithms; greedy algorithms and dynamic programming.
P COSC 241
RC One COSMO, MATH or STAT paper
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 243 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Digital logic and circuits, micro-programming, and assembler language concepts, characteristics of operating systems, file systems, and resource allocation; Unix and its variants.
P COMP 160 or 103
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 244 Data-communications, Networks, Internet
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental aspects of communication between computing devices; networks; protocols; structure and use of the Internet; security and ethical issues.
P COMP 160 or 103
R TELE 202
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 301 Network Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Network addressing schemes; network design; and deployment; router configuration; installation and maintenance of network management protocols; network performance and reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; security and privacy considerations.
P COSC 244 or TELE 202
R TELE 301
RP COSC 243
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 326 Effective Programming
ES SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Effective programming design and reliable implementation of algorithms. Systematic verification. The requirements of maintainable software. Tools for software construction.
P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 341 Theory of Computing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computational and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness.
P COSC 242, MATH 160
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 342 Computer Graphics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Display technology and algorithms, principles of modelling 3D, image synthesis from 3D models, texture, lighting and animation.
P COSC 242, MATH 160
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.
P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.
P COSC 242
R INFO 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 345 Software Engineering
PF 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.
P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 349 Cloud Computing Architecture
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The fundamental principles and technologies used to build cloud computing platforms and applications hosted in the cloud.
P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 360 Computer Game Design
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visualization and audio design, and interactive storytelling.
P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 402 Advanced Computer Networks
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Inter-networking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail, IPv6 version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP.
P COSC 244 or COSC 301 or TELE 301
R TELE 402
RP COSC 242

COSC 410 Logic for Artificial Intelligence
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Classical propositional logic, metatheorems, semantics and proof theory; automated reasoning; belief change; proof theory; satisfaction in modal and first-order languages, automated reasoning algorithms and SAT-solvers.
P COSC 411 Combinatorial Game Theory
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The theory of games of perfect information between two players without random elements, and algorithms for determining how to play them well.
P COSC 412 Cryptography and Security
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory of cryptography including public key systems and its use in computer security. Consideration of cryptographic methods in the context of complexity theory.
P COSC 420 Neural Networks
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduction to neural networks – computational tools inspired by the brain – which give a different perspective on the nature of computation and complex topics such as vision, language, learning and memory.
R NEUR 420

COSC 421 Neural Models of Language
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduction to models of how human language is implemented in the brain, drawing on research in linguistics, psychology, neuroscience and computational modelling.
R NEUR 421

COSC 422 Computational Neuroscience
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduction to basic methods of computational modelling of biological neurons and neural circuits.
R NEUR 422

COSC 430 Advanced Database Topics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The theory and practice of database design and administration. Survey of research in the database field, such as data mining, multidimensional indexing, temporal databases, and distributed database architectures.
P COSC 431 Information Retrieval
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Concepts, principles, and algorithms in information retrieval and text processing.
P COSC 440 Advanced Operating Systems
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Enhance the concepts, principles, and algorithms in operating systems with real implementations.
P COSC 441 Concurrent Programming
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory and practice of concurrent programming, including locks, transactional memory, and message passing; multi-core and distributed systems; and specification and testing of protocols.
P COSC 450 Computer Vision and Graphics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Selected recent research topics in computer vision and computer graphics.
P COSC 470 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Selected research topics in machine learning.
P COSC 471 Approved Special Paper
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

CTMG 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Epidemiology, anatomical and physiological concepts of urinary and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.
R CTMG 401
LT MHealSc, PGCertMHealSc, PGDipMHealSc

CTMG 402 Management for Continence
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic, the principles of assessing results.
R CTMG 402
LT MHealSc, PGCertMHealSc, PGDipMHealSc

Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science
See Applied Science programme requirements (page 82).

Criminology
CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Insights from criminology, social policy and sociology of crime into the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.
P SOCI 103 or 108 points
R SOCI 206
SC Arts and Music

Dance
DANC 101 Dance and Popular Culture
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the role of dance in popular culture in local and global contexts through integrated theory and choreographic exploration.
SC Arts and Music
DANC 201 Contemporary Dance Fusions  
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.
P DANC 101 or THEA 153  
R DANC 301  
SC Arts and Music

DANC 204 Dance for Musical Theatre  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.
P DANC 101 or THEA 153  
R DANC 304, PERF 204, 304  
SC Arts and Music

DANC 301 Contemporary Dance Fusions  
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.
P (DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 further 200-level points  
R DANC 201  
SC Arts and Music

DANC 304 Dance for Musical Theatre  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.
P (DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 200-level points in DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA  
R DANC 204, PERF 204, 304  
SC Arts and Music

Dental Technology

DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1  
FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 102 Dental Technology 1  
FY 0.425 EFTS OL, OC 51 points
Tooth morphology and the design and construction of complete removable dentures.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the structure and function of tissues in the oral region. Principles of microbiology, immunology and pathology with emphasis on their relevance to the practice of dental technology.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 105 Dental Materials 3  
FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology with advanced study of ceramic and polymer technology.
P CHEM 191, PHYS 191  
LT BDentTech

DTEC 201 Dental Materials 2  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology.
P DTEC 101 CHEM 191, PHYS 191  
LT BDentTech

DTEC 202 Dental Technology 2  
FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
The design and construction of partial removable dentures.
P DTEC 101, 102, 103  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 203 Dental Technology 3  
FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
The design and construction of orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations.
P DTEC 101, 102, 103  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics  
FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
The design and construction of orthodontic and related appliances.
P DTEC 101, 102, 103  
R DENT 213  
LT BDentTech

DTEC 205 Dental Materials 4  
S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
An advanced study of metals important to the practice of dental technology.
P DTEC 105  
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 301 Special Topic  
N1 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises.
P DTEC 201  
LT BDentTech

DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4  
FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
The design and construction of complex appliances used in conservative restorations, maxillofacial reconstruction and implant restorations.
P DTEC 201, 202, 203  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 303 Practice Management  
FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
The legal responsibilities, professional bodies, professional conduct and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory including one week of experiential placement in a dental laboratory or clinical dental laboratory.
P (DTEC 201, 202, 203, 204) or (DTEC 102, 103, 105, 204, MART 205)  
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics  
N1 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Treatment of patients who have no natural teeth with complete removable dentures.
LT PGOpCDTech

DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics  
N1 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Planning and management of patients requiring tooth replacement with removable prostheses.
LT PGOpCDTech

DTEC 403 Dental Health  
N1 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.
LT PGOpCDTech

DTEC 490 Dental Technology Research 3  
N1 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Literature review, research proposal, research project and presentation of dissertation.
P DTEC 301, 302, 303  
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 491 Dental Technology Research 1  
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 25 points
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature.
P DTEC 105  
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 2  
N1 0.625 EFTS OL, OC 95 points
Further development of research proposal. Data collection and analysis. Completion of research project and presentation of dissertation.
P DTEC 491  
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science  
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Advanced scientific principles underpinning dental materials science, including methods of analysis, design and testing of dental materials.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Selected topics in advanced fixed prosthodontic techniques.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Selected topics in advanced implant prosthodontic techniques.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Selected topics in advanced dental technology.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

Dental Therapy

DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice  
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Advanced understanding and practice of clinical dental therapy based on current scientific knowledge and evidence-based oral health care.
LT PGDipDentTher

DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice  
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Planning and carrying out of a project related to dental therapy practice, utilizing the knowledge and skills developed in papers DTHR 401, 402 and 404.
LT PGDipDentTher

DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project  
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Co-ordination of knowledge of oral health care and public health to gain an understanding and skills in management and evaluation of oral health programmes for patient, community and population groups based on sound scientific, clinical outcome and financial bases.
LT PGDipDentTher

DTHR 404 Dental Public Health  
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Advanced knowledge of oral health and oral health care in New Zealand and international contexts. Knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of dental public health and its role in New Zealand society, including the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Ottawa Charter for Health Promotion. Introduction to oral health epidemiology and the planning of oral health services.
LT PGDipDentTher

Dentistry

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient  
FY 0.26 EFTS OL, OC 33 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.
LT BDS

DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences  
FY 0.57 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.
LT BDS
DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1
FY 0.12 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.
LT BDS
DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient 2
FY 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapical or periodontium.
LT BDS
DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences 2
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing.
LT BDS
DENT 363 The Dentist and the Community 2
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
LT BDS
DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context
S2 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry.
R DENT 361, 362, 363
LT BDS
Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.
DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient 3
FY 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points
Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthetic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues.
LT BDS
DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences 3
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region.
LT BDS
DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community 3
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Health promotion and education, health services and systems, ethics in public health and health research.
LT BDS
DENT 551 The Dentist and the Patient 4
FY 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
Contemporary evidence based clinical general dentistry involving delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.
R DENT 560
LT BDS
DENT 552 Biomedical Sciences 4
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Research analysis. Completion of a research project and presentation of a research report.
R DENT 560
LT BDS
DENT 553 The Dentist and the Community 4
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Clinical experience in a community placement with the provision of oral care that is both culturally acceptable and appropriate.
R DENT 560
LT BDS
DENT 561 General Practice Dentistry for Honours
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
Preparation for independent clinical practice involving the delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.
LT BDS(Hons)
DENT 563 Community Service Learning
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
Clinical service and experience in a community-based placement with the provision of oral care that is both culturally acceptable and appropriate.
LT BDS(Hons)
DENT 580 Dental Honours Research Project 1
N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature reviews.
LT BDS(Hons)
DENT 581 Dental Honours Research Project 2
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
Data collection and analysis. Completion of research project and presentation of research report.
LT BDS(Hons)

**Dentistry (Oral Health)**

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.
LT BOH
DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.
LT BOH
DEOH 103 Oral Informatics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.
LT BOH
DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology
S1 0.117 EFTS OL, OC 14 points
The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.
LT BOH
DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1
FY 0.292 EFTS OC 35 points
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.
LT BOH

**Development Studies**

DEVS 402 Development Policy and Practice
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Approaches and methods used in development research and practice. Professional practice includes understanding the project cycle, donors, policy frameworks, and conducting research in cross-cultural contexts.
P 72 300-level points
LT MA, PDispArts

**Digital Humanities**

DHUM 201 Digital Humanities: Method and Critique
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to "digital humanities," understood as the application of computational methods for scholarly practice along with critical reflection on the technocultural transformations of both the humanities and humans.
P 36 points

**Drugs and Human Health**

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 94).
Earth and Ocean Science

ECOL 111 Earth and Ocean Science  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading, mountain ranges, plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion, landslides and sedimentation; ocean and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; the Solar System.  
R EAOX 111 SC Science  
Note: EAOX 111 is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.

Economics

ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Species and population ecology: patterns of biodiversity; management of threatened species; evolution and environmental influences; how individuals interact with each other in populations, and with their physical environment.  
R IBOL 114 SC Science  
ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.  
P ECOL 111 SC Science  
Note: ECOL 111 may be taken as a prerequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.

ECON 112 Principles of Microeconomics  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to analysing the economy as a whole. Topics include the determination of national income, unemployment, inflation, interest rates and the exchange rate, as well as monetary and fiscal policy.  
PC BSNS 104 or 113  
ECON 212, 201, MANV 201  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Note: Students with appropriate NCEA results may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived.

ECON 201 Microeconomics  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.  
P BSNS 104 or 113  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 202 Macroeconomics  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.  
P BSNS 104 or 113 and ECON 112  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 206 The World Economy  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.  
P BSNS 104 or 113 and ECON 112  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 207 Environmental Economics  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems associated with the use of depletable and renewable resources, policy instruments for dealing with such problems.  
P BSNS 104 or 113  
R PLAN 414  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.  
P BSNS 102 or 112 or STAT 110  
R FINC 203, STAT 210, 241  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.  
P (BSNS 104 or 113) and one of FINC 102, FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 301 Labour Economics  
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Labour markets, supply labour, demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 302 International Trade  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 308 Public Economics  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.  
P ECON 202  
PC ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.

ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.

ECON 318 Behavioural Economics  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
People often make economic decisions that violate the standard assumptions of rationality and self-interest. This paper explores theories of such behaviour that incorporate evidence from psychology and other behavioural sciences.  
P 18 level ECON points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 353 passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.
ECON 319 Game Theory
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines strategic decision making with interacting decision makers. Topics include strategic form games, extensive form games, repeated games, games with incomplete information and evolutionary game theory.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 350 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 351 Special Topic
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory
S2 0.15 EFTS OC, OL 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 375 Econometrics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.

P [FINC 102 or FINQ 102 or MATH 160] and (ECON 210 or FINC 200 or STAT 210 or 241)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.

P ECON 202 and (ECON 270 or 271)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development
NO (2021) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of economic growth and development, with emphasis on the role of institutions and human capital.

P ECON 375, 377
R ECON 428
RP ECON 376

ECON 403 Monetary Economics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of the role of money in the macroeconomy, New Classical and New Keynesian Economics and their implications for monetary policy.

P ECON 375, 377
R ECON 426
RP ECON 376

ECON 404 International Economics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in international trade (including intermediate goods trade, inter-temporal trade, increasing returns and new trade theory) and open-economy macroeconomics (including empirical tests of PPP, exchange-rate and currency-crisis models).

P ECON 375, 377
R ECON 427, 430
RP ECON 371

ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in natural resource economics including dynamic optimization of harvest/depletion rates, fisheries policy and multi-species modelling) and the economics of collective decision-making.

P ECON 375
R ECON 431, 440
RP ECON 371

ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in labour and population economics.

P ECON 375
R ECON 442

ECON 407 Special Topic in Advanced Economics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, OL 20 points
Covers advanced topics in macro and/or micro economics.

P ECON 375, 377
RP ECON 371, 376

ECON 410 Advanced Microeconomic Theory
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, OL 20 points
Advanced analysis of microeconomic models of consumer choice, production theory, market equilibrium, and social choice and welfare.

P ECON 377 or (ECON 270 and 371)
R ECON 401

ECON 411 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A modern approach to macroeconomic theory with an emphasis on the microeconomic foundation of macroeconomic models.

P ECON 377 or (ECON 270 and 376)
R ECON 401

ECON 412 Macroeconometrics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced time-series and nonstationary panel econometric techniques.

P ECON 375
R ECON 490, 495

ECON 413 Microeconometrics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques.

P ECON 375
R ECON 490, 495

ECON 480 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A research dissertation of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.

P ECON 375
R ECON 485, 490, 492, 495
LT (BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci)

ECON 485 Master’s Thesis Preparation
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

P ECON 375
R ECON 485, 490, 492, 495
LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc

ECON 492 Dissertation for Philosophy, Politics and Economics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.

P ECON 375 or 371 or 376
R ECON 480, 485, 490, 495
LT (BA(Hons), PGDipArts)

ECON 490 Research Dissertation
ES, N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.

P ECON 375, 377
R ECON 480, 490, 492
LT M EcOn

Education
Note for EDCE 100-302: Compulsory for GradDipTchg
Early Childhood Education students.

EDCE 300 Curriculum in Action
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical examination of integrated curriculum in action in early childhood settings in the context of Aotearoa.

LT GradDipTchg

EDCE 301 Ethics of Care and Curriculum for People Under Three
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
As students analyse the ethics of care and curriculum for people under three, they will identify the components of effective professional experience for these young children.

R EDCR 202
LT GradDipTchg

EDCE 302 International Perspectives
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Deepening of understanding of learning in the early years through investigation of the factors that influence early childhood education in both national and international contexts.

LT GradDipTchg

EDCE 303 Early Childhood: A Context for Learning
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to early childhood education in Aotearoa, development of an understanding of the early childhood curriculum, pedagogy and assessment to enhance the learning of all children.

LT GradDipTchg

Notes: (i) Compulsory for GradDipTchg Early Childhood Education students. (ii) Subject to approval, this paper will be offered during a non-standard period comprising February – March rather than as a full-year paper.

EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whariki, the early childhood curriculum framework.

LT BEISL, BThchl
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 102 The Languages of Children
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.

LT BEISL, BThchl
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 131 Introduction to English, Mathematics and Statistics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics and statistics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics and statistics understanding.

LT BEDl, BEDsL, BTchl
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Te Pokai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 132 Music, Dance and Drama
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces teaching and learning in music, dance and drama.

LT BEDl, BEDsL, BTchl
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Te Pokai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.
Prescriptions

EDCR 133 Health and Physical Education
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the aims, philosophy and content of health and physical education. Examines effective pedagogies and resources required for critical thinking and action through learning, curriculum sequences and practical experiences.

LT BESt, BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 152 He Kākano Noaioh
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of kaupapa Māori education, second language acquisition; an introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa; and a working knowledge of Te Aho Ataraki Marau mo te Ako Reo Māori – Kura Aukura.

LT BESt, BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

Notes for EDCR 201-202: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the ECT and ELT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of Te Whariki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 101, 102 (ECT 198 or 199), (ELT 198 or 199), (EMAT 197 or 198)
R EDCU 201
LT BESt, BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 202 People Under Three
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.

P (18 EDUC points or 108 points) and (ECT 198 or 199) and (ELT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 197 or 198)
R EDCU 202
LT BESt, BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 203 Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga is the awakening of bicultural curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice consistent with Te Whariki.

P 18 EDUC points, EDCR 101, 102 and (ECT 198 or 199) and (ELT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 197 or 198)
PC EDCR 201
LT BESt, BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 231 Mathematics and Statistics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores a problem-solving approach to learning and teaching mathematics and statistics. Explores effective pedagogies that reflect the aims and approaches of mathematics and statistics in the New Zealand curriculum.

P EDCR 131 and (ECT 198 or 199) and (ELT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 197 or 198)
R EDUP 202, 204
LT BESt, BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 232 Science and Technology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to science and technology education curriculum, focusing on learning for Years 1–8.

P (EDCR 131 or 151) and (ECT 198 or 199) and (ELT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 197 or 198)
R EDUP 203, 206, 207, 208
LT BESt, BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 233 Social Sciences, Learning Languages and Visual Arts
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to social sciences, learning languages and visual arts learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum.

P EDP R 131 and (ECT 198 or 199) and (ELT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)
R EDUP 203, 206, 207, 208
LT BESt, BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 234 English
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources for effective teaching and assessment in literacy learning in English.

P EDCR 131 and (ECT 198 or 199) and (ELT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)
R EDCR 132, 232, 233
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 234 English and TESOL
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Individualising instruction to meet the needs of diverse learners. Examining the principles underpinning the learning needs of TESOL students and designing effective programmes to address their abilities.

P EDCR 234
L BESt, BTchg, GradDipEdTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Primary Education Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 303 Living Curriculum
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Continued development of pedagogical knowledge of Te Marautanga o Aotearoa; introduction to and exploration of the contributing maraes; application of effective teaching approaches and resources for teaching te reo Māori within Māori-medium and mainstream environments.

P EDCR 152 and (ECT 198 or 199) and (ELT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the ECT, ELT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 354 Tukangaā-i-ā-wih, Ngā Reo, Toi Ataata
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to social sciences, learning languages and visual arts learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum.

P EDCR 151 and (ECT 198 or 199) and (ELT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 198 or 199)
R EDUP 203 or 206 or 207 or 208
LT BESt, BTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDDC 101 Doctor of Education Coursework
N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Engages students in critical reflection on their professional practice and prepares them for their thesis and research to practice portfolio research.

LT EdEd
Note: Students must enrol for EDDC 911 twice: in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study.

EDPE 300 The Teacher in Action
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This professional experience paper examines the knowledge, skills and dispositions that underpin effective teaching practice and provides opportunities to demonstrate them in action.

LT GradDipTchg
Note: Compulsory for GradDipTchg students.

EDPE 301 The Teacher as a Reflexive Practitioner
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This professional experience paper focuses on increasing competence in putting into action the pedagogy, skills and dispositions for reflexive teaching.

P EPDE 300
L GradDipTchg
Note: Compulsory for GradDipTchg students.

EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.

LT BESt, BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related beliefs, values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.

LT BESt, BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements for the teaching profession. Development and application of an understanding of mātauranga Māori, examination of self identity through selected sociocultural and political contexts.

EDPR 151 Te Mōhioanga - Professional Studies and Practice 1
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements for the teaching profession, an examination of self identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.

LT BEdSt, BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 150 Professional Inquiry into(To) Practice 1
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the early childhood teacher's role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/ New Zealand.

P EDPR 201, EDPR 201
PC EDPR 301
R EDJ 312
LT Btcgh, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: (i) Prerequisites are waived for GradDipTchg students.
(ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry into(To) Practice 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 301
PC EDPR 303
R EDJ 322
LT Btcgh, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 302 Policies, Policy and the Profession
F Y 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 202
PC EDPR 303
R EDJ 322
LT Btcgh, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: (i) Prerequisite is waived for GradDipTchg students.
(ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 331 Te Pūkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 231 Te Aka – Professional Studies and Practice 2
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Alongside an examination of culturally-informed pedagogical practices, principles and issues relating to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori and cultural diversity, there are opportunities for increasing levels of collaborative reflection and levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations.

P EDPR 131 and (EDCT 198 or 199) and (EDLT 198 or 199) and (EMAT 197 or 198)
R EDJ 212
LT Btcgh, GradDipEdTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Primary Education students only.

EDPR 303 Professional Practice 4
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Integration of knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting.

P EDPR 231
LT Btcgh, GradDipEdTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 333 Engaging in Teaching
S1 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DP 36 points
An introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

C EDUC 240

Note: Limited to: Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDPR 325 Te Māramatanga – Professional Studies and Practice 2
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
With increasing independence, maintain a class programme incorporating multiple groupings. Apply knowledge and understanding of specific aspects of te reo and ngā tikanga, examine key professional, legal and ethical issues.

P EDPR 251
PC EDCR 331, 334, 335, 353
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg
L Invercargill

Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDSU 101 Celebrating Dance in Culture
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Provides a foundation for experiencing, understanding and appreciating the diversity of dance and its relationship to various cultures and societies.

R EDUO 170

EDSU 102 Drama for Children
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Involves students in the process of devising and developing an original piece of theatre appropriate for primary school audiences.

R EDUS 191, EDUO 121

EDSU 104 Children's Literature: Origins and Issues
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
A survey of selected children's literature texts, focusing on issues related to contemporary discourse. Aims to assist students in developing the skills of literary criticism, with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis.

R EDUS 194

EDSU 105 Personal Health Education
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Introduces students to a range of personal health issues for analysis and reflection, which are relevant to teaching.

R EDUO 132

EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.

R EDUO 104, 107, 108
L Invercargill

EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Develops students' understanding of a range of tikanga that underpin selected aspects of Te Ao Māori, and provides knowledge and skills to enable students to participate appropriately in a variety of cultural situations.

L Invercargill

EDSU 110 Children in Action
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sport, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.

R EDUO 167, 266
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Explores concepts of physical, material and biological sciences in the context of children's toys, games and play.

R EDUO 173

EDSU 112 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Examines the richness of cultural diversity within an educational context.

R EDUO 284

EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Critically examines the role of enterprise and innovation in New Zealand society with links to opportunities for young people.

R EDUO 193, 292
EDSU 115  Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DP  18 points
How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into a further media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.
R  EDUC 111

EDUC 101  Education and Society
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.
R  EDXT 131, EDUT 131
SC  Arts and Music
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 102  Human Development
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Lifespan development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.
R  EDXT 132, EDUT 132
SC  Arts and Music
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 105  Disability Studies: An Introduction
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to Disability Studies, which critically examines disability issues across a wide range of disciplines as well as different socio-cultural, political, economic, historical, legal, and educational contexts.
SC  Arts and Music

Note for EDUC 211, 230, 251-254, 259: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 211  The Institutions of Childhood
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.
P  EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 230  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DP  18 points
An introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.
R  EDUC 230
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDUC 240  Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand
N1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DP  18 points
An introduction to education and children’s learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.
L  EDPR 240
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 251  Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.
P  EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points
R  EDUC 251
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 252  How People Learn
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.
P  EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points
R  EDUC 231
SC  Arts and Music
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 253  Making Learning Happen
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Means of facilitating classroom learning; conditions that foster learning; learning structures; resources; partnerships in learning.
P  EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points
R  EDUC 257
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 254  Family Resources, Culture, and Education
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.
P  EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 259  International Perspectives in Education
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Schooling across cultural borders, theories of development, New Zealand's trade/aid relations with less developed countries, postcolonial theory and Western and Indigenous knowledge(s), the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas.
P  EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 306  Guidance and Counselling
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to selected counselling approaches.
P  One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 307  Child Development
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on socio-cultural processes and on the social construction of childhood.
P  One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 308  Future-Focused Literacies
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A critical, socio-cultural view of literacy theories, practices and policies with implications for all educational settings.
P  One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 311  Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.
P  One 200-level EDUC or SOCi paper
R  EDUC 311
SC  Arts and Music
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 312  Children and Young People in History
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Introduction to the histories of children and young people focusing on the modern era. The approach is thematic and comparative, examining both Western and non-Western settings, including societies such as New Zealand.
P  One 200-level EDUC paper
SC  Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2015 or 2016.

EDUC 313  Inclusive Education
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Practical and philosophical issues surrounding the inclusion of children and adults with disabilities in mainstream educational and community settings, supported by examples from education systems in New Zealand and elsewhere.
P  One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCi paper
R  EDUC 368
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 317  Information and Communication Technology in Education
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, DL  18 points
Introduction to the use of information and communication technology (ICT) in education. Pertinent theoretical, practical and curricular issues will be examined. Previous computing experience is not required. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
P  One 200-level EDUC points
R  EDUC 435, EDUX 435, 317
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 318  Gender Issues in Education
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education with particular attention to how gender intersects with race, class and sexualities; how educational policies and practices address gender issues; and how discourse analysis is a useful analytical tool.
P  EDUC 101 or one 100-level GEND, PSYC, SOCi or SOWK paper) and (One 200-level EDUC, GEND, PSYC, SOCi or SOWK paper)
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 321  Educational Psychology
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
To examine, integrate, and apply theories of human development, learning, and assessment to the educational process.
P  EDUC 102 and one 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC  Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2005-2012.

EDUC 331  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
P  One 200-level EDUC paper or equivalent as approved by the Dean of the College of Education
SC  Arts and Music

EDUC 335  Constructions of Learning in Education Settings
FY 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Critical examination of a range of key issues to identify pedagogy and practice in relation to diverse learners.
P  EDUC 252
R  EDUC 331
LT  BEG, BThcG, GradDipPedEdTchG
L  Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: (i) TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) and Primary Education students only; (ii) BEd (TESOL) students are exempt from the EDPR 332 corequisite.

Notes for EDUC 340-341: (i) Compulsory for GradDipTchg Early Childhood Education students. (ii) Subject to approval, this paper will be offered during a non-standard period comprising April -November rather than as a full-year paper.

EDUC 340  Theoretical Principles for Teaching and Learning
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Engages with and challenges theories and beliefs pertaining to teaching and learning. It considers ideas about how people learn, human development, motivation, ability, agency, and assessment.
LT  GradDipTchg

EDUC 341  Teaching in Context: Culturally Relevant Tchg in Aotearoa
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An exploration of what it means to teach in contemporary Aotearoa education settings, including considerations of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, culturally relevant curriculum and pedagogy, education for social justice and inclusion.
LT  GradDipTchg

EDUC 351  Research Methods in Education
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.
P  One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCi paper
R  EDUC 407, EDUX 351, 407
SC  Arts and Music
EDUC 401 Education in Historical Perspective
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
An introduction to the principles and practice of education history, with a comparative focus on New Zealand and other Western contexts, informed by social, cultural, gender and transnational histories.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 402 Current Issues in Education
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An introduction to postgraduate study and its required academic skills through discussion and critical evaluation of national and international trends in education.
LT PGCDipEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn

EDUC 403 Perspectives on Teaching and Learning
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of current theory and research on learning and teaching relevant to a broad range of educational settings.
LT PGCDipEdLn, MEdLn

EDUC 407 Researching Educational Issues
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical, sociological and Māori preferred approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
R EDUC 351, EDUX 351, 407
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 411 Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Issues of research design and methodology for students who are studying policy, practice and professional issues in education.
R EDUC 412
LT PGCDipEdLn, MEdLn

EDUC 412 Research Design and Methodology: Evidence-based Practice in Education
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Issues of research design and methodology and practice for researchers inquiring into professional practices of teaching and learning as they arise in education settings.
R EDUC 411
LT PGCDipEdLn, MEdLn

Note for EDUC 421-423, 429, 431-432: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Development of a critical and informed stance toward the student's own practice and the context in which that practice is based.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
R EDUC 421

EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning
P 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Introduces various theoretical perspectives on the use of technology to enhance teaching and learning and discusses the practical issues resulting from this. Issues on knowledge construction and creation, and the culture of change, are also considered.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
R EDUC 423

EDUC 427 Qualitative Research
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of qualitative research. Students are guided through the key stages of conducting a qualitative research on an education topic of their choice.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 428 Special Topic
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points
Students will explore research issues, literature and methods. They will engage with researchable problems in an educational setting such as a school or cultural institution.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
R EDUC 428
LT PGCDipEdLn
Notes: (i) In order to complete this paper, students will be required to establish links with an educational setting such as a school or centre. (ii) Students must have completed an initial teacher education programme prior to enrolling in this paper. (iii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite or corequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 429 Special Topic 2
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

EDUC 431 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

EDUC 432 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

EDUC 433 Special Topic
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

EDUC 434 Youth Studies
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Young people in secondary education and their post-school transitions. The theoretical and practical understandings of conducting research with young people.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with EDUC 430 passed 2010-2012. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Focius on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
R EDUC 317, EDUX 317
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) Not available to students who have already completed EDUC 413, which is an advanced paper that follows on from EDUC 435.

Note for EDUC 438-441: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A critical examination of theory, research and practice relating to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material, video clips, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

EDUC 439 Strategic Educational Management
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

EDUC 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A critical examination of existing knowledge about effective teaching, reviewing a wide variety of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material, video clips, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
R EDUC 440

EDUC 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Introduction to disciplined inquiry into personal teaching practice utilising a range of research methodologies. Students will use a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their teaching practices.
PC One of EDUC 423, 440, EDUC 440, 423
R EDUC 441

EDUC 442 Studies in Teacher Education, Development, and Learning
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Investigation into teacher education in its international context, addressing issues of programme design, implementation, evaluation, and teacher educator development and learning.
LT PGCDipEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn

EDUC 444 Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Explores culture, identity, values, diaspora, politics, policy, epistemology, pedagogy, and ways of knowing as they impact on Pacific children's experiences of schooling both in New Zealand and the Pacific region.
P 72 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Note for EDUC 445, 453, 457, 459: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 451 Inclusive Education
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
R EDUC 451

EDUC 453 Exercising Professional Leadership
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Examination of a range of contemporary issues which impact on effective educational leadership.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
R EDUC 453

EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Critically evaluates a range of pedagogical approaches to early childhood education, and explores how these approaches influence teachers' thinking about children's learning and development in the early years.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
R EDUC 457

EDUC 459 Equality, Diversity and Education
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Investigates theories of equality and applies them to poverty, gender, ethnicity, culture and ability. Critically addresses the question of why educators should be concerned about societal inequalities.
P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

Key:
N1-5: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2020; N000: not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
EDUC 461  The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childcare education.  
P 5 400-level EDUC or EDUX points  
R EDUC 461  
EDUC 462  Mentoring Teachers  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Critical examination of mentoring practice related to professional growth of teachers at all levels.  
P 5 400-level EDUC or EDUX points  
R EDUC 462  
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) May not be credited with EDUC 433 passed in 2011 or 2012.  
EDUC 463  Issues in Literacy Education  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Current research-based knowledge about literacy, including understanding literacy in New Zealand.  
P 5 400-level EDUC or EDUX points  
EDUC 464  Writing for Publication in the Social Sciences  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Students will be guided through the process of writing a journal article, reporting their own data, ready for submission by the end of the course.  
P 7 200-level points  
LT BA(Hons), PG DipTch, PG DipArts, Med, Mtchg, MA  
Note: This paper is primarily intended for graduates in the social sciences.  
EDUC 465  Science Education for Teachers  
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Examines and critiques science education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.  
LT Med, Mtchg, PG DipTch  
EDUC 471  Teaching in a New Zealand Context  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Examines and critiques the education system in Aotearoa and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.  
LT Mtchg  
EDUC 472  Primary Curriculum 1  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Engaging across curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Primary Education only.  
EDUC 473  Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Designing data-driven learning interventions and teaching strategies across curriculum learning areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, effective use of ICT, personal teaching growth and development.  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Primary Education only.  
EDUC 474  Early Childhood Curriculum 1  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Introduction to early childhood education in Aotearoa including curriculum, pedagogy and assessment for diverse children, families, and communities and the integration and implementation of quality curriculum.  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Available only for the Early Childhood Education endorsement  
EDUC 475  Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Designing and implementing evidence-based curriculum consistent with Te Whariki and community-based aspirations for children's learning, demonstrating sound decision-making, reflexive practice, effective use of ICT, personal teaching growth and development.  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Available only for the Early Childhood Education endorsement  
EDUC 476  Diversity and Inclusion  
E1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Strategies, valuing identity and diversity for engagement with priority learners, gifted and talented learners, and learners with social needs.  
LT Mtchg  
EDUC 477  Secondary Curriculum 1  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Engaging with specified curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Secondary Education only.  
EDUC 478  Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Designing data-driven learning interventions and teaching strategies in specified curriculum areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, effective use of ICT, personal teaching growth and development.  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Secondary Education only.  
EDUC 480  Research Study  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points  
Independent in-depth exploration of an educational issue, comprising either a review of relevant literature, or completion of a study approved by the Dean of the College of Education.  
P 5 400-level EDUC or EDUX points  
R EDUC 481, EDUC 480  
LT BA(Hons), Med, PG DipArts  
EDUC 495  Thought in Action  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Students make explicit links between research, theory, and practice, reflecting on how their learning experiences continue to influence their practice.  
PC EDUC 591 or 592  
LT MedLn  
EDUC 572  Primary Curriculum 2  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches across curriculum learning areas.  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Primary Education only.  
EDUC 573  Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extending the inquiry approach across curriculum learning areas for sustained teaching and learning engagement focused on professional and collaborative relationships, a learning culture which engages diverse learners, engagement with te reo Māori me ngā Tikanga-i-āwi and pedagogically-informed ICT use.  
P EDUC 473, EICT 199, ELIT 199, EMAT 199  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Primary Education only.  
EDUC 574  Early Childhood Curriculum 2  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Investigation of factors that influence quality professional practices in early childhood education nationally and internationally, including a particular focus on the ethics of care and curriculum for people under three.  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Available only for the Early Childhood Education endorsement  
EDUC 575  Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Early Childhood)  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Designing and implementing effective curriculum for continuity, competence, and community, demonstrating sound reflective decision-making, effective ICT usage and engagement with culturally competent practices.  
P EDUC 475, EICT 199, ELIT 199, EMAT 197  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Available only for the Early Childhood Education endorsement  
EDUC 577  Secondary Curriculum 2  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches in specified curriculum areas.  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Secondary Education only.  
EDUC 578  Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extending the inquiry approach in specified curriculum areas for sustained teaching and learning engagement focused on professional and collaborative relationships, a learning culture which engages diverse learners, engagement with te reo Māori me ngā Tikanga-i-āwi and pedagogically-informed ICT use.  
P EDUC 478 and EICT 199 and ELIT 199 and (EMAT 196 or 197)  
LT Mtchg  
Note: Secondary Education only.  
EDUC 580  MEd Dissertation  
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 25,000 words on an approved topic.  
P 5 400-level EDUC or EDUX points  
R EDUC 580  
LT Med  
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.  
EDUC 590  Professional Practice Portfolio  
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Aims at developing students' professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.  
P (EDUC 440 or EDUC 440) or (EDUC 423 or EDUC X423)  
R EDUC 590  
LT Med  
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.  
EDUC 591  Research Project  
N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 15,000 words on an approved topic.  
PC EDUC 411  
LT MedLn  
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months (50 weeks).  
EDUC 592  Professional Inquiry  
N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points  
Development of professional skills as a teacher and engagement in critical reflection on professional practice by documenting goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study. Requires students to identify a need in their profession.  
PC EDUC 412  
LT MedLn  
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months (50 weeks).  
EICT 198  Essential ICT for Teaching  
FY 0.025 EFTS OL, OC 3 points  
Introduces practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.  
LT BEdStl, Btchg, GradDipTch, MtchgLn  
L Dunedin, Invercargill  
EICT 199  ICT Competency Test  
FY 0 EFTS OL 0 points  
Students are required to demonstrate practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.  
L Dunedin, Invercargill  
ELIT 198  Essential Literacy for Teaching  
S2 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points  
A basic course which explores aspects of standard English. Focuses on the development of accuracy and fluency in spoken and written language.  
LT BEdStl, Btchg, GradDipTch, MtchgLn  
L Dunedin, Invercargill  
ELIT 199  Literacy Competency Test  
FY 0 EFTS OL 0 points  
Students are required to demonstrate a professional standard of written language.  
L Dunedin, Invercargill  
EMAT 196  Mathematics Competency Test (Secondary Specialists)  
NO Med 0 EFTS OL 0 points  
An understanding of the key skills, knowledge and vocabulary associated with mathematics to the upper band of Step 6 of TEC Adult Numeracy scale.  
LT BEdStl, Btchg, GradDipTch, MtchgLn
Electronics

ELEC 253 Electronics: Introduction
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, and (MATH 160 or 170)
SC Science

ELEC 353 Analogue Electronics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theoretical and computer analysis of analogue electronic networks; transistor and operational amplifiers; time and frequency responses; passive and active filters; phase locked loops.
P ELEC 253, MATH 170
RP MATH 242
SC Science

ELEC 358 Digital Electronic Design
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P ELEC 253, 354
RP COMP 150 or 160
SC Science

ELEC 361 Measurement and Analysis
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Laboratory projects that explore key ideas in modern electronics for collecting, transmitting, and processing information represented as electrical signals.
P ELEC 253, PS2 282
SC Science

ELEC 441 Linear Systems and Noise
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
An introduction to the “systems” approach to solving practical problems: generalised functions, the Fourier transform, sampling and the FFT, causality and the Kramers-Kronig relations, noise processes and matched filtering.
LT BS(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSci

ELEC 442 Digital Signal Processing
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
An introduction to the techniques of digital signal processing for deterministic signals: discrete-time and linear time-invariant systems, difference equation description, the Z-transform, and advanced applications such as FIR filter design.
LT BS(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSci

ELEC 443 Boundary Value Problems of Mathematical Physics
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
LT BS(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSci

ELEC 444 Logic Synthesis
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Introduction to logic synthesis in FPGAs, followed by an overview of the implementation of algorithms in hardware, including the representation of data and signals.
LT BS(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSci

ELEC 445 Inverse Problems and Imaging
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Classical and modern solution methods for inverse problems including image deblurring and analysis of experimental data.
LT BS(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSci

ELEC 446 Computational Inference
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced stochastic modelling and Monte Carlo strategies for implementing Bayesian inference with low-level, mid-level and high-level representations, aimed at estimation and prediction in physically-based inverse problems.
P ELEC 445
LT BS(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSci

ELEC 457 Special Topic
ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DP 10 points
Advanced topics in modern electronics.
LT BS(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSci

ELEC 458 Special Topic
ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DP 10 points
Advanced topics in modern electronics.
LT BS(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSci

ELEC 480 Research Project
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

ELEC 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

Energy Management

EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic foundations and availability.
P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191
PC MATH 160
RP MATH 263
SC Science

EMAN 204 Energy Resources
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary sources of energy including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage, transportation, inter-conversion and end-use systems.
PC S4 100-level points
SC Science

EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Boundary layer theory in fluid flow; heat transfer, momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchanger design and combustion technology including modelling and design.
P EMAN 201
RP MATH 203
SC Science

EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.
P EMAN 201
PC MATH 160, 170
R EMAN 202
RP MATH 203
SC Science

EMAN 310 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
SC Science

EMAN 402 Process Optimisation
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
First and second law analysis; entropy, energy and pinch methods for process analysis. Process optimisation, integration and applications.
R EMAN 403

EMAN 403 Linear Systems and Control Theory
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
The concept of a system, Laplace transforms, data sampling. Process simulation. Control theory, and numerical methods for design, operation and control of energy systems.

EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Advanced studies in the economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary energy sources, including non-renewable and renewable resources, energy storage, transportation, inter-conversion and end-use systems.
R EMAN 204

EMAN 405 Energy Practice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Energy auditing including site surveys, data acquisition, metering, assessment of demand, analysis of data, project management, monitoring, targeting and reporting.
R EMAN 304

EMAN 410 Energy Policy
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Contemporary case studies in the energy industry: energy trading and pricing, energy system and plant planning; demand-side management, advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.

EMAN 490 Dissertation
S1, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

Energy Science and Technology

See Sciences programme requirements (page 69).

English

ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the ability to write expressively and persuasively across a range of creative modes and media, including print, social media and marketing.
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 121 English Literature: The Remix
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Books are made out of other books; well-known English literary works are placed alongside historic and contemporary works that respond to them.
SC Arts and Music
ENGL 126 English for University Purposes
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their command of the English language for use in an academic context.
R LING 121
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Health Sciences First Year students must sit a compulsory English diagnostic test in late February. Students who do not pass the test will be required to enrol in ENGL 126.
(ii) Students who complete Foundation Year in June and intend to enrol in Health Sciences First Year the next year should not select ENGL 126 in Semester 2 of the same year as Foundation Year.

ENGL 127 Effective Writing
S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Key concepts of effective writing in academic and professional contexts.
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENGL 128 Effective Communication
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the fundamentals of effective speaking and writing, exploring a variety of contexts in which language is used. Enables students to communicate more effectively in tutorials, labs and written assignments.
Complements ENGL 127.
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 131 Controversial Classics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content, issues of morality/obscenity, transgressing conventions of form, polemical works, questions of authorial identity and authenticity, controversies over prizes and literary merit.
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 141 Medieval Literature 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of Chaucer and other Middle English authors.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 142 A Topic in English Language
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 167 Creative Writing: Poetry
S2 0.15 EFTS OD, DP 18 points
Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: ENGL 167 is a limited entry course. Students wishing to be considered for the class must submit their three best poems to Associate Professor Jacob Edmond (jacob.edmond@otago.ac.nz) by 1 May.

ENGL 168 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of plays.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 170 Poetry and Music
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance.
P One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 221 Contemporary American Fiction
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of American fiction that traces the development of Post-Modernism.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 223 Fantasy and the Imagination
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of fantasy literature, from Tolkien to Game of Thrones, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (Excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
R ENGL 323
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and persuasive writing, in a variety of popular essay genres, through regular workshopping, and the reading and analysis of non-specialist texts from a variety of media.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis on report writing and the practical skills needed in the workplace.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 240 Modernism: Joyce
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An intensive study of James Joyce’s Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.
P 54 100-level points
R ENGL 340
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
ADV
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Vampires, ghosts, and haunted homes: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.
P 54 100-level points
R ENGL 341
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Connecting Worlds
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of New Zealand literature, focusing on the kinds of historical and contemporary connections New Zealand has to other regions, histories and cultures.
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 243 Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P One 100-level ENGL paper or 36 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Cannot be credited together with ENGL 260 passed in 2013, 2014, 2015.

ENGL 250 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A special study of Irish literature written in English.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 251 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An overview of representative genres of the modern graphic novel, considering sequential art in light of theories of reception, adaptation and representation.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

Notes for ENGL 231-233, 315, 319, 327, 334, 335, 337, 340, 341, 350, 351, 368: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 313 Victorian Literature
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Poetry and prose written between 1837 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 315 Medieval Literature 2
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of Chaucer and other Middle English authors.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 324 Advanced Creative Writing
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced creative non-fiction paper covering technical and professional aspects of creative writing.
P 54 100-level points
R ENGL 217 or 220
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 325 Fantasy and the Imagination (Advanced)
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced examination of fantasy literature, from Tolkien to Game of Thrones, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 223
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R SCOM 427
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 332 Postcolonial Literatures
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Twentieth-century literatures in English from Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, the South Pacific and India, emphasising the forms of cultural encounter and response arising from colonial expansion and from contemporary contexts of travel and writing.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
### English and Linguistics

**English and Linguistics (single major subject)**

See Arts programme requirements (page 54).

---

### Entrepreneurship

**Notes for ENTR 411, 413, 414:**

(i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component.  
(ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper.

**ENTR 411 Introduction to Entrepreneurship**

N1  
0.1667 EFTS  
OL, OC, DL  
20 points

An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship.  
Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and 
the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.

LT  
MEntr, MiniBus, PGDipCom

**ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis**

N1  
0.1667 EFTS  
OL, OC, DL  
20 points

The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or 
new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, 
including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.

PC  
ENTR 411

**ENTR 413 Finance for Entrepreneurs**

N1  
0.1667 EFTS  
OL, OC, DL  
20 points

The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions 
involved in raising new venture finance and private equity. 
Accounting issues involved in achieving successful outcomes. 
Entrepreneurial finance, venture and corporate 
venture capital.

PC  
ENTR 412

LT  
MEntr, PGDipCom

**ENTR 414 Marketing and Selling**

N1  
0.1667 EFTS  
OL, OC, DL  
20 points

Industry marketing principles, personal branding 
techniques, inbound marketing tactics, digital tools, 
planning and evaluation of marketing relevant to 
entrepreneurs, marketers and business owners.

PC  
ENTR 413

LT  
MEntr, PGDipCom

**Notes for ENTR 415, 420:**

(i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component.  
(ii) The pre/corequisite may be waived for MIntBus students.  
(iii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper.

**ENTR 415 New Venture Strategy**

N1  
0.1667 EFTS  
OL, OC, DL  
20 points

Planning and managing growth in a new entity: 
Legal and ethical issues.  
Exit strategies.

PC  
ENTR 414

LT  
MEntr, MiniBus, PGDipCom

**ENTR 420 Sustainable Entrepreneurship**

N1  
0.1667 EFTS  
OL, OC, DL  
20 points

An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the 
development of innovative business models and new 
ventures that are designed to provide sustainable social and 
environmental benefits.

PC  
ENTR 415

LT  
MEntr, MisusBus, PGDipCom

**ENTR 421 Technology and Entrepreneurship**

N1  
0.1667 EFTS  
OL, OC, DL  
20 points

An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the 
development of innovative business models and new 
commercial ventures within the field of science and technology.

PC  
ENTR 415

LT  
MEntr, PGDipCom, MApSoc, PGDipAppSci, 
PGCertAppSci

**Notes:**

(1) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component.  
(ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper.

---

**Prescriptions**

N1-5: non-standard periods;  
ND: not offered in 2020;  
NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted;  
OL: Paper supported by online learning management system;  
OC: Paper is available on campus;  
DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning;  
DP: Departmental permission required;  
P: Prerequisite;  
C: Corequisite;  
PC: Prerequisite or corequisite;  
R: Restriction;  
LT: Limited to;  
RP: Recommended preparation;  
SC: Schedule C;  
S: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 108 for more information.  
*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
Prescriptions

ENTR 525 Business Project
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A project based paper in which students prepare a comprehensive report on the development of a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.
PC ENTR 415
LT MEntr
Note: International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper.

Environment and Society

ENVI 111 Environment and Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamentals of the Earth’s environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from the first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.
P S4 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 311 Understanding Environmental Issues
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of contemporary environmental issues using concepts of scientific understanding, social, political and cultural construction and contestation, and intervention and transformation strategies.
P S2, ENVI 111 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

ENVI 312 Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The scientific basis for, impacts of, and law and policy responses to climate change.
P S2, ENVI 111 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Environmental Management

See Applied Science programme requirements (page 79) and minor subject requirements (page 99).

Environmental Toxicology

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Ethnomusicology

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

European Studies

EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe.
SC Arts and Music

EURO 202 The Culture of the European City
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.
P Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)
R EURO 302, COML 201
SC Arts and Music

EURO 304 Europe: Ideas and Nations
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth study of Europe since the Enlightenment. Discusses key thinkers who have shaped the idea of Europe.
P 2 points from Arts and Music Schedule C
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Exercise and Sport Science

See Science programme requirements (page 69) and minor subject requirements (page 99).

Finance

FINC 102 Business Mathematics
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.
R FINC 102, MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102
SC Commerce
Note for FINC 202-203: MATH 170 will be accepted as an alternative to FINC 102 or FINQ 102 when that paper has already been passed or where a student is enrolled for both a BCom and another degree for which MATH 170 is required.

FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P (BSNS 102 or 112) and (BSNS 108 or 114) (each passed with a grade of at least C+)
SC Commerce

FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.
P BSNS 102 or 112 (passed with a grade of at least C+)
PC FINC 102 or FINQ 102
R ECON 210, STAT 210, 241
SC Commerce

FINC 204 Personal Finance
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include savings and investment considerations, personal risk management, use and cost of credit, financing alternatives, retirement, estate and tax planning.
P Any six papers
SC Commerce

FINC 206 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and application of why and how optimal corporate financial decisions are made. Designed to prepare students to develop leadership skills necessary for making value-changing financial decisions that maximise firm value.
P (BSNS 102 or 112) and (BSNS 107 or 113) and (BSNS 108 or 114) (each passed with a grade of at least C+)
R ACFI 201; ACCT 213, FINC 201
SC Commerce

FINC 302 Applied Investments
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.
P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 303 Financial Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Uses finance cases to develop the tools and analytical skills necessary to make financial decisions.
P FINC 202 and (ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or FINC 206)
SC Commerce

FINC 304 Financial Markets and Institutions
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.
P One of ACCT 233; ACFI 201, FINC 202, 206
R ACFI 304
SC Commerce

FINC 305 International Financial Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.
P One of ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or FINC 206
R ACFI 305
SC Commerce

FINC 306 Derivatives
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures, offering a no-arbitrage theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged.
P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 308 Financial Econometrics
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Aspects of distribution theory and regression analysis, and an applied study of time series modelling techniques and forecasting.
P FINC 203 or STAT 210 or 241 or ECON 210
R STAT 241
SC Commerce

FINC 309 Financial Modelling
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of simulation, model building techniques and linear programming techniques designed for students who will be working in finance and/or desire to study quantitative modelling.
P FINC 203 and (FINC 206 or ACFI 201)
SC Commerce

FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the products, risks, valuation and portfolio management of fixed income securities.
P FINC 202 and (FINC 202 or FINQ 102 or QUAN 102)
SC Commerce

FINC 399 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.
P FINC 303
FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.
RP FINC 302
FINC 405 Mathematical Finance
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The necessary mathematical techniques used in continuous-time finance, including stochastic calculus, partial differential equations and applied probability.
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.
FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.
RP FINC 308 and two further 300 level FINC papers
FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.
FINC 305
FINC 411 Financial Risk Management
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.
RP FINC 308
FINC 420 Energy and Carbon Finance
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduction to energy and carbon finance/market, placed in their broader energy and environmental policy context.
FINC 305
FINC 425 Governance Issues in Finance
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the finance literature relating to internal and external governance mechanisms and their effectiveness across publicly listed firms.
FINC 303
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
FINC 460 Advanced Fixed Income Securities
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics relevant to fixed income securities. Students are exposed to literature about fixed income securities, prepare a research project and learn the skills of presentation.
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
FINC 480 Dissertation or Case Study
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.
FINC 301
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
FINC 499 Special Topic: Empirical Methods in Finance
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Provides an understanding of the methods used in empirical asset pricing and financial econometrics, preparing students for independent research and finance industry careers.
FINC 406
Note: May not be credited with FINC 499 taken in 2018. Recommended preparation: (FINC 308 or ECON 375) and two further 300 level FINC papers.
FINC 501 Applied Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MFinc
FINC 580 Research Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MFinc

Food Science
FOSC 111 Food Principles
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including global trends in food production for health and well-being, food choice, sensory properties, and issues in food safety and sustainability.
SC Science
FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international food markets.
R SCOS 307, MANV 101, MART 101, 112, 205, MARX 205
SC Science
FOSC 201 Food Systems 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Detailed study of the chemical, biochemical and physical characteristics of food components. Their measurement, and the interactions between components, are used to describe the compositional changes that occur in foods from harvest to consumption.
P 72 100-level points
SC Science
Note: For students not taking Consumer Food Science or Food Science as a major or minor subject, the prerequisite is (FOSC 111 or CHEM 191) and 36 further 100-level points.
FOSC 202 Food Systems 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Detailed study of the physical, biochemical and chemical characteristics common to food groups. A description of the technology associated with the production of commonly eaten food products is presented and related to changes in composition.
P One of CELS 191, 199, CHEM 111, 119, FOSSC 111 and 72 further points
SC Science
FOSC 213 Sensory Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry.
P STAT 110 or 115 and 72 further points
SC Science
FOSC 301 Food Chemistry, Structure and Function
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical chemistry of food dispersions, colloidal and surface chemistry, food component interactions, food functionality, release of flavour and bioactive compounds, digestion and structure, enzymatic reactions that create structure and flavour.
P FOSSC 201 and (CHEM 111 or 191) and (FOSSC 202 or 213)
SC Science
FOSC 302 Food Preservation and Processing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality and biotechnology in the food industry. Emerging technologies in food preservation.
P FOSSC 201
SC Science
FOSC 304 Food Science Project
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of food science.
P FOSSC 201 and two of FOSSC 202, 213, MIRC 221
R FOSSC 311
SC Science
FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.
P FOSSC 213 or 206
SC Science
FOSC 308 Food and Consumers
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Why do people eat what they do and how might we impact upon these choices? These are the questions explored in this course, which provides an interdisciplinary review of food choice.
P 54 200-level points
FOSC 309 Consumer Food Science Project
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of consumer food science.
P FOSSC 201 and 202 and 213
R FOSSC 311
FOSSC 311 Food Product Development
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.
P (FOSSC 112 or MRT 112), FOSSC 201, 202, 213
R FOSSC 304, 309
SC Science
Note for FOSSC 401-405, 421-425: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrence.
FOSC 401 Topics in Advanced Food Science 1
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc
FOSC 402 Topics in Advanced Food Science 2
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc
FOSC 403 Topics in Advanced Food Science 3
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc
FOSC 404 Topics in Advanced Food Science 4
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc
FOSC 405 Topics in Advanced Food Science 5
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc
FOSC 421 Topics in Advanced Consumer Science
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.
P 72 300-level points
LT BAppSci(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PCertAppSci, PGAppSci, MAppSci

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-6: non-standard periods; ND: not offered in 2020; NO (2000x): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; LP: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restrictions; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
Analytical and Forensic Science

Forensic Science 2
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points

Forensic Science 3
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points

Forensic Science 4
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points

Forensic Science 5
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

P 72 300-level points

Cooperative Education Programme
N1, N2, N3 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Industry-based project.
R APPS 499
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

Research Project
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PDipAppSci, PDipSci
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSci(Hons), BSc(Hons), PDipSci

Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
R FOSC 496
LT MSc, PDipSci

Food Service Management

See minor subject requirements (page 100).

Forensic Analytical Science

Analytical and Forensic Science
FORS 201
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to analytical techniques in modern forensic science. The analysis of physical and biological evidence and the role of science in the judicial system.
P CELS 191 and CHEM 191 and 54 further points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

Analytical Forensic Biology
FORS 301
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Forensic applications of biological information, particularly DNA, and its integration with other biological evidence. Emphasis on the practical rigour required for such analyses, and estimation of error and uncertainty in forensic data, and the statistical interpretation of such data.
P FORS 201
RP GENE 222
SC Science

Application of Forensic Science
FORS 401
NO (2021) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Detailed treatment of recent advancements in analytical science and how the new technologies are validated and implemented in the forensic setting, including biosecurity, food authentication and criminal forensics.

Forensic Biology

Forensic Biology
FORB 201
S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicoLOGY and fibre analysis.
P 54 points
SC Science

French

Intensive French for Beginners
FREN 105
S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.
R FREN 101, 131, 132 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Introductory French 1
FREN 131
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.
R FREN 101, 105, 132 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in French. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).

Introductory French 2
FREN 132
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced-beginner-level communicative paper for students with some previous knowledge of French.
P FREN 101 or 105 or 131
R FREN 102 or 232 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Notes: May be offered for Summer School, pending approval.

Intermediate French
FREN 232
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.
P FREN 102 or 132
R FREN 111 or 211 or 333 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) The prerequisites does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French. (ii) If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

French for Professional Purposes
FREN 334
Advanced French 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P FREN 333
R FREN 311 or 331 or 335 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Advanced French 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 334
R FREN 321, 332, 336
SC Arts and Music

Advanced French 3
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 335
R FREN 321, 332
SC Arts and Music

Advanced French 4
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 335
R FREN 321, 332
SC Arts and Music

Crossroads in French Cultural Space
FREN 350
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced exploration of the contemporary French cultural landscape through a variety of genres, such as literature, drama and film.
P 36 200-level points
R FREN 250
SC Arts and Music

Advanced Topics in French
FREN 441
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced Topics in French
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
P FREN 211 or 232
SC Arts and Music

Crossroads in French Cultural Space
FREN 250
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An intermediate-level exploration of the contemporary French cultural landscape through a variety of genres, such as literature, drama and film.
P 36 100-level points
R FREN 350
SC Arts and Music

Advanced French 1
FREN 333
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P FREN 211 or 232
R FREN 311, 331, 334 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Advanced French 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P FREN 333
R FREN 311 or 331 or 335 or any other more advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Advanced French 3
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 335
R FREN 321, 332, 336
SC Arts and Music

Advanced French 4
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 335
R FREN 321, 332
SC Arts and Music

Studies in French
FREN 451
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.
LT BA(Hons), PDipArts

Studies in French
FREN 452
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.
LT BA(Hons), PDipArts

Dissertation
FREN 490
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in French, of up to 15,000 words if written in French, or 20,000 words if written in English.
LT BA(Hons), PDipArts

Research Dissertation
FREN 590
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in French or English.
LT MA
**G**

**Gender Studies**

**GEND 101** Gender in Everyday Life  
S1, S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores the social relationships between women and men in the family, popular culture, education, workplaces and everyday settings, focusing on New Zealand examples from past and present.  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 102** Bodies, Sexualities and Selves  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Experiences of bodily identity and identity formation: the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings, using New Zealand and international examples.  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 201** Introduction to Feminist Theory  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.  
P One of GEND 101, 102, POLS 110, PHIL 103 or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 205** Gender and the Media  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.  
P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points  
R GEND 305  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 206** Gender, Work and Consumer Culture  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.  
P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points  
R GEND 306  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 207** Masculinities  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.  
P One of GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points  
R GEND 307  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.

**GEND 208** Governing Bodies  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.  
P One of GEND 101, 102, PHIL 103, POLS 110 or 54 points  
R GEND 308  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 209** Critical Victimology  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.  
P GEND 101 or 102 or SOCI 103 or 54 points  
R GEND 309  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 210** Gender, Crime and Justice  
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Feminist criminalological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.  
P 18 100-level GEND or SOCI points or 54 points  
R GEND 309  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 234** Special Topic  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
A special topic in Gender Studies.  
P GEND 101 or 102 or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 305** Gender and the Media  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.  
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 205  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 306** Gender, Work and Consumer Culture  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.  
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 206  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 307** Masculinities  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within a historical and international context.  
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 207  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.

**GEND 308** Governing Bodies  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.  
P One 200-level GEND, ANTH, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper or one of CTHH 231, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204  
R GEND 208  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 309** Critical Victimology (Advanced)  
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.  
P 18 200-level GEND, CRIM or SOCI points or 54 points  
R GEND 209  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 310** Gender, Crime and Justice  
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Feminist criminalological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.  
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 210  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 311** Interventions in Sexual Violence  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Exploration of theoretical and empirical work that looks for a solution to the problem of sexual violence. Engagement with and critical evaluation of a variety of prevention approaches.  
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with GEND 334 passed in 2016 or 2017

**GEND 334** Special Topic  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
A special topic in Gender Studies.  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

**GEND 401** Debates in Gender and Sexuality  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Examines several contemporary debates in the study of gender and sexuality. In relation to each debate, we ask what it means to explore the links between larger intellectual or political ideas and more intimate, personal domains.  
P 72 300-level GEND points  
R GEND 491  
LT BAJ(tors), PGDipArts

**GEND 590** Research Dissertation  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Individual research on an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of up to 20,000 words.  
P 72 300-level GEND points  
R GEND 491  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRHP, MHallSci, PGDipHealSci

**GENX 702** Sexual and Reproductive Health  
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points  
Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). Topics include: STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation and ethics.  
R GENX 702  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRHP, MHallSci, PGDipHealSci  
Note: Includes residential period(s).

**GENX 704** Te Tahuora: Māori Health  
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social and political contexts for Māori health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Māori health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Māori health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.  
R GENX 704  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRHP, MHallSci, PGDipHealSci  
L Wellington  
Note: Includes residential period(s).
GENA 708 Supervised Research Project
ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
In approved circumstances, individual students can undertake a supervised research project after showing
sufficient progress in completing a preliminary paper. Supervision from either Department of General Practice, Dunedin or
Department of Primary Health Care, Wellington.
R GENX 708
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed
L Wellington

GENA 709 Long-term Condition Management
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Principles of effective long-term condition management, including models of care, practice-based resources, cultural
competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life care.
R GENX 709, NURS 427, NURX 427
LT PGCertGP, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, MHealSc
Note: Includes residential periods.

GENA 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Recognition, assessment and management of common mental health disorders in primary care.
R GENX 710
LT PGCertGP, MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP
Note: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound
(ii) Includes one residential period(s).

GENA 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Principles of ongoing, culturally appropriate long-term condition management, including implementation of patient self-management approaches, integrated care, information technology, complexity approaches, population-based approaches, and change management processes.
P (GENA 709 or GENX 709) or (NURS 427 or NURX 427)
R NURS 428, NURX 428, GENX 711
LT PGCertGP, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC
Note: Includes residential periods.

GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
An overview of Travel Medicine as a specialty area of practice covering the principles of preparing the intending
traveller with a focus on prevention, and a detailed knowledge of vaccine preventable illness and travel vaccines.
R GENX 713, 715
LT PGDipTravMed, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP
L Wellington
Note: Includes residential periods.

GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Specific clinical concerns of travellers with special needs and specific clinical contexts, applying the principles from
Travel Medicine 1.
R GENA 713 or GENX 713
R GENX 714, 715
LT PGDipTravMed, PGDipTravMed
L Wellington
Note: Includes residential periods.

GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially
in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.
PC GENA 718
R GENA 717
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPHP
Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound
(ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.

GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed ultrasound, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially
in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.
PC GENA 717 or GENX 717
R GENA 717
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPHP
Note: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound
(ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.

GENA 719 Infectious Disease
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Overview of the key concepts of tropical infectious disease. Students will gain a good general understanding of tropical infectious diseases, their epidemiology, diagnosis and management.
R GENA 716
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed
L Wellington
Note: Includes residential periods.

GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington
Note: Includes residential periods.

GENA 723 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
The management of trauma, medical and surgical emergencies in the rural setting. Includes immediate, intermediate and continuing care for the injured or critically ill patient.
R GENA 730, GENX 722
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The context of clinical care in rural hospitals in relation to the person and profession of the doctor, the hospital and the community.
R GENA 723, GENX 724
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

GENA 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for psychiatry, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand’s bicultural and multicultural society.
R GENA 723
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals
NO (2021) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting.
R GENA 721, 722
LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP
Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both GENA 721 and GENA 722.

GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.
R GENA 722
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP

GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
The management of cardiology and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, airways obstruction and respiratory infections.
R GENA 721
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The management of acute and chronic common medical problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes gastroenterology, endocrinology, neurology, oncology, rheumatology, rehabilitation medicine and infectious diseases.
R GENA 721
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 730 Pacific Health
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Provides health and social professionals (and other appropriate professionals) with the theoretical and practical knowledge, and skills necessary to understand and manage the health needs of Pacific people living in New Zealand.
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc
Note: Includes residential periods.

GENA 731 Nature of Medical Practice
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
The philosophical basis of medical practice, doctors and their relationship in the delivery of medical care. Reflective
practice and the incorporation of theory into day-to-day medical work.
R GENA 820
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc
Note: Includes residential periods.

GENA 732 Advanced Nature of General Practice
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
In-depth exploration of whole person care in medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in
general practice. Modules include hope, loss and suffering, knowledge of how we practice and patient safety in primary care.
R GENA 822
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

GENA 733 Nature of Medical Practice
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Examines learning theory, provides opportunities for experiential and group learning, and explores the nature of
reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching
methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and
continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to
develop individual areas of interest and application.
R GENA 823
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

GENA 734 Research Methods
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
The principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design
methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.
R GENA 821
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

GENA 735 Obesity Prevention and Management
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Provides health and social professionals (and other appropriate professionals) with the theoretical and practical knowledge, and skills necessary to understand and manage the health needs of Pacific people living in New Zealand.
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc
Note: Includes residential periods.

GENA 736 Generalist Medical Echocardiography
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially
in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.
PC GENA 718
R GENX 717
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPHP
Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound
(ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.
GENA 824  Ethics in General Practice
S2  0.125 EFTS  OL, DL, DP  15 points
Code of practice, medico-legal obligations and practical ethical conundrums in general practice.
R  GENA 824
LT  PGCertPhG, PGGenPhG, PGDPgPhG, PGDPgHealSc, PGDPgPhPh, PGDPgHealSc, PGDPgPhPh, MHealSc
Note: May be taken by other approved students.

GENA 825  Culture, Health and Society
NO  0.125 EFTS  OL, DL  15 points
The cultural context of medicine and other healing modalities and the meanings that illness experiences have for people in those contexts.
R  GENA 825
LT  PGCertPhG, PGGenPhG, PGDPgPhG, PGDPgHealSc, PGDPgPhPh, MHealSc
Note: May be taken by other approved students.

GENA 826  Special Topic
NO  0.125 EFTS  DL, DP  15 points
This course is taught on a topic of relevance in general practice. The topic and content vary, taught by visitors to the department and by department staff.
R  GENA 826
Note for GENA 825, 826: Students will normally have completed a research methods paper before being admitted to the programme of study or be able to present evidence of appropriate research experience in a research degree or in major research projects.

GENA BCP  Health Sciences Research Portfolio
Full-time, Part-year
NO  0.5 EFTS  OL, DL  120 points
A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.
LT  MGP, MPHc, MTrAvMed

GENA BCQ  Health Sciences Research Portfolio
Part-time, Part-year
NO  0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  120 points
A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.
LT  MGP, MPHc, MTrAvMed

GENA BDQ  Health Sciences Research Portfolio
(1/3)
NO  0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  90 points
A 30,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.
LT  MGP, MPHc, MTrAvMed
Note: Students normally complete research methods papers worth 30 points before commencing research for the portfolio.

GDPR 801  General Practice I
NO  0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
LT  MDS

GDPR 802  General Practice II
NO  0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT  MDS

GDPR 803  General Practice III
NO  0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points
Clinical practice combined with a self-directed advanced topic designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT  MDS

GDPR 830  General Practice MDS Special Topics
NO  0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points
Supervised research presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within dentistry.
R  GDPR 881
LT  MDS

Genetics

GENE 221  Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genomics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.
P  CELS 191 and CHEM 191 and 36 further points
R  GENE 211
RC  BIOL 221
SC  Science

GENE 222  Genes, Chromosomes and Population Genetics
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution, phylogenetics, cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.
P  CELS 191 and 90 further points
RP  GENE 221, BIOL 221
SC  Science

GENE 223  Developmental and Applied Genetics
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.
P  CELS 191 and 90 further points
RP  GENE 221, BIOL 221
SC  Science

GENE 312  Evolutionary Genetics
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
P  Two of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222
SC  Science
Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-222.

GENE 313  Medical Genetics
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

General Practice for Dentistry

GDPR 701  General Practice I
N1  0.5 EFTS  OC  60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
LT  PGDPcInDent

GDPR 702  General Practice II
N1  0.5 EFTS  OC  60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT  PGDPcInDent

GDPR 730  General Practice PGDPcInDent Special Topics
N1  0.5 EFTS  OC  60 points
LT  PGDPcInDent

Geographic Information Systems

See Applied Science programme requirements (page 77) and unit set requirements (page 100).

Geography

GEOG 101  Physical Geography
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.
SC  Arts and Music, Science

Prescriptions

Key:
S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  ES: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  N1-5: non-standard periods;  ND: not offered in 2020;  ND(2020): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; OL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; PR: Prerequisite; CR: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from; if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin.
See page 108 for more information.  Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
**Prescriptions**

**GEOG 102** Human Geography
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to human geography which emphasises population, cultural and human behavioural issues, resource use and economic development and settlement systems. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 210** Social Geography
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 381
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 212** Transformations in Developing Countries
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 382
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 214** Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 374
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 215** Urban Geography
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 384
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 216** Resource Evaluation and Planning
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographical aspects of decision-making processes for resource planning and management.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 386
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 219** Special Topic
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 228** Uneven Development in Contemporary India
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 378
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 276** Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 389
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 277** Geographies of the South Pacific
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 390
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 280** Research Methodology in Human Geography
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to methodology and field research as practised in human geography.
P GEOG 101, 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 281** Topics in Physical Geography
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of interest, laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 282** Climate Change: Present and Future
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 388
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 283** Climate Change: The Past
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Character and definition of the Quaternary period; dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101 or EOS 111
R GEOG 389
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 284** Soils and the Environment
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 390
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 286** Climatology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 392
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 287** Plants, People and the Environment
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 393
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 288** Rivers and Runoff
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 394
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 289** Geomorphology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 395
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 290** Field Research Methods (Science)
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to field research in geography.
P GEOG 101, 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 298** Coastal Geomorphology
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 398
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 299** Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P GEOG 101
R GEOG 399
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 328** Uneven Development in Contemporary India
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.
P GEOG 54 points
R GEOG 228
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 374** Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.
P GEOG 54 points
R GEOG 214
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 376** Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.
P GEOG 280 or 108 points which of at least 18 points must be at 200-level
R GEOG 276
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 378** Geographies of the South Pacific
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P GEOG 54 points
R GEOG 278
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 379** Special Topic in Human Geography
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 279
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 380** Field Research Studies
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.
P GEOG 280 or 290
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 381** Social Geography
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 210
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 382** Transformations in Developing Countries
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
P GEOG 54 points
R GEOG 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 384** Urban Geography
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.
P GEOG 54 points
R GEOG 215
SC Arts and Music, Science
GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.
P: GEOG 409 points

GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 409 points
R: GEOG 282

GEOG 389 Climate Change: The Past
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Character and definition of the Quaternary period; dating methods; a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101 or EAS 111 and 36 further GEOG or SCIENCE points
R: GEOG 283

GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 409 points
R: GEOG 286

GEOG 392 Climatology
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 409 points
R: GEOG 287

GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P: GEOG 409 points
R: GEOG 288

GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 409 points
R: GEOG 289

GEOG 395 Geomorphology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 409 points
R: GEOG 290

GEOG 397 Environmental Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand, the South Pacific and Southeast Asia.
P: GEOG 409 points
R: GEOG 298

GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P: GEOG 409 points
R: GEOG 298

GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P: GEOG 409 points
R: GEOG 299

GEOG 401 Theories of Development
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examines the different approaches to development theory and the development industry; since 1945. Modernist, Marxist, neo-liberal, and "post-development" perspectives are used to assess strengths and weaknesses of contemporary development processes.

GEOG 402 Development Planning and Practice
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Explores policy formulation and delivery of effective development interventions in urban and rural areas, primarily in developing countries.

GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.

GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.

GEOG 459 Biogeography
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.

GEOG 460 Climatology
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.

GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.

GEOG 463 Geographies of Justice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Exploration of social and environmental (in)justice. Analysis of how justice affects people differently in different places, in relation to different issues.

GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.

GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

GEOG 471 Impact Assessment and Sustainability
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The origins and principles of impact assessment (IA); the international state of IA; recent changes in New Zealand, methodology and IA; problems with IA practice, their causes and possible remedies.

GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.

GEOG 474 Coastal Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.

GEOG 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

GEOG 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree in Geography by papers and thesis.

LT MA, MSc.

GEOG 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Geology

GEOG 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes, geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand's geological evolution.

R: GEOG 112
SC: Science.

GEOG 221 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.

P: (GEOG 112 or GEOG 112) and (Eaos 111 or Eaos 111)
SC: Science.

GEOG 251 Minerals and Rocks
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Mineralogy, element distribution in rocks, x-ray techniques, silicate crystal structures, mineral and rock compositions. Crystal optics and mineral identification using the petrographic microscope. Introductory petrography, petrology and classification of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks.

P: GEOG 112 or GEOG 112
SC: Science.

GEOG 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.

P: GEOG 112 or GEOG 112
PC: EAOS 111 or EAOS 111
SC: Science.

GEOG 261 Geophysics of the Earth
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.

P: (GEOG 112 or GEOG 112 or 18 PHSI points) and (EAOS 111 or EAOS 111)
R: GEOG 361
SC: Science.

Key:
S: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2020; NQXQ: not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; DL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus. DP: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; PREREQUISITE: C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers.
Prescriptions

GEOL 262 Geochemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of geology applied to geologic and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, mineral-water reactions, stable and radiogenic isotopes, global biogeochemical cycles.

P (GEOL 112 or GEOL 112) and (EAO1 111 or EAO1 111) or 18 GEOL points and (GEOL 101 or 18 CHEM points)
R GEOL 362
SC Science

GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploitation, basin history analysis.

P (GEOL 112 or GEOL 112) and (EAO1 111 or EAO1 111)
R GEOL 363
SC Science

GEOL 264 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis, physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

P GEOL 251, 252
R GEOL 264
SC Science

GEOL 265 Natural Hazards of New Zealand and Beyond.
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The nature of environmental hazards related to earthquakes, tsunamis, volcanic, mass movements, hydrology and severe storms; the physical basis for such hazards, and the investigation of an interactive case study of the impacts of extreme hazard events.

P EAO1 111 or ENV1 111 or GEOL 101 or GEOL 112
R GEOL 365
SC Science

GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of palaeontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

P (GEOL 112 or GEOL 112 or 18 BIOL points) and (EAO1 111 or EAO1 111)
R GEOL 372
SC Science

GEOL 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.

P (GEOL 112 or GEOL 112 or 18 BIOL points) and (EAO1 111 or EAO1 111) or (GEOL 101 and 18 GEOL points)
R GEOL 373
SC Science

GEOL 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.

P GEOL 251
R GEOL 374
SC Science

GEOL 275 Rock Deformation
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamentals of stress and strain, rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracture and faulting; ductile fabric development, shear zones; folding; polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.

P GEOL 252
R GEOL 375
SC Science

GEOL 276 Geological Resources for a Sustainable New Zealand
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A contextualised approach to understanding the physical and chemical processes leading to generation of geological resources, ore deposits, hydrocarbon deposits, geothermal energy, and the processes and techniques of their exploitation through exploration, mining, extraction.

P GEOL 251, 252
R GEOL 376
SC Science

GEOL 302 Independent Field Studies
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Completion of an independent field project.

P GEOL 251, 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 321
SC Science

Note: Recommended for students with average grade of B- or better in GEOL 251 and GEOL 252, or in GEOL 252 and some other GEOL paper at the discretion of the Head of Department.

GEOL 312 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Completion of an independent field project.

P GEOL 251, 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 320
SC Science

Note: (i) Cannot be taken if GEOL 302 has been passed. (ii) Recommended for students with average grade of B- or better in GEOL 251 and 252, or in GEOL 252 and other GEOL papers at the discretion of the Head of Department. (iii) International or transferring students are welcome to enrol upon providing evidence of equivalent prerequisite study. (iv) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters of the 2019 academic year are advised to enrol in GEOL 302 Independent Field Studies instead of GEOL 321.

GEOL 341 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.

P GEOL 251, 252
SC Science

GEOL 344 Advanced Field Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Field mapping and documentation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural mapping and stereographic projection; geological methods used in industry. Includes 3 weeks of field classes in February.

P GEOL 251, 252
SC Science

GEOL 353 Tectonics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Plate geometry and kinematic derivations; tectonic history reconstructions; integrated understanding of sedimentary, igneous, metamorphic, and structural associations in various tectonic settings; implications for climate, fauna, earth evolution, and society.

P GEOL 251, 252, one of: COMO 101, MATH 151, 160, 170, STAT 110, 115
SC Science

Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 361 Geophysics of the Earth
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.

P GEOL 251, 252
R GEOL 261
SC Science

GEOL 362 Geochemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of geochemistry applied to geologic and environmental processes, origin and distribution of the elements, mineral-water reactions, stable and radiogenic isotopes, global biogeochemical cycles.

P GEOL 251, 252
R GEOL 262
SC Science

GEOL 363 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.

P GEOL 251, 252
R GEOL 263
SC Science

GEOL 364 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis, physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

P GEOL 251, 252
R GEOL 264
SC Science

GEOL 365 Natural Hazards of New Zealand and Beyond.
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The nature of environmental hazards related to earthquakes, tsunamis, volcanoes, mass movements, hydrology and severe storms; the physical basis for such hazards, and the investigation of an interactive case study of the impacts of extreme hazard events.

P GEOL 251, 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 320
SC Science

GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of palaeontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

P GEOL 251, 252
R GEOL 272
SC Science

GEOL 373 Sedimentary Processes and Materials
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.

P GEOL 251, 252
R GEOL 273
SC Science

GEOL 374 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.

P GEOL 251, 252
R GEOL 274
SC Science

GEOL 375 Rock Deformation
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamentals of stress and strain, rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracture and faulting; ductile fabric development, shear zones; folding; polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.

P GEOL 252
R GEOL 275
SC Science

GEOL 376 Geological Resources for a Sustainable New Zealand
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A contextualised approach to understanding the physical and chemical processes leading to generation of geological resources, ore deposits, hydrocarbon deposits, geothermal energy, and the processes and techniques of their exploitation through exploration, mining, extraction.

P GEOL 353
R GEOL 376
SC Science

147
Prescriptions

Note: May not be credited together with GEOL 450 passed S2.

GEOL 473 Advanced Topics in Paleoenvironment and Paleoclimatology
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced discussion and analysis of marine and terrestrial records used to reconstruct oceanographic and climatic change.
R GEOL 421

GEOL 474 Advanced Topics in Metamorphism and Mineralisation
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
A theoretical and practical investigation of metamorphic rocks, processes and mineralisation.
R GEOL 422

GEOL 475 Advanced Topics in Rock Deformation
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the deformation of rocks and ice, deformation mechanisms, active faulting processes, and associated natural hazards.
R GEOL 430

GEOL 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PdGSci

GEOL 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons), PdGSci

GEOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
LT MSc

Geophysics

For MSc schedule see the University Calendar.

German

GERM 131 Introductory German 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
German language for absolute beginners.
R GERM 105, 101, 132 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

GERM 132 Introductory German 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Basic German language. Continuation of GERM 131.
P GERM 101 or 105 or 131
R GERM 102 or 230 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

GERM 230 German Language 3
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level, building on GERM 132 (continuing the same course book).
P GERM 102 or 132
R GERM 111, 113, 231 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: (i) Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231. (ii) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language. (iii) If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

GERM 231 Intermediate German 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.
P GERM 230
R GERM 114 or 331 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

GERM 331 Intermediate German 2
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.
P GERM 114 or 231
R GERM 201 or 334 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

GERM 334 Advanced German 1
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.
P GERM 201 or 331
R GERM 301, 332, 325 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC Arts and Music

GERM 335 Advanced German 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.
P GERM 334
R GERM 301, 332
SC Arts and Music

GERM 441 Advanced Topics in German
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
In-depth study of German themes in literature and culture at an advanced level.
LT BSc(Hons), PdGSci

GERM 451 Studies in German
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.
LT BA(Hons), PdGSciArts

GERM 452 Studies in German 2
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.
LT BA(Hons), PdGSciArts

GERM 490 Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in German, of up to 15,000 words if written in German, or 20,000 words if written in English.
LT BA(Hons), PdGSciArts

GERM 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in German or English.
LT MA

Key
1: first semester; 2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods; ND: not offered in 2020; NO (2000): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from Dunedin). See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers.
**Global Cultures**

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication  
[0.15 EFTS] OL, OC 18 points  
Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.  
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 201 Cultures of the Environment  
[0.15 EFTS] OL, OC 18 points  
A critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.  
P 36 points  
R GLBL 301  
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 202 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age  
[0.15 EFTS] OL, OC 18 points  
The power of storytelling from a cross-cultural perspective: fantasy, fairy tales and digital narrations and how they interpret and change our world.  
P 36 Points  
R GLBL 201  
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 301 Cultures of the Environment (Advanced)  
[0.15 EFTS] OL, OC 18 points  
An advanced critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.  
P 72 points  
R GLBL 201  
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 302 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age (Advanced)  
[0.15 EFTS] OL, OC 18 points  
The power of storytelling from a cross-cultural perspective: fantasy, fairy tales and digital narrations and how they interpret and change our world.  
P 72 Points  
R GLBL 201  
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 303 Applied Research Project  
[0.15 EFTS] OL, OC 18 points  
An applied research project to be developed in line with the students’ selected pathways in their Global Studies programme.  
P GLBL 201 or 202  
SC Arts and Music

**Greek**

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1  
[0.15 EFTS] OL, OC 18 points  
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.  
SC Arts and Music

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2  
[0.15 EFTS] OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation of GREK 111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.  
P GREK 111  
SC Arts and Music

GREK 211 Intermediate Greek  
[0.15 EFTS] OL, OC 18 points  
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.  
P GREK 112  
SC Arts and Music

GREK 212 Intermediate Greek Authors  
[0.15 EFTS] OL, OC 18 points  
A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.  
P GREK 211  
SC Arts and Music

GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors 1  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.  
P GREK 212  
SC Arts and Music

GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.  
P GREK 212  
SC Arts and Music

**Health Management**

HLMT 790 Dissertation  
ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health management.  
LT MHealSc  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

**Health Sciences**

HASC 401 Special Topic  
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points  
Evidence-based overview of genomics medicine in Aotearoa and internationally; exploring key concepts and contemporary ethical, legal, social and cultural considerations associated with its adoption into healthcare.  
R HASC 401  
LT MHealSc, PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip PHC

HASC 402 Special Topic  
ES 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

HASC 413 Biostatistics  
ES 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points  
Systematic analytical methods necessary for health-related research: data description, basic probability, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, sample size calculation, epidemiological measures of association, and simple linear regression. A knowledge of basic algebra is recommended.  
LT MHealSc, M Pharm, MSc, PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip MLSc, PG Dip Sci, PG Dip Pharm

**Health Sciences Research Methods**

HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points  
An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.  
R HASC 417  
LT MHealSc, MPhC, MTravMed, MGP, PG Dip HealSc, PG Cert GP, PG Cert PHC, PG Dip GP, PG Dip PHC, PG Dip Trav Med, PG Dip MLMSc, PG Cert Heal Sc, PG Dip Rehab

**Hebrew**

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.  
R HEBR 131  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation of HEBR 131, including the translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.  
P HEBR 131 or HEBR 131  
R HEBR 132  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**Higher Education**

HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points  
A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is online learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.  
R HEDU 501, EDUC 507  
LT PG Cert HighE, PG Dip HighE, MHealSc  
Note: Restricted to selected professional students.
History

HIST 102 The Global Twentieth Century
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the twentieth century's wars and revolutions, boom and busts, dictator and democratic form, providing a secure historical basis for understanding today's complex globalised world.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 106 Global History: Asia, Europe and the Middle East
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How encounters between the peoples of Asia, Europe and the Middle East have shaped human history, with some focus on the spread of Islam and international trade
SC Arts and Music

HIST 107 New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
New Zealand history in a global perspective: the way forces of imperialism, colonisation, capitalism and racial conflict have shaped modern New Zealand and its place in the world.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilization between the early Middle Ages and the twentieth century.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 123 Revolutions
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the ways in which revolutions have transformed the world.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 204 China: Oracle Bones to Revolution
NO (2022) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Chinese history and culture from earliest times until the twentieth century
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 208 Pacific Islands to c. 1900
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The Pacific Islands in the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries prior to European colonisation. Focuses on contact between indigenous societies and a range of European agents.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 210 War and Environment
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This course examines the role of environmental issues in causing war, the impact of war on various environments, and the role of the environment in determining the outcomes of conflict.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 211 Modern Japan: From Samurai to Salaryman
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The transformation of Japan between the mid-nineteenth century and the 1960s from a feudal society dominated by samurai to a modern nation-state run by salarymen.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 212 Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States during the earliest years of its development. The paper examines the role groups and individuals played in pushing the nation to live up to the democratic ideals of its creation. It will consider both the country's successes and its failures.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States in the twentieth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-level power to the world's most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1400–1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798
NO (2022) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and beyond.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 224 Anzac and its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An intensive study of New Zealanders' involvement in the First World War both as fighting soldiers and civilians, incorporating Australian, British, North American and European comparative elements.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
R HIST 105 SC Arts and Music

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922–1945
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.

HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of Spanish, French and British imperialism in the North American West and the colonial cultures that developed in that region as a result of cross-cultural encounters with Aboriginal peoples from 1763 to 1930.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2008.

HIST 227 Scottish History since 1688
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the key economic, political, social, and cultural developments of Scotland since 1688.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 229 Darwin versus God? Science and Society, 1789-1914
NO (2022) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural and religious context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 230 Special Topic
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 108 points
R HIST 333 SC Arts and Music

HIST 231 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 232 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 233 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with HIST 231 taken in 2013 or HIST 230 taken in 2014.

HIST 234 Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How the idea of 'reputation' changed between 1860 and 2000, and how public scandal and private shame reinforced particular social values.
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2010, 2013 and 2015.
HIST 236  Modern Russia and the Soviet Union
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Changes in Russian and Soviet politics, economy, culture and society from the revolutions of 1917 up until the 1990s. P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 241  War and the Modern World
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Through a series of case studies we explore how war has transformed the modern world. Themes include imperialism and colonial wars, war and nationalism, genocide, and war and memory. P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 242  Histories of Crime and Punishment
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Examines the development of crime and punishment in order to explore the emergence of modern states. P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 244  New Zealand Society and Religion
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact. P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
R HIST 309
SC Arts and Music

HIST 245  Global Migrations: From Slavery to Refugees
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Explores Indigenous challenges to settler colonialism in Australia, Canada and New Zealand from the nineteenth century to the present. P  One 100-level HIST paper, or MAOR 102, or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note for HIST 303, 306, 308, 310, 328, 329, 335, 337, 338: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 303  Modern India
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 304  China in Revolution
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A study of revolution, focused on China in the twentieth century. P  18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 306  Medical History
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An examination of aspects of Western medicine in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 307  Topics in European History
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 335 passed in 2011–2013. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 308  New Zealand Society and Religion (Advanced)
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact. P  18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
R HIST 208, 244
SC Arts and Music

HIST 310  Issues in United States History
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A critical examination of an issue or period in American history. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 314  State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A study of state-society relations through the lens of 'civil society' reveals the vibrancy of social movements and the complexity of power relations in the Shōwa era (1926-1989). P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited with HIST 331 passed in 2008 or 2009. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 325  Modern Italy
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 327  Interpreting Māori Lives: Rebels, Radicals and Reformers
NO (2022) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The representation of nineteenth- and twentieth-century Māori leadership through popular culture, including biography, autobiography, novels and other media. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

Notes: (i) May not be credited with HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 328  Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 329  War and Peace in Medieval Europe
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The ideas of just/holy war, peace and peace-making in medieval Europe (c.1050-c.1550) in political, religious, military and intellectual contexts. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 331  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 332  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with HIST 332 taken in 2013.

HIST 333  Special Topic
SS 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
R HIST 230
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with HIST 230 when taken with the same content.

HIST 335  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Popular opinion has it that Victorian Britain was a stuffy and conservative place, but tracing the extraordinary economic, social, political and cultural changes between the young Queen's ascent to the throne in 1837 and her death in 1901 reveals this era and this site of change as dynamic and exciting. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH, or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 337  Environmental History of the Pacific
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The history of human induced environmental change in the Pacific to the present, with emphasis on the historic past. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 341  Patriotism: From Joan of Arc to Kamikaze
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Why die for one's country? An historical exploration of patriotism (love of country) from its late medieval European origins to early-twentieth-century reception in East Asia. P  18 200-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 348  Origins of Modern Scotland
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An overview of the development of the modern Scottish nation since 1668. P  18 200-level HIST points
R HIST 228
SC Arts and Music

HIST 353  Practising History
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives. P  18 200-level HIST, ARTH or ARTV points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 354  Russia: Reform to Revolution
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917. P  18 200-level HIST points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 403  Topics in Medieval History
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 406  Gender and History
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 408  Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
The changing nature of social, political and economic relationships of these countries with the Pacific Islands. P  48 300-level HIST points

HIST 410  Topics in Intellectual History
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 412  The Russian Revolutionary Movement
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
An examination of the origins, development, theory and practice of the Russian revolutionary movement from the Pugachev rebellion in 1773-4 to the end of socialism. P  48 300-level HIST points

HIST 430  Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 431  Special Topic
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 452  Rethinking History
S1 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
An examination of recent shifts in the methods, theory and practice of historical writing and debates over the nature of history as a discipline. P  54 300-level HIST points

Note: May not be credited together with HIST 405 passed in 2012 or 2013.

HIST 481  Special Study
S1, FY 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC, DP  20 points
An analysis of a particular historiographical area of the student's choosing and its problems. To be presented in the form of a scholarly article. P  48 300-level HIST points
LT BA(Hons), KGDipArts
Human Body Systems

HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body.
R ANAT 101, 120, PHGE 191, PHSL 101
SC Science

HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems including organ development.
L HUBS 191
R ANAT 101, 120, PHGE 191, PHSL 101
SC Science

Humanities

Note for HUMS 301, 401: Candidates must undergo a selection process; admission is subject to approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

HUMS 301 Internship Practicum
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.
R EDRC 360, SOCI 306, SOWK 392, 492
LT BA, BASC
SC Arts and Music

HUMS 401 Internship Practicum
ES, SS 0.1667 EFTS DL, DP 20 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.
R EDRC 360, SOWK 392, 492
L BA, BASC
R HUBS, PSNZArts

HUMS 501 Writing and Revision for Graduate Research
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The theoretical and practical tools needed by graduate research students to achieve effective communication of their academic ideas in both print and other media.
L MA

HUMS 502 Research Methods in the Humanities
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Examination of key principles of research in the humanities, to develop broad understanding of a range of methods and hone skills in a method of each student's choice.
L MA

HUMS 503 Key Debates in the Humanities
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
What is modernity? Where is power, and how is it exercised? Are there limits to our abilities to understand and empathise with other people? Where is Humanities scholarship heading?
L MA

HIST 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A dissertation of between 16,000 and 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
PC GC 400-level HIST points
LT BA(Hons), PSNZArts

HIST 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA

Hospitability
See minor subject requirements (page 100).

Human Nutrition

HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals in a range of settings, pathology of nutrition-related illness.
L MDiet

HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics
S1, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventative nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.
L MDiet

HUND 473 Food Service Management
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of the theory and concepts of managing foodservice systems. Application to a range of health industry food services, with a focus on meeting consumer and client needs.
L MDiet

HUND 477 Professional Placement
ES, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A professional placement, based on placements in a number of District Health Board (DHB) and other settings in both the North and South Islands.
L MDiet

HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Basic understanding of key nutritional concepts and the importance of evidence-based nutrition for individual and population health.
R HUNT 233
SC Science

HUNT 221 Fundamentals of Nutrients and Health
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the macro- and micronutrients, with a specific emphasis on requirements for human health.
P BIOL 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192
R BIOC 230, and BIOC 223 (prior to 2019)
RC At least 18 200-level BIOC points and 18 200-level PHSL points
SC Science
Notes: (i) ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites. (ii) HUNT 221 is restricted against BIOC 223 passed prior to 2019.

HUNT 222 Nutritional Assessment
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles and methods used in nutritional assessment; overview of dietary, biochemical and anthropometric assessment; foods, food patterns.
P BIOL 192 and CELS 191 and CHEM 191 and HUBS 191 and 192
RC At least 18 200-level BIOC points and 18 200-level PHSL points
SC Science
Notes: ANAT 101 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

HUNT 232 Sport and Exercise Nutrition
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Nutritional assessment of exercise and performance.
P Two of (BIOL 111, 115, CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 191, 192) or (ANAT 111 and PHSL 101)
SC Science

HUNT 241 Fundamentals of Nutrients and Health
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Study of the biological basis of nutrition and the mechanisms by which diet can influence health. Includes a solid understanding of macro- and micronutrients with a specific emphasis on requirements for human health.
P (BIOL 192 or BIOC 111) and (CHEM 191 or 112) and (HUBS 191 and 192) or (BIOL 115 or PHSE 191 and 192)
PC HUNT 141
RP BIOC 230, HUNT 221
SC Science

HUNT 242 Nutritional Assessment
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the principles and methods used in nutritional assessment in research, public health and clinical settings. Dietary, anthropometric, biochemical and clinical techniques will form the foundation of the paper.
R HUNT 141 and 36 points
P HUNT 202, 222
SC Science

HUNT 243 Lifecycle Nutrition
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the nutritional foundations necessary for growth, development and normal functioning in each stage of the lifecycle. Includes the socioeconomic, cultural and physiological factors affecting food intake.
R HUNT 141 and 36 points
P HUNT 313
SC Science

HUNT 244 Foodservice Environments
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to contemporary foodservice environments, the foodservice industry and quantity food preparation. Focuses on food skills, food safety, foodservice operations, and social, economic and cultural influences on foodservice environments.
P 54 points
R HUNT 231
RP FOSC 111
SC Science

HUNT 245 Sport and Exercise Nutrition
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to sports nutrition, describing the role of nutrients, foods and supplements on body composition, travel and health. Explores the role of research in guiding the intakes of athletes and active individuals.
P 72 points
R HUNT 232
SC Science

Notes for HUNT 312, 341, 343: Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or HUNT 223. To do this, apply for via Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page.

HUNT 312 Nutrition and Chronic Diseases
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Epidemiology, pathophysiology and role of nutrition and food in the prevention and management of several major chronic diseases, including cardiovascular diseases, cancer and diabetes mellitus.
P HUNT 221-223
RP STAT 115 and 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC Science

HUNT 331 Foodservice Management
NO 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
Principles and practices involved in the management of quantity foodservice operations.
P HUNT 231 or 244
SC Science

HUNT 341 Nutrition and Behaviour Change Communication
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Principles and key concepts of behaviour theories and models of behaviour change and their application to individual eating behaviour (practices and skills).
P HUNT 231
SC Science

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; SS: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods; N: no duration; NO (20XXX): not offered; OL: offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; CL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; OL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; PR: Prerequisite; CR: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 108 for more information. UPS: up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
HUNT 342 Nutrition and Chronic Diseases
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Epidemiology, pathophysiology and role of nutrition and food in the prevention and management of several major chronic diseases including Cardiovascular diseases, obesity, cancer and diabetes mellitus.
P HUNT 221-223 or 241, 243
R HUNT 312
SC Science

HUNT 343 Community and Public Health Nutrition
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Theory and methods in health promotion and public health nutrition to assess, plan, implement, communicate and evaluate community-based nutrition programmes and policies.
P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 241 and 243)
SC Science

HUNT 344 Foodservice Management
S2 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points
Principles and practices involved in the management of quantity foodservice operations.
P HUNT 231 or 244
R HUNT 335
SC Science

HUNT 345 Applied Sports Nutrition
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores the relationship between nutrition and sporting performance and health. Includes examination of topical sports nutrition issues and applications of sports nutrition principles for the dietary management of athletes and active individuals.
P One of (HUNT 221-223 or HUNT 241-243) or HUNT 245, or one of (PHSE 202 or 203) or SPEX 201-205
R HUNT 355
SC Science

HUNT 346 International Nutrition and Health
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Major nutritional challenges in under-resourced and developing societies, including malnutrition, vitamin and mineral deficiencies, and the impact of urbanisation on the nutritional health of communities and countries in transition.
P HUNT 241-243
R HUNT 223
SC Science

HUNT 441 Research Methods
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examination methods and principles used in research. Develops skills to interpret, critically evaluate, and apply research in the nutritional sciences.

HUNT 445 Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Application of knowledge of sport and exercise nutrition to a real-world situation, providing practical skills for professionals.

HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.

HUNT 453 Topics in Behavioural and Applied Nutrition
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Builds skills and understanding within the field of behavioural and applied nutrition. Topics include application of behaviour change theory to eating behaviour, development and application of food models, the policy and process for food regulation.

HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of quantitative/qualitative research projects. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, regression models and study design.

HUNT 455 Advanced Topics in Human Nutrition
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
LT HUNT 453
LT BAPSSG(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSc, MSc, MAppSc
Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 453 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Co-ordinator or the Head of Department.

HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.

HUNT 465 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the previous year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

Human Resource Management
See minor subject requirements (page 101)

Human Services Law
See minor subject requirements (page 101)

Immunology
IMMU 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the previous year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

Note: This paper will be offered during a non-standard period from 6 July 2020 to 18th June 2021.

Infection and Immunity
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 94).

Indigenous Studies
INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining ‘Indigenous’.
R INGS 501
LT Minds

INGS 510 Special Topic
NO 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A special topic in Indigenous Studies. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
R INGS 510
LT Minds

INGS 590 Research Report
N1, N2 0.4 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A special research project of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
R INGS 590
LT Minds

Note: May not be credited together with INGS 590 passed in 2013 or 2014.

INDV 301 Māori and Indigenous Development: Governance and Ethics
S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Māori / Indigenous development focused on an indigenous knowledge framework that emphasises indigenous development planning, strategies and practices. A three-day Iwi / Community development practicum is a compulsory part of the paper.
P One 200-level MAOR or PACI paper
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2013 or 2014.

INDV 302 Whakapapa and Marae
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty-settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P MAOR 202
R MAOR 302
SC Arts and Music

INDV 307 Ancient East Polynesian Histories
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics in ancient pre-contact Indigenous histories of selected East Polynesian societies, such as Aotearoa/New Zealand, Cook Islands and Hawai’i.
P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI papers
SC Arts and Music

INDV 402 Taonga and Identity
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Exploration of the constraints and opportunities associated with maintaining an indigenous identity from a cultural heritage/taonga (Māori ancestral treasures/resources) perspective within Aotearoa/New Zealand today.
P INDV 302
R MAOR 402

Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

MIndS
Information Science

INFO 201 Developing Information Systems 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to creating information systems, with particular focus on the software development life cycle; eliciting, specifying, and modelling requirements; and modelling and implementing business processes and software designs.

P: COMP 101 or BSNS 106
PC: COMP 103
R INFO 211
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 202 Developing Information Systems 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to creating information systems, with particular focus on using frameworks to build web applications; relational databases; principles of software testing; deployment and underpinning infrastructure; and tool support.

P: INFO 201 or COSC 241
R INFO 221
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 203 Human-Computer Interaction and User Experience
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to human-computer interaction (HCI), usability, user experience, visual computing, and user-centred and goal-directed design for interactive systems.

P: One of COMP 101, BSNS 106, 112, MFCO 103, PSYC 111, 112
R INFO 213, 340
RP BSNS 112 or one STAT paper
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: May not be credited together with INFO 351 taken in the first semester 2017.

INFO 204 Introduction to Data Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introductory theory and methods for performing data-driven decision making. Measuring data quality; integration of data sources; learning algorithms; dealing with behavioural change through data science; and ethical considerations.

P: COMP 101 or BSNS 106
R INFO 213
RP BSNS 112 or one STAT paper
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 250 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Real-world, team-based development of an information system for an external client.

P: INFO 310
R INFO 312
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 300 Information Systems Strategy and Governance
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The way organisations strategically use information systems (IS) and information technology (IT) to drive and sustain business processes, including how structures and policies are used in creating value opportunities and enabling corporate governance.

P: COMP 101 or BSNS 106 and 90 points at 200-level or above.
R INFO 322
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 301 Applied Project
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), N1-5: non-standard periods*; S2: full year; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods*; ND: not offered in 2020; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LC: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 108 for more information.

INFO 304 Advanced Data Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Computational methods for visualising, transforming, modelling and assessing data to allow informed decision making, prediction and knowledge construction

P INFO 204
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 305 Pervasive Computing and Interactive Technologies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to pervasive and mobile computing, covering concepts and visions for pervasive computing, sensors, mobile and wearable devices, interfaces for pervasive computing, and Android for developing mobile/wearable systems.

P INFO 202, 203
R TELE 303
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 310 Software Project Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Contemporary techniques and methodologies for modern software and systems development.

P INFO 202
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 330 Topics in Information Science
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, DP 18 points
A topic in information science that involves an individual course of study.

P 36 200-level INFO points
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350 Topics in Information Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 401 Multimedia User Experience – Theory and Practice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theories, interaction, and technologies for developing multimedia systems; e.g. the development of multimedia databases, interactive media, animation, augmented reality, digital video and audio in a number of application domains such as education, entertainment, and cultural heritage.

P 54 300-level INFO points
LT (B)hons, BAppSc(hons), BCom(hons), BSc(hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDPAppSc, PGDPInfSc, PGCertAppSc

INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining, application case studies on business intelligence, software engineering, computer networking, and pattern recognition etc.; new research trends.

R INFX 411
LT MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, MBusDataSc, B(A)hons, BAppSc(hons), BCom(hons), BSc(hons), PGDPAppSc, PGDPInfSc, PGDPInfArts, PGDPInfCom, PGDPInfSci, PGDPInfAppSc

INFO 420 Statistical Techniques for Data Science
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Explores a range of statistical tests for data analysis, from statistical modelling of univariate data to the visualisation of patterns in multivariate data.

P STAT 110
R STAT 210
LT MBusDataSc, BCom(hons), BSc(hons), B(A)hons, PGDPInfSc, PGDPInfArts, PGDPInfCom, PGDPInfSci, PGDPInfAppSc

INFO 424 Adaptive Business Intelligence
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The techniques of data science used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques with particular emphasis on prediction, optimisation and search methods.

P BSNS 102 or STAT 110
R INFO 304, 324
LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, B(A)hons, BAppSc(hons), BCom(hons), BSc(hons), PGDPInfSc, PGDPInfArts, PGDPInfCom, PGDPInfSci, PGDPInfAppSc

INFO 451 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
To be advised when paper is next taught.

INFO 452 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
To be advised when paper is next taught.

INFO 470 Special Topic
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

P 54 300-level INFO points
LT (B)hons, BAppSc(hons), BCom(hons), BSc(hons), B(A)hons, MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDPAppSc, PGDPInfSc, PGDPInfArts, PGDPInfCom, PGDPInfSci, PGDPInfAppSc

INFO 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT (B)hons, BAppSc(hons), BCom(hons), BSc(hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDPAppSc, PGDPInfSc, PGDPInfArts, PGDPInfCom, PGDPInfSci, PGDPInfAppSc

Notes: (1) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (6) Doing INFO 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 501 Applied Project
NI 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MBusDataSc

Prescriptions

154
### International Business

**IBUS 480**  
**Dissertation**  
*PY*  
**0.33 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**40 points**  
A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.

**IBUS 580**  
**Research Project**  
*N1, N2*  
**0.33 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**40 points**  
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

### International Studies

**INTS 502**  
**International Politics**  
*S1*  
**0.25 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**30 points**  
Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.

**INTS 503**  
**The Global Economy**  
*S2*  
**0.25 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**30 points**  
The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.

**INTS 504**  
**International Legal Issues**  
*S1*  
**0.25 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**30 points**  
Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.

**INTS 509**  
**Global Peace and Conflict**  
*S2*  
**0.25 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**30 points**  
Theoretical explanations for forms of organised violence and peace in the international system, and a critical introduction to post-conflict peace building and alternatives to the use of force and violence.

**INTS 590**  
**Research Dissertation**  
*N1, N2*  
**0.5 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**60 points**  
A research project of not more than 20,000 words.

### Irish Studies

*See minor subject requirements (page 101).*

### Japanese

**JAPA 131**  
**Introductory Japanese 1**  
*S1, SS*  
**0.15 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**18 points**  
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

**JAPA 132**  
**Introductory Japanese 2**  
*S2*  
**0.15 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**18 points**  
A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students' Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

**JAPA 231**  
**Intermediate Japanese**  
*S2*  
**0.15 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**18 points**  
A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.

**JAPA 233**  
**Business and Professional Japanese**  
*S2*  
**0.15 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**18 points**  
A continuation of JAPA 231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.

**JAPA 242**  
**Understanding Japanese Culture**  
*NO (2021)*  
**0.15 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**18 points**  
An introduction to traditional Japanese culture and society.

**JAPA 243**  
**Issues in Japanese Culture Today**  
*S2*  
**0.15 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**18 points**  
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

**JAPA 244**  
**Modern Japanese Fiction**  
*S1*  
**0.15 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**18 points**  
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

**JAPA 331**  
**Advanced Japanese 1**  
*S2*  
**0.15 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**18 points**  
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA332.

**JAPA 332**  
**Advanced Japanese 2**  
*S2*  
**0.15 EFTS**  
**OL, OC**  
**18 points**  
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA331.
Land Planning and Development
See Science programme requirements (page 70).

Language and Linguistics (single major subject)
See Arts programme requirements (page 56).

Latin
LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1
S1  0.15 EFTS   OL, OC  18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).
LATN 211 Intermediate Latin 1
S1  0.15 EFTS   OL, OC  18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.
P LATN 111
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent).
LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors
S2  0.15 EFTS   OL, OC  18 points
A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P LATN 211
SC Arts and Music
LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1
NO  0.15 EFTS   OL, OC  18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P LATN 212
SC Arts and Music
LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2
S2  0.15 EFTS   OL, OC  18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P LATN 212
SC Arts and Music
LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature
S2  0.1667 EFTS   OL, OC  20 points
P 18 300-level LATN points

Law
LAW 101 The Legal System
FY  0.3 EFTS   OL, OC  30 points
(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation, (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.
SC Arts and Music
Note: Two three-hour examinations.
LAW 102 Introduction to Law and New Technologies
S2  0.15 EFTS   OL, OC  18 points
Selected areas of law as it applies to evolving areas of new technologies.
P LAW 101
LT LLB
LAW 202 Law of Contract
FY  0.25 EFTS   OL, OC  30 points
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.
P LAW 101
LT LLB
LAW 203 Property Law
FY  0.25 EFTS   OL, OC  30 points
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.
P LAW 101
LT LLB
LAW 204 Public Law
FY  0.25 EFTS   OL, OC  30 points
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power, including an introduction to judicial review.
P LAW 101
LT LLB
LAW 298 Legal Writing
FY  0 EFTS   OC  0 points
A writing skills course to prepare students for writing research assignments.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 301 Law of Torts
FY  0.2 EFTS   OL, OC  30 points
The law as to the various kinds of torts.
P 96 LAW points
PC Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 302 Jurisprudence
FY  0.2 EFTS   OL, OC  30 points
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.
P 96 LAW points
PC Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note for LAW 311, 314, 404-417: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 311 Family Law
NO  0.2 EFTS   OL, OC  30 points
Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.
P 96 LAW points
PC Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
R LAW 411, 511
LT GDBPBLH, LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 314 Law of Evidence
NO  0.2 EFTS   OL, OC  30 points
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
P 96 LAW points
PC Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
R LAW 414
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers
FY  0 EFTS   OC, DP  0 points
Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAW papers.
LT LLB(Hons)
LAW 398 Legal Research Skills
FY  0 EFTS   OC  0 points
A legal research skills course to prepare students for completing their legal research assignments.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 402 The Genomic Future and the Law
NO (2022) 0.1 EFTS   OL, OC  15 points
Consideration of the interface between genetics, other biotechnologies and law.
P LAW 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 404 Administrative Law
NO (2022) 0.1 EFTS   OL, OC  15 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power, with particular focus on judicial review.
P 96 LAW points
PC Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 405 Civil Liberties and the Private Sector
NO (2021) 0.1 EFTS   OL, OC  15 points
The sources and nature of civil rights, a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.
P 96 LAW points
PC Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 406 Civil Procedure
S2  0.1 EFTS   OL, OC  15 points
The jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading and the drafting of documents. Procedural reform and development.
P 96 LAW points
PC LAW 301 and any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
R LAW 306
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 407 Company Law
S1  0.1 EFTS   OL, OC  15 points
The general principles of the law relating to companies, legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.
P 96 LAW points
PC Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
R LAW 307
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 408 Comparative Law
NO  0.1 EFTS   OL, OC  15 points
The aim and method of comparative legal studies; an outline of the principal legal systems; the study of selected topics.
P 96 LAW points
PC Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
R LAW 308
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Prescriptions

**Prescriptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 409</td>
<td>Private International Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 410</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 411</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 412</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 413</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 414</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 415</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 416</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 417</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 418</td>
<td>Crime and Property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 419</td>
<td>Securities Market Regulator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 420</td>
<td>Law and the Democratic Process</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 421</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 422</td>
<td>Bill of Rights – Theory and Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 423</td>
<td>Information and Data Protection Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 424</td>
<td>International Criminal Court</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 425</td>
<td>Energy Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 426</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 427</td>
<td>Commercial Equity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes and Requirements**

- (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.
- (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2008-2014.
- (iii) May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.

**Course Descriptions**

- **LAWS 410 Criminology**: The nature of crimes against property rights. The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.
- **LAWS 411 Family Law**: Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.
- **LAWS 412 International Law**: The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.
- **LAWS 413 Labour Law**: The legal rights of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law.
- **LAWS 414 Law of Evidence**: The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
- **LAWS 416 Taxation**: Aspects of the law of practice, and policy of major taxation.
- **LAWS 417 Criminal Justice**: Law enforcement, the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police, the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing, juvenile justice.
- **LAWS 418 Crime and Property**: The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.
- **LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulator**: An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.
- **LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process**: An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.
- **LAWS 421 International Environmental Law**: An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.
- **LAWS 422 Bill of Rights – Theory and Practice**: The theoretical underpinnings of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act, its equivalents in other countries, and how it has affected the framework of law making and judicial decision-making.
- **LAWS 423 Information and Data Protection Law**: Data protection law and policy on the domestic and international levels, focusing largely on the Privacy Act 1993, which is New Zealand’s data protection legislation.
- **LAWS 424 International Criminal Court**: An introduction to the International Criminal Court (ICC) and its jurisdiction and procedures.
- **LAWS 425 Energy Law**: Legal framework for minerals ownership, access and exploitation, governance of the electricity and gas industries; energy contracts, environmental issues for energy participants including the emissions trading scheme.
- **LAWS 426 Insurance Law**: An introduction to insurance law, with particular emphasis on the duty of utmost good faith, the types of insurance, terms unique to insurance contracts, and subrogation and contribution.
- **LAWS 427 Commercial Equity**: Builds upon the introduction to equitable concepts and doctrines encountered in LAWS202 and LAWS203.

**Course Notes**

- **Note**: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2008-2014.
- **Note**: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.
- **Note for LAWS 430, 431, 433-437, 439, 440**: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

**Course Requirements**

- **LAWS 409 Private International Law**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 410 Criminology**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 411 Family Law**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 412 International Law**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 413 Labour Law**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 414 Law of Evidence**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 415 Resource Management Law**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 416 Taxation**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 417 Criminal Justice**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 418 Crime and Property**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulator**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 421 International Environmental Law**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 422 Bill of Rights – Theory and Practice**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 423 Information and Data Protection Law**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 424 International Criminal Court**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 425 Energy Law**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 426 Insurance Law**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
- **LAWS 427 Commercial Equity**: Any 200-level LAW paper not already passed
A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.

LAW 437  Competition Law
S1 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Government actions that restrict citizens' liberties: rights theory, privacy, protest, hate speech, censorship, and claims that government statutes or actions are discriminatory.

LAW 438  Civil Liberties and the Public Sector
NO 0.1 EFTS  OC 15 points

LAW 439  Creditors' Remedies
NO (2022) 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Notes: Not may be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2012, 2014, or with LAWS 405 passed in 2010 or earlier.

LAW 440  Environmental Law
S1 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the natural environment.

LAW 441  Advanced Taxation
NO (2021) 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Notes: Not may be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2014.

LAW 442  Law and the Sports Industry
S2 0.1 EFTS  OC 15 points

Law, economics and morality of professional sports leagues, focusing on the antitrust (competition law) and contractual issues surrounding professional sport as well as the ethical problems facing sports governing authorities.

LAW 443  International Investment Law
NO (2022) 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

The international community’s regulation of foreign investment; the norms that have developed to govern this process and their interpretation.

LAW 444  Intellectual Property
S5 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for ‘passing off’.

LAW 445  Landlord and Tenant
NO (2022) 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

A study of the relationship of landlord and tenant. P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 446  Law and Economics
NO 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

An examination of the use of economic analysis to identify and explain policy issues in selected areas of law.

LAW 447  Law and Medicine
S1 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.

LAW 448  Law and Psychiatry
S2 0.1 EFTS  OC 15 points

A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.

LAW 449  Law of Restitution
S1 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

The law relating to claims quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.

LAW 450  Advanced Legal History
S1 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Aspects of the legal history of New Zealand and Great Britain.

LAW 451  Advanced Legal Theory
NO (2021) 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.

LAW 452  Legal Theory
NO (2021) 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

LAW 453  Advanced Legislation
NO (2021) 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.

LAW 454  Negotiation
NO (2021) 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.

LAW 455  Māori Land Law
S1 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Laws concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.

LAW 456  Media Law: Privacy and the Media
NO 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.

LAW 457  Secured Transactions
NO (2021) 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.

LAW 458  Sentencing
S2 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.

Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Pending approval this paper may be offered in 2018 Summer School.

LAW 459  Treaty of Waitangi
S1 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.

LAW 460  Vendor and Purchaser
S1 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Selected topics in the law relating to contracts involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.

LAW 461  Law and Indigenous Peoples
S2 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.

LAW 462  Wills and Trusts
S1 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

General principles of the law of wills and succession, trust deeds, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.

LAW 463  Legal Ethics
S2 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

LAW 472  Commercial Law
S1 0.1 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points

Recommended concurrent study: SC: Schedule C; OL: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

Key
Prescriptions
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Laws Not Offered:

- LAWS 457 Secured Transactions
- LAWS 458 Sentencing
- LAWS 459 Treaty of Waitangi
- LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser
- LAWS 461 Law and Indigenous Peoples
- LAWS 462 Wills and Trusts
- LAWS 463 Legal Ethics
- LAWS 472 Commercial Law

Laws Recommended:

- LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry
- LAWS 455 Māori Land Law
- LAWS 456 Media Law: Privacy and the Media

Prescriptions
- LC: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
- OL: Location paper is taught at the Dunedin campus.
- OC: Location paper is taught at, or from, outside Dunedin.
- PP: Paper is available on campus.
- PC: Paper is available on campus, expected to be offered in the year noted.
- DP: Pending approval this paper may be offered in the year noted. (ii) Pending approval this paper may be offered in 2018 Summer School.
- RC: Recommended concurrent study.
- SC: Schedule C.
- LT: Location paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin.
- SC: Schedule C.
- OL: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
- OL: Location paper is taught at the Dunedin campus.
- OC: Location paper is taught at, or from, outside Dunedin.
- PP: Paper is available on campus.
- PC: Paper is available on campus, expected to be offered in the year noted.
- DP: Pending approval this paper may be offered in the year noted. (ii) Pending approval this paper may be offered in 2018 Summer School.
- RC: Recommended concurrent study.
- SC: Schedule C.
- OL: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
- OL: Location paper is taught at the Dunedin campus.
- OC: Location paper is taught at, or from, outside Dunedin.
- PP: Paper is available on campus.
- PC: Paper is available on campus, expected to be offered in the year noted.
- DP: Pending approval this paper may be offered in the year noted. (ii) Pending approval this paper may be offered in 2018 Summer School.
- RC: Recommended concurrent study.
- SC: Schedule C.
- OL: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
- OL: Location paper is taught at the Dunedin campus.
- OC: Location paper is taught at, or from, outside Dunedin.
- PP: Paper is available on campus.
- PC: Paper is available on campus, expected to be offered in the year noted.
- DP: Pending approval this paper may be offered in the year noted. (ii) Pending approval this paper may be offered in 2018 Summer School.
- RC: Recommended concurrent study.
- SC: Schedule C.
Prescriptions

Prescriptions

Prescriptions

Prescriptions

Prescriptions

Prescriptions

Prescriptions

Prescriptions

Prescriptions
LAW 603 Commercialisation of Emerging Technologies
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A discussion on Intellectual Property law and commercialisation, including the role of the law in business start-ups.
P C: Law 501
L: METL

LAW 604 Law in the Digital Age
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Considers a variety of theoretical approaches to internet regulation and evaluates several real life legal strategies, including "cyber-bullying", file-sharing and privacy issues.
P C: Law 501
L: METL

LAW 680 Research Dissertation
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
P C: Law 501
L: METL

Linguistics
LING 103 Language Myths
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of popular myths from a linguistics perspective. Includes topics such as the origins and nature of language, attitudes toward languages, and language policies.
P Arts and Music
SC

LING 111 A World of Languages
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A tour through the world’s 6,000 languages, learning where they come from and how they are put together: the foundational sounds, words, sentences and meanings of language.
P Arts and Music
SC

LING 112 Power at Work in Language
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
We work in language, but how does language work for us?
Sociolinguistic analysis of how social power and identity (gender, age, status, culture) shape and are shaped by language use and policy, including endangered languages.
P Arts and Music
SC

LING 217 What’s Behind Language: Sound and Structure
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the nature of language through its structural building blocks, analysing sounds, words and sentences of English and other languages. No prior knowledge of any language other than English is required.
P LING 111
SC

LING 230 Interaction and Identity in Context
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.
P Arts and Music
SC

LING 231 TESOL: Guide to Language Teaching
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to second language teaching methods, strategies, materials and contexts. Students also engage in the micro-teaching of beginners.
P LING 230
SC

LING 314 Morphosyntax: Diversity and Unity
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Techniques for describing and analysing the morphosyntactic structures of words and sentences. Examination of both the diversity and the underlying similarities amongst languages of the world.
P O: One 200-level LING paper
SC: Arts and Music

LING 317 Child and Adult Language Development
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Comparison of processes, research, and theories of child-first-language and adult second-language development to determine their similarities and differences.
P LING 318, 319
SC: Arts and Music

LING 330 Interaction and Identity in Context
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.
P LING 111 or 112
R: LING 230
SC: Arts and Music

LING 331 Advanced TESOL: Branching Out
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Guided, collaborative examinations of pertinent issues in student-presented, focusing on student needs, motivation, teaching grammar, teacher and learner actions in the classroom, lesson planning, assessment and technology use.
P LING 231
SC: Arts and Music

LING 332 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating themselves teaching on film, and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.
P LING 231
R: LING 432
SC: Arts and Music

LING 342 Laboratory Phonology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Speaking turns ideas into sound. Examination of what sounds are in human language, how they pattern, and how to discover them. Covers both theory and experimental testing.
P O: One 200-level LING paper
R: LING 215
SC: Arts and Music

LING 390 Research Essay
ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in Linguistics.
P LING 231
R: LING 432
SC: Arts and Music

LING 415 Psycholinguistics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorial perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory. Includes a research component.
P LING 315
LT: GEd(SLT), PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

LING 421 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P LING 403, 405
LT: BA(Hons), GEd(SLT), PGDipArts

LING 422 Special Topic 3
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P LING 403, 405
LT: BA(Hons), GEd(SLT), PGDipArts

LING 424 Linguistic Fieldwork
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A practical course in language documentation and description. Working with a speaker of an unfamiliar language, students use techniques of linguistic analysis to describe the grammar, especially phonology and syntax.
P LING 314

LING 432 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating themselves teaching on film, and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.
P LING 231
R: LING 332
LT: BA(Hons), GEd(SLT), PGDipArts
Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 433 Sociolinguistic Language Topics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Sociolinguistic topics in language, its use and learning. Linguistic relativity, language socialisation, language and identity, and sociocultural theory in language research.
LT: BA(Hons), GradDipSLT, PGDipArts
Note: May not be credited together with LING 422 passed in 2013 or 2014.

LING 490 Dissertation
FV 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.
LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

LING 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT: MA

Management
MANT 101 Managing for Performance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.
R: BSN 105, MANT 111
SC: Commerce
Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSN 105 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.

MANT 217 International Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand’s main trading partnerships will be emphasised.
P MANT 101
SC: Commerce

MANT 221 Communication Skills
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques at organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.
P (BSNS 105 or MANT 101) or 108 points
SC: Commerce

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FV: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2020; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from, if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin.
See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextually international.
P  MANT 101 or 90 points
SC  Commerce

MANT 250 Managing People
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
This paper is about the theory and practice of the management of people and their behaviour in organisations, from entry, to motivation, relationships, contributions, expectations, and exit.
P  MANT 101
SC  Commerce

MANT 251 Managing Organisations
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
The theory and practice of organisation, focusing particularly on internal systems and processes of operating people, as well as strategies and consequences of an organisation's engagement with its external context.
P  MANT 101 or 90 points
SC  Commerce

MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.
P  MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
R  MANV 301
SC  Commerce

MANT 303 Entrepreneurship
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.
P  36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
R  MANV 302
SC  Commerce

MANT 330 Leadership and Change
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building sustained relationships based on internal values to effect change.
P  MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC  Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MANT 361 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 331 Business Ethics
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.
P  MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC  Commerce

MANT 332 International Management
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.
P  MANT 217 or MANT 222 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC  Commerce

MANT 333 Operational Excellence
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Development, planning and implementation of operational and quality tools, techniques, and systems which are used to drive excellence in organisations and all business environments.
P  MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC  Commerce

MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Explores planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities to improve organisational performance and to satisfy customer requirements.
Topics include, resource planning, demand management, procurement strategies, supply chain integration and network design.
P  MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC  Commerce

MANT 336 Organisation Theory: Work and Identity
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting our knowledge and understanding of people at work.
P  MANT 250, 251
SC  Commerce

MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.
P  (MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points) or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
R  MANT 437
SC  Commerce

MANT 338 Strategic Management
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Case study paper in which participants analyse and discuss how organisations formulate strategies, innovate and manage change in their competition with other organisations.
P  MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC  Commerce

MANT 339 Human Resource Development
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practice HRD skills.
P  MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC  Commerce

MANT 340 Indigenous Models of Management and Organisation
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand contemporary organisational issues, such as bicultural governance, structure, ethical leadership and organisational behaviours.
P  36 200-level points
SC  Commerce

MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Understanding selected cultures of Asia-Pacific in relation to management practice.
P  36 200-level MANT points
SC  Commerce

MANT 342 Global Business Strategy
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
The strategic aspects of doing business internationally and why firms internationalise.
P  (MANT 217 or 251) and 18 further 200-level points
SC  Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2015 or 2016.

MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Study of the theory and concepts of negotiation and of mediation as an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, and the development of practical negotiation and mediation skills for application in business and management systems.
P  36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC  Commerce
Note: Alternatively LAWS 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 344 Issues in Personnel
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Focuses on the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a case study. Adopt a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.
P  MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC  Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Relations
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Examines how employers, employees and their organisations achieve their objectives. Topics include collective and individual bargaining, mediation, grievance adjudication, industrial conflict, and an introduction to skills such as employment contract negotiation and interpretation.
P  MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC  Commerce
Note: Alternatively, LAWS 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 347 Occupational Psychology
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Exploration of applied organisational situations connected with how and why workers behave. How to manage and motivate employees through organisational processes such as job design, well being, selection and performance.
P  MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC  Commerce

MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Chinese business interests are becoming increasingly dominant in the Asia-Pacific region. This paper places Chinese business practice in the context of Chinese culture, both that of the overseas Chinese and the people of mainland China.
P  54 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points
SC  Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MANT 359 passed in 1999-2002.

MANT 350 Challenges in Contemporary Management
NO (2021)  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Transition from academic understanding to managerial practice, merging and enhancing the skills and knowledge acquired in elective courses.
P  MANT 250, 251 and 36 200-level MANT points
SC  Commerce

MANT 358 Special Topic
NO  0.15 EFTS OC, DP  18 points
Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand innovation and entrepreneurship to consider the process of business creation from ideation through to implementation.
P  54 points at 200-level
SC  Commerce
Note: May be taken by other approved students who have not fulfilled the normal prerequisite.
MANT 359  Special Topic
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS  OC  18 points
Equips students with the ability to identify numerous ways to voice their values in the workplace and the skills to make what is right happen despite pressure from others within their organisations.
S 36 200-level points
SC  Commerce

MANT 360  Special Topic
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
S 36 200-level MANT points
SC  Commerce

MANT 361  Special Topic: International HR Management
SS 0.15 EFTS  OC  18 points
Examines the essential theories and concepts for conducting human resource management practice in different countries and cultures, and with teams from multiple locations.
P  (MANT 101 or BSNS 111) and (MANT 250 or 360 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C).  
SC  Commerce

MANT 370  Management Practicum
NO 0.15 EFTS  OC  18 points
A reflective learning opportunity in the workplace which will integrate academic constructs with management practice.
P  54 200-level MANT points
R  TOUR 307
SC  Commerce

MANT 414  Research Process
S1 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Topics in research, history, philosophy, theory and practice. Topic emphasis and learning methods vary according to instructor and student interest.
P  72 300-level MANT points

MANT 415  Advanced Research Practice
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Provides both a theoretical understanding of research methods and the practical aspects of using such methods in student research.
PC  MANT 414

MANT 437  Organisations and Sustainability
S1 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.
P  72 300-level MANT points
R  MANT 337

MANT 450  Governance and Social Responsibility
S2 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Evaluate and critique the concept of social responsibility, understand the context of it and how it functions operationally and at the governance level.
P  72 300-level MANT points

MANT 451  Strategic Change and Innovation
S1 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Consideration of seminal and contemporary literature in strategic management, change and innovation across a range of subject areas in order to develop an appreciation of how and why firms internationalise.
P  72 300-level MANT points
R  MANT 337

MANT 452  Negotiation and Conflict Resolution
S1 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
The history, theory and current practice of collective and individual employment relationships, focusing on employee unions, collective bargaining, grievances, and the dispute resolution processes of negotiation, mediation, and arbitration.
P  72 300-level MANT points

MANT 453  Human Resource Management
S2 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Strategic evaluation of the role of people within organisations. Discussion of the motive behind how people act and critical engagement with literature to improve people practices.
P  72 300-level MANT points

MANT 454  Global Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
The broad and complex challenges of conducting business across national borders, from micro (e.g. management of cross-cultural and geographically-diverse teams) to macro (e.g. development of global strategies).
P  72 300-level MANT points

MANT 455  Leadership Development
NO (2021) 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Leadership literature and strategic evaluation of the importance of leaders for business and society, taking into consideration their responsibilities and decision-making from a variety of perspectives.
P  72 300-level MANT points

MANT 456  Operations Excellence
S2 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
P  72 300-level MANT points

MANT 457  Entrepreneurship
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Issues facing entrepreneurs such as work–family balance, growth issues and access to finance.
P  72 300-level MANT points

MANT 460  Advanced Global Business Strategy
S2 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Examination of various aspects of how and why firms internationalise.
P  72 300-level MANT points

MANT 461  Employment Relations
S2 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Theory and current practice of collective and individual employment relationships including statutory, contractual and common law rights and responsibilities of employers and employees.
P  72 300-level MANT points

MANT 480  Dissertation or Case Study
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC  40 points
A dissertation or case study of approximately 15,000 words.
P  72 300-level MANT points
LT  BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

MANT 501  Applied Project
N1 0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC  40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT  MUsBus

MANT 580  Research Project
N1 0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC  40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT  MUsBus

MAOH 201  Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Individuals and Whānau
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Culturally competent practice when working with Māori individuals and whānau in health and service settings.
Encompasses Te Ao Māori contexts, interprofessional skills, key health issues and inter-professional approaches.
P  HUBS 191, 192, PUBH 192
PC  MAOR 102
SC  Arts and Music
Note: With permission, 108 points may be substituted for HUBS 191, HUBS 192 and PUBH 192

MAOH 301  Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Organisations and Communities
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Covers working with Māori organisations in health and with Māori communities. Encompasses organisational responsiveness to Māori, culturally responsive assessment, integration and quality services meeting Māori needs.
P  MAOH 201
SC  Arts and Music

Maori Studies

MAOR 102  Māori Society
ES 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.
SC  Arts and Music

MAOR 103  Introduction to Ngāi Tahu
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with emphasis on their distinctiveness and their role as mana whenua in the Otago region.
SC  Arts and Music

MAOR 108  Waiaita: Te Timatanga
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introductory study of various forms of waiaita (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.
SC  Arts and Music

MAOR 110  Introduction to Conversational Māori
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.
R  MAOR 111 or 112 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC  Arts and Music

MAOR 111  Te Kākano 1
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential. He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo o rino ahu tuitamai ki te aho i te reo Māori. Ko te tanga o te karaehe e whakaukaua ana i te reo. Me mātua mihiko te ahu tana ki te mihi, ki te hanga i te whakataktokotanga kīrero.
P  MAOR 110
R  MAOR 112 or 131 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC  Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Maori Studies. (iii) If you have NCEA level one Māori please enrol directly into MAOR 111. (iv) For NCEA level two or three Māori or the equivalent please enrol directly into MAOR 211.

MAOR 112  Te Kākano 2
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Development of the skills taught in MAOR 111. Taught in Māori. He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo kua akona i MAOR 111. Ko te tanga o te karaehe e whakaukaua ana i te reo Māori.
P  MAOR 111
R  MAOR 131 or 211 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC  Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.
Prescriptions

MAOR 120 Introducing the Māori World
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the Māori world, including cultural concepts and practices, Treaty of Waitangi, pronunciation, greetings, songs, and forms of language appropriate to work contexts. Includes cultural experience practicum.
R MAOR 102, 110 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have completed both MAOR 102 and 110, or any other more advanced Māori language paper, are not eligible to enrol in this paper.

MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.
P MAOR 102
R MAOR 222
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 203 Ngā Tahu Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngā Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.
P MAOR 102 or 103
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The history and politics of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.

SC
P 18 200-level EDUC or MAOR points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted to this paper if they have completed the equivalent of MAOR 211 elsewhere. (ii) May not be credited with MAOR 410 completed in 2008 or 2010.

MAOR 205 Te Mana o Te Reo
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of writing skills in te reo Māori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.
P MAOR 211
R MAOR 311
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 301 He Whakarākai
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of old and contemporary Māori language sources as models of expressing ideas. This paper is taught in Māori.

PC MAOR 311
R MAOR 401
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted to this paper if they have completed the equivalent of MAOR 311 elsewhere. (ii) May not be credited with MAOR 410 completed in 2008 or 2010.

MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.
P MAOR 102 or 103
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 212 Te Pihenga 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 211. Ko te kaupapa a tēnēi pepa he whakahōhnui, he whakamārauri i te reo o te hunga kua puta a i MAOR 212. Katou ngā māhi o tēnēi pepa kei te reo Māori.
P MAOR 211
R MAOR 231 or 311 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 303 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at whanaus, hapa, and whakahāpai tū nei reo o te hunga kua puta a i MAOR 112. Katou ngā māhi o tēnēi pepa kei reo Māori.
P MAOR 311
R MAOR 206
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 307 Te Tūtakianga o Ngā Ao e Rua
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of the post-contact Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other parts of eastern Polynesia.

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Various forms of research in Māori Performing Arts including poi and patu, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.
P MAOR 208

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 310 Special Topic
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Māori/whi social, economic and cultural development in the post-treaty settlement era, including modules that investigate the challenges Pacific nations are experiencing in the 21st century.

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212. Ko te kaupapa o tēnēi pepa he whakahōhnui, he whakamārauri i te reo o te hunga kua puta a i MAOR 212. Katou ngā māhi o tēnēi pepa kei reo Māori.
P MAOR 212 or MAOR 231
R MAOR 312 or 331 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 401 He Whakarākai (Whakatike)
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A critical analysis of the inter-relationships between language, knowledge, culture and power in education in the struggle of indigenous peoples for self-determination, with a focus on empowering communities.
P Two 300-level MAOR, PACI, EDUC or MAOR points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 410 passed in 2008 or 2010.

MAOR 402 Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.
P 36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, MFCO or POLS points or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R MAOR 404

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.
P 36 300-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
R MAOR 407

Note: Also available through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 410 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
P 36 300-level MAOR points

MAOR 413 Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa – Māori and Indigenous Education
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A critical analysis of the inter-relationships between language, knowledge, culture and power in education in the struggle of indigenous peoples for self-determination, with a focus on empowering communities.
P Two 300-level MAOR, PACI, EDUC or MAOR points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MPhil
Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 410 passed in 2015.

MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero – Theory and Research Methodologies
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.
P MAOR 314
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MAOR 417 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.
P MAOR 312 or 331
Marine Science
MARI 112 Global Marine Systems
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to physical, chemical and biological processes and their co-dependencies in the global ocean system.
SC Science
MARI 202 Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.
P BIOL 112
RP MARI 112
SC Science
MARI 301 Marine Ecology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The ecology of marine organisms, their interactions, biotic and abiotic factors that influence patterns and ecological processes in benthic and pelagic environments.
SC Science
MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.
P ZOOL 221
RP MARI 112
SC Science
MARI 401 Advanced Methods in Marine Science
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field marine science, laboratory and analytical techniques, scientific research project planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.
MARI 402 Applied Field Methods in Marine Environmental Science
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Applied methods and techniques in field marine environmental science, including pollution, marine environment use, invasive species, marine conservation, indigenous use and jurisdiction. Taught as two field-based applied projects.
MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.
P MART 112
SC Commerce
MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advertising the professional practice, packaging of professional services; measuring and improving client satisfaction; the professional-client relationship; adding value to professional services; building reputation and image; fee setting; ethical issues.
P 108 points
R MART 112, MART 205, FOSC 112
SC Commerce
MART 207 Sports Marketing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.
P 108 points
SC Commerce
MART 210 Consumer Behaviour
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth examination of consumer behaviour, including psychological, sociological, and individual characteristics influencing consumer behaviour and the relationship between business, consumers and global consumption.
P MART 112
SC Commerce
MART 211 Products to Market
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides an in-depth understanding of the issues and considerations in the management and pricing of products, illustrates the role of pricing and product management in achieving strategic business goals, demonstrates the link between pricing and product management within the context of marketing channels.
P MART 112
R MART 202, 203
SC Commerce
MART 212 Understanding Markets
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to marketing research and data analysis and their role in solving problems encountered by businesses. The emphasis is placed on commissioning, assessing and interpreting quantitative and qualitative marketing research during a professional career.
P (BSNS 102 or 112) and MART 112
R MART 307
SC Commerce
MART 301 Strategic Marketing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation and positioning, are examined.
P (BSNS 102 or 112 or QUAN 101) and MART 212 and two of MART 201, 210, 211
SC Commerce
MART 304 Sales and Sales Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the ‘best practice’ of modern business.
P Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210- 212)
SC Commerce
MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.
P Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210- 212)
SC Commerce

Marketing Management
MART 112 Marketing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.
P MART 205, FOSC 112
SC Commerce

Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 103 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.
MART 306 Innovation and New Product Development
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and practice of market-led innovation and new product development from idea generation through to the product launch and post-launch evaluation.

P Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210-212)
R MAN 302
SC Commerce

MART 308 Integrated Digital Marketing
S1, S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the practice of integrated digital marketing, including both digital marketing skills and business philosophy, and also a sociological view, including ethical considerations.
P S 200 level points
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MART 330 passed in 2017, 2018 or 2019.

MART 325 Services Marketing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Services marketing and service management between firms and their customers. This paper is vital to any understanding of contemporary marketing, including relationship marketing and the co-creation of value.
P Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210-212)
SC Commerce

MART 326 International and Export Marketing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The analysis and application of marketing principles in an international context.
P Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210-212)
SC Commerce

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state of the art view of business marketing theory and practice.
P Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210-212)
SC Commerce

MART 329 Consumer Behaviour
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.
P Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210-212)
SC Commerce

MART 330 Special Topic
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the practice of integrated digital marketing, including both digital marketing skills and business philosophy, and also a sociological view, including ethical considerations.
P S 200 level points
SC Commerce

MART 333 Creative Marketing Communication
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Creativity and criticality in business communication; future-oriented themes in aesthetics and effectiveness in multi-media contexts and the design of digital and physical experience spaces.
P S 200 level points
SC Commerce

MART 355 Business Project
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
A practical marketing project.
P (MART 201-203, 307 with an average of grade B across all papers) or (MART 212, and two of MART 201, 210, 211 with an average of grade B across all papers)
SC Commerce

MART 407 Topics in Advanced Marketing 7
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Any two modules from a selection of modules offered (each worth 10 points), subject to availability.

Note: Available only to MBA students.

MART 409 Topics in Advanced Marketing 9
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DP 30 points
Three approved modules from a selection of modules offered (each worth 10 points), subject to availability.

Note: Available only to MBA students.

MART 411 Topics in Advanced Marketing 11
N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A combination of approved modules from a selection of modules offered (each worth 10 or 20 points), subject to availability.

Note: Available only to MBA students.

MART 448 Advanced Business Analytics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Application of advanced analytics in a business context using SAS. Topics include: data, market, data access and integration, predictive modelling, design of experiments, segmenting, forecasting.
P BNIS 102 or 112 or STAT 110

Note for MART 460-70: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 460 Research Methods
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Qualitative and quantitative research methods are critiqued with regard to their application in solving marketing problems.

MART 461 Marketing Theory
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The theoretical foundations of marketing as an academic discipline, its role in organisations, as well as its broader social and economic functions.

MART 462 Advanced Marketing Analysis
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The applications of quantitative and qualitative research methods to marketing problems, the advancement of marketing theory and the development of applied skills in research design and analysis.

MART 463 Food Marketing
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Factors affecting food marketing in New Zealand and internationally, and their influence on the development of the food industry including product development and marketing research for effective food marketing.

MART 464 Consumer Behaviour
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Recent developments and issues in consumer behaviour and consumer research.

MART 465 Retailing
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to retailing that encourages students to think laterally and critically about retailing and creates an environment where students can explore related topics in which they are interested.

MART 466 Digital Marketing
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the application of digital technological marketing. Provides students with a deeper understanding of digital marketing theories and online tools available to marketers. Technical background is not required.

MART 467 Tourism Marketing
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The application of consumer behaviour and marketing theory to practical issues in providing tourism's core product experiences. Includes an applied research opportunity with local businesses.

MART 468 Branding
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Development of skills to analyse and manage brands effectively, based on current theoretical understanding in the academic branding literature and its application to contemporary cases.

MART 469 Advertising Planning and Concept Development
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The history, current practice and possible futures of the planning function in advertising and the development and execution of creative concepts.

MART 470 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

MART 480 Dissertation or Case Study
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 8,000 words.
R MART 481

MART 481 Special Project in Marketing
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Consists of a special project in marketing (30 points) and a research methods module (10 points).
P 72.300-level MART points (including MART 301 and MART 307)
LT PG DipCom

MART 501 Applied Project
N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MMark

MART 580 Research Project
N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MMark

Materials Science and Technology

MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Broad and complex challenges associated with sustainability of materials. Aspects of product lifecycle related to material selection and use (processing, production, design, end-of-life).
P 54 points
SC Commerce, Science

Mathematics

MATH 151 General Mathematics
S1, S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics such as basic mathematical models, operations research, introductory calculus, compound interest, exponential growth and decay, simple integration as well as exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric functions.
R FINC 102, FINQ 102, QUAN 102
SC, Arts and Music, Science

Note: (1) This paper is recommended for students with NCEA Level 2 mathematics or equivalent. It provides excellent preparation for students wishing to take MATH 160. (ii) MATH 151 cannot be credited together with MATH 101, 104, 160 or 170 passed previously or concurrently.

MATH 160 Mathematics 1
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is divided between algebra and calculus. The algebra component introduces vectors and geometric constructions fundamental to applications in mechanics and computer graphics. Matrices, polynomials, and complex numbers are introduced. The calculus component introduces aspects of discrete mathematics. The calculus component covers sequences and series, inverse trigonometric and hyperbolic functions, advanced integration techniques, differential equations and their applications.
R FINC 102, FINQ 102, MATH 1101, 102, QUAN 102
SC, Arts and Music, Science

Note: (i) This paper is recommended for students with MATH 151, NCEA Level 3 mathematics, or equivalent. (ii) MATH 160 cannot be credited together with MATH 103, MATH 104, or MATH 170 passed previously or concurrently.

MATH 170 Mathematics 2
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is divided between algebra and calculus components. The algebra component covers vectors, matrices, linear transformations, eigenvalues and introduces aspects of discrete mathematics. The calculus component covers sequences and series, inverse trigonometric and hyperbolic functions, advanced integration techniques, differential equations and their applications.
R MATH 103, 104
RP: MATH 160 (OR MATH 101, 102)
SC, Arts and Music, Science

Note: This paper assumes material covered in MATH 160 and provides essential preparation for 200-level mathematics. Students with excellent results in Year 13 mathematics are able to enrol in MATH 170 without first taking MATH 160.
Note for MATH 401-412:
MATH 401-412 are papers in advanced mathematics, representing both the classical core of the subject and its modern developments and applications. Details of these papers are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

MATH 401-412 Topics in Advanced Mathematics
S1, S2
1.0667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each

MATH 490 Dissertation
FY, N1
0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT
BA(Hons), BS(Hons), PG Dip Arts, PG Dipl Sci

MATH 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1
0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

R
MATH 496
LT
MC, MA

Media, Film and Communication

MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.

R
FIME 101
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media
S2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theoretical framework of media studies and the emergent contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will confront a series of issues (politics, aesthetics, and ideology) related to the topical concerns of media and communication theory.

R
FIME 102
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.

R
COMS 101
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 201 The History of Film
NO
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An historical survey of the major developments in film history.

P
18 MFCO or FIME points
R
FIME 201
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies
S2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.

P
18 MFCO or COMS points
R
COMS 201
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 203 Media History
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social contexts.

P
18 MFCO or COMS points
SC
Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods
NO
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.

P
18 MFCO or COMS points
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 210 Theory of Film and Media
S2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Key theories that inform film and media studies and the discourses that have defined the disciplines.

P
18 100-level MFCO points
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.

P
18 MFCO or FIME points
R
FIME 202
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 213 Media Genres
S2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A detailed study of a particular media genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, horror, the musical.

P
18 MFCO or FIME points
R
FIME 203
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 217 Television Studies
NO
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.

P
18 MFCO or FIME points
R
FIME 207
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 220 Writing for the Media
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides students with writing skills across a range of media, with an emphasis on cross-platform, non-fiction writing. The conventions and creative roles involved in producing media texts are interrogated.

P
18 MFCO, ENGL or FIME points
R
FIME 206
SC
Arts and Music

MFCO 222 Science, Technology, and Society
S2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the interdisciplinary field of science, technology, and society (STS), examining the complex interaction of science, technology, medicine and society.

P
36 points
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MFCO 223 Documentary and Reality Media
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The politics and aesthetics of representing reality through documentary, reality television and social media.

P
54 points
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MFCO 224 Studying Selfies: Celebrity Surveillance and Cyberspace
NO
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The "selfie" as a site of critical study, looking at selfies as cultural objects and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.

P
18 points
SC
Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 242 passed in 2017 or 2018

FIME 101
SC
Arts and Music

FIME 207
SC
Arts and Music

FIME 208
SC
Arts and Music

MATH 201 Real Analysis
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.

P
MATH 170
R
MATH 353
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MATH 202 Linear Algebra
S2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the fundamental ideas and techniques of linear algebra and the application of these ideas to science and the sciences.

P
MATH 170
R
MATH 242, 341
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the mathematics of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.

P
MATH 170
R
MATH 251
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MATH 272 Discrete Mathematics
S2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Graph theory and algorithms; combinatorial counting techniques; sets, relations, modular arithmetic and applications to cryptography. There will be an emphasis on both proof techniques and practical algorithms.

P
MATH 103 or 170
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MATH 301 Hilbert Spaces
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Hilbert spaces and linear operators on Hilbert spaces. Used to conduct research on communication.

P
MATH 201, 202
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MATH 302 Complex Analysis
S2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.

P
MATH 201
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations
S2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation, and transport equations) and their applications.

P
MATH 202, 203 and (MATH 262 or COMO 204)
R
MATH 362
RP
MATH 301
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to differential geometry with a focus on the structure of two-dimensional surfaces.

P
MATH 202, 203
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MATH 342 Modern Algebra
S1
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group and a ring. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.

P
MATH 202
SC
Arts and Music, Science

MATH 374 Mathematical Physics
S2
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P
MATH 203 and 36 300-level MATH or PHSI points
R
PHSI 334, 336
RP
COMO 204, PHSI 231, 232
SC
Arts and Music, Science

Key:
1: first semester; 2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2020; NO(20X0): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; OL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
MFSCO 231 Special Topic  
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points  
*Prescriptions*  
Journalism Now: Seeking the truth in a world of disinformation and fake news; explores the cultural, ethical and social effects of disinformation and misinformation. Uses case histories from journalists and practical exercises.

P  36 100-level points  
SC  Arts and Music  

MFSCO 242 Special Topic  
NO  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
The selfie as a site of critical study; selfies as cultural objects, and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.

P  18 points  
SC  Arts and Music  

MFSCO 251 Television Studio Production  
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DP  18 points  
An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.

P  18 200-level MFSCO or FIME points  
R  COMS 250, MFSCO 250  
SC  Arts and Music  
Note: Due to restrictions on the facility, numbers for this paper may be capped. Please contact the department (mfSCO@otago.ac.nz) if you have any questions.

MFSCO 301 Critical Problems in Film and Media  
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film and media to include the impact on contemporary digital media convergence and transmedia production.

P  18 200-level MFSCO or FIME points or GEND 205 or GEND 305  
R  FIME 301  
SC  Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.

MFSCO 303 Critical Problems in Communication Studies  
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity; discourses and social contexts of news production.

P  18 200-level MFSCO or COMS points or GEND 205 or GEND 305  
R  COMS 301  
SC  Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.

MFSCO 316 German Cinema  
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of post-modern culture.

P  18 200-level MFSCO or FIME points or one of GERM 202, 203, 242-244, GLBL 201, 202, 301, 302  
R  FIME 307  
SC  Arts and Music  

MFSCO 317 Digital Culture  
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.

P  18 200-level MFSCO or FIME points  
R  FIME 301, 303  
SC  Arts and Music  

MFSCO 318 Indigenous Media  
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
The media’s role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples’ portrayals of themselves.

P  18 200-level MFSCO or FIME points  
SC  Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.

MFSCO 319 Contemporary American Cinema  
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema – such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.

P  18 200-level MFSCO or FIME points  
R  FIME 311  
SC  Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFSCO 330 Special Topic  
NO  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
Provides an historic, experimental introduction to the world of film festivals, including judging and curating opportunities, plus ‘behind-the-scenes’ tours and attendance at the New Zealand International Film Festival.

P  One 200-level MFSCO or FIME paper  
SC  Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with MFSCO 332 when taken with the same content.

MFSCO 401 Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory  
FY  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
Current issues and theoretical debates in Film, Media and Communication Studies and provides students with writing, research and organisational skills necessary for an Honours degree.

P  54 300-level MFSCO or FIME points  
R  MFSCO 403, COMS 401, FIME 401  

MFSCO 406 Audience Studies  
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
An overview of the field of audience studies as it relates to film, media and communication.

P  54 300-level MFSCO points  

MFSCO 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality  
NO  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality – such as, the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.

P  54 300-level MFSCO, GEND or FIME points  
R  FIME 401  

MFSCO 409 Advanced Media History  
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
Developments in the history of broadcasting during the past century and the history of other media. Interactions among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context. Different approaches to writing media history.

P  54 300-level MFSCO points  

Medical Laboratory Science  

MELS 208 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology  
FY  0.3565 EFTS  OL, OC  45 points  
An introduction to diagnostic pathology, which examines professional, cultural and ethical issues and includes modules on microbiology and immunology, clinical biochemistry, haematology, transfusion science, histology, molecular diagnostics and clinical genetics.

R  MELS 207, MELS 221  
LT  BML.Sc  

MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLsc)  
S2  0.1425 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.

R  MICR 223  
LT  BML.Sc  

MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)  
S2  0.1425 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  

R  (BIOC 221-223) or BIOC 230  
LT  BML.Sc  

MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)  
S1  0.1425 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.

R  ANAT 241  
LT  BML.Sc  

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Prescriptions
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of laboratory science.

MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and compiles the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haematotic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.

MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

MELS 405 Cytopathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Involvement of basic laboratory science including the use of quality control. Routes of disease in medical laboratories with increased interpretation of results in clinical diagnosis.

MELS 406 Haematology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.

MELS 409 Clinical Immunology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical immunology laboratory over a period of one semester.

MELS 410 Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health
ES 1.0 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved rural or smaller provincial laboratory over a period of one semester.

MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice
FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC, DP 45 points
Course work in a Medical Laboratory Science discipline at an advanced level with an emphasis on current areas of research and developing diagnostic techniques and their application in managing disease.

MELS 580 Research Project
ES, FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
A supervised research project up to 15,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.

MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical laboratory science laboratory over a period of one semester.

MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical laboratory science laboratory over a period of one semester.

MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of basic cardiac anatomy and physiology and disease processes affecting them.

MTEC 707 Sleep Technology
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.

MICN 201 Medicine Second Year
FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
An understanding of basic cardiac anatomy and physiology and disease processes affecting them.

MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year
FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical laboratory science laboratory over a period of one semester.

MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year
FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical laboratory science laboratory over a period of one semester.

MICN 621 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter
N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical laboratory science laboratory over a period of one semester.

MICN 622 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter
N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical laboratory science laboratory over a period of one semester.

MICN 623 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter
N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical laboratory science laboratory over a period of one semester.
### Microbiology

#### MicroR 221 Microbes to Medicine
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
  - P CELS 191 and (CHEM 191 or 111) and 36 further points
  - R MELS 221, PHC 219
  - RC GENE 221
  - SC Science

#### MicroR 222 Microbes in Action
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.
  - P CELS 191 and CHEM 191 and 72 further points
  - RP MICR 221
  - SC Science

#### MicroR 223 Infection and Immunity
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
  - P HUSB 191 and 90 further points
  - R MELS 223
  - RP MICR 221
  - SC Science

#### MicroR 331 Food Microbiology
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community, food preservation, food allergies, foodborne infections, the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.
  - P MICR 221
  - SC Science

#### MicroR 332 Health Microbiology
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - Disease mechanisms of key microbial pathogens, including bacteria, protozoa and fungi. Treatment and control of microbial diseases. Role of the human microbiome and commensals in health and disease.
  - P MICR 223
  - RP MICR 221
  - SC Science

#### MicroR 334 Advanced Immunology
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - P MICR 223
  - RP MICR 221
  - SC Science

#### MicroR 335 Molecular Microbiology
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - P MICR 221 or GENE 221
  - SC Science

#### MicroR 336 Microbial Ecology
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - Ecology of microbial communities (human/environmental settings), what they do, and how we study them, focusing on microbial community diversity, rare biophere and microbial dark matter with their links to ecosystem functions.
  - P (MICR 221 or GENE 221 or BIOC 221) and MICR 222
  - SC Science

### Virology

#### MicroR 337 Virology
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - Molecular aspects of viral entry, replication, and assembly in host cells. Mechanisms by which viruses manipulate the hosts to multiply and cause disease.
  - P MICR 221 or 223 or GENE 221
  - SC Science

#### MicroR 360 Research Perspectives
- **FY**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
  - Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.
  - SC Science
  - Note: Normally for students intending to enter 400-level postgraduate study in Microbiology or Immunology. Head of Department approval required.

#### MicroR 461 Molecular Microbiology
- **S1**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
  - A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
  - LT PGDisSci, Misc

#### MicroR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research
- **FY**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
  - Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
  - LT PGDisSci

#### MicroR 490 Dissertation
- **FY**: 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
  - A dissertation project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation. A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
  - LT PGDisSci

### Ministry

#### MINS 405 Special Topic
- **S1**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
  - R MINX 405
  - LT B(Hons), PGDisSci, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, Min

#### MINS 406 Theological Perspectives on Leadership
- **S2**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
  - Critical theological reflection on the nature of leadership, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations and other faith-based organisations as social and religious communities.
  - R MINX 406
  - LT Min, PGDipMin, PGDipFBLM, MBFLM

#### MINS 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
- **NO**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
  - An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.
  - R PAST 311, PASX 311
  - LT Min, PGDipMin, PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

#### MINS 408 Cultures, Migration and Faith
- **S1**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
  - An exploration of migration and ministry in a diverse society, including understanding cultures, migration patterns, gendered challenges, refugee issues, intercultural connections and bicultural commitments from the perspective of Christian faith.
  - R PAST 314
  - LT B(Hons), PGDipSci, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, Min
  - Note: May not be credited together with PASS 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.

#### MINS 409 Chaplaincy Studies (Advanced)
- **S1**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
  - The practice of chaplaincy in diverse settings within contemporary New Zealand along with listening skills, theology of chaplaincy, and self-care.
  - R PAST 317
  - LT B(Hons), PGDipSci, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, Min
  - Note: May not be credited together with PASS 206 or PASS 207 passed in 2012 or 2014.

#### MINS 410 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss
- **S2**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
  - The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situations of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.
  - R PAST 318
  - LT B(Hons), PGDipSci, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, Min

#### MINS 411 Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts
- **NO**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
  - The role of the chaplain in diverse contexts, with particular emphasis on the forms of traumatic stress that chaplains deal with in each setting.
  - LT B(Hons), PGDipSci, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, Min

#### MINS 412 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures (Advanced)
- **NO**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
  - A theologically rigorous and culturally informed understanding of re-forming Christian communal identity, bringing together perspectives of global theology, contemporary cultures and ecclesial study in a critical and constructive dialogue.
  - R PAST 320

#### MINS 413 Missional God, Missional People (Advanced)
- **NO**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
  - Scripture's story of the missional God and the ways that themes such as call, blessing and liberation have been expressed, re-imagined and lived out by God's people.
  - R PAST 321
  - Note: May not be credited together with PASS 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2014.

#### MINS 414 Arts and Cultures in Christian Ministry and Mission (Advanced)
- **NO**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
  - The role of the arts in expressing, shaping, nourishing and critiquing Christian faith, including how the arts in different theological traditions might enrich Christian ministry and mission.
  - R PAST 322
  - LT MINX 590, 590

#### MINS 590 Research Project
- **FY**: 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
  - Supervised individual research on an approved topic.
  - R MINX 590
  - LT MChap, PGDipFBLM, MBFLM, Min, PGDipMin
  - Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

### Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 94).
Molecular Biotechnology
See Applied Sciences programme requirements (page 77).

Musculoskeletal Medicine

MSME 701 Clinical Diagnosis
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSME709. 9-day on-campus course.
R MSMX 701
LT PGCertMSM, PG DipMSM, PG DipHealSc, MHealSc
L Christchurch

MSME 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues
NO (2021) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, and physiology of these tissues.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PG DipHealSc, PG DipMSM, PG DipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders
NO (2021) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPhC, PG DipHealSc, PG DipMSM, PG DipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 704 Introduction to Pain
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including: pain concepts and history; the neuropathophysiology of peripheral and central pain mechanisms; pain measurement; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.
R MSMX 704
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPhC, PG DipHealSc, PG DipMSM, PG DipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 705 Regional Disorders – Spine
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebral column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PG DipHealSc, PG DipMSM, PG DipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 706 Regional Disorders – Limbs
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorder, and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PG DipHealSc, PG DipMSM, PG DipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

MSME 707 Musculoskeletal Management
NO (2021) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PG DipHealSc, PG DipMSM, PG DipPhy, MPhty

MSME 708 Introduction to Pain Management
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Current understanding of the best practice principles for the management and treatment of all forms of musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction, including modern psychosocial approaches to pain therapy.
R MSMX 708
LT MHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PG DipHealSc, PG DipMSM, PG DipPhy
L Christchurch

MSME 709 Clinical Therapeutics
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
This paper is a progression from MSME701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.
LT MSME 701 or MSMX 701
R MSMX 703
LT PGCertMSM, MHealSc, PG DipHealSc
L Christchurch

MSME 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Clinical pain assessment in the context of New Zealand society: principles, procedures and physical resources. The economic and health effect of pain on the New Zealand workforce.
LT MHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PG DipHealSc, PG DipMSM, PG DipPhy, MPhty
L Christchurch

Music

MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students’ understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of European art music from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century in its historical and cultural context.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 103 Popular Music
S1 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of popular music with studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in global context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 104 World Music
S2 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of the music’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 105 Music Matters
NO 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Perspectives of music in global, historical and cultural context. Students learn why music matters in modules covering diverse themes and musical styles.
SC Arts and Music
Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 131 Composition 1
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 132 Music Technology 1
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 135 Songwriting
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 140 Performance Studies 1
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or World Music Option (either Gamelan, Taiko, Taonga pūoro or Scottish piping or drumming). Solo study students will develop skills for possible entry to MUSI141 or MUSI240.
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Admission to the paper in a solo instrument is by audition, evidence of ability as a performer is required, and admission is subject to teacher's availability (see Music degree regulations). For information regarding auditions, please contact arts@otago.ac.nz. (ii) No audition is required for World Music Options. (iii) The paper can lead to MUSI140 but not to MUSI 241. (iv) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 141 (except in the World Music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 141 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.

MUSI 141 Performance 1
FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see Music degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the world music ensemble performance option).

MUSI 146 Contemporary Music Performance 1
FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points
The development of modern musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in all facets of the popular and commercial music industry.
R MUSI 145
SC Arts and Music
Note: Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see Music degree regulations).

MUSI 191 Introduction to Music
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.
R MUSI 101
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed. (ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.

MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.
P MUSI 101
SC Arts and Music

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods; ND: not offered in 2020; NO: (2000): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
Prescriptions

MUSI 203 Music and the Internet
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Issues and concepts relevant to the relatively recent but hugely significant phenomenon of music and the internet.        
P  36 100-level points
R  MUSI 303
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 223 Classical Music
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Classical Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.
P  36 100-level points
R  MUSI 323
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 232 Music Technology 2
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.
P  MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 233 Electronic Music Production
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.
P  MUSI 132
R  MUSI 333
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@stags.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.

MUSI 234 Contemporary Composition
FY  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Creative music composition, including songwriting, music for film and theatre, arranging and writing idiomatically for instruments.
P  MUSI 101 and either (MUSI 131 or 135)
R  MUSI 231, 235
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2
ES, FY  0.15 EFTS OP, DP  18 points
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.
P  MUSI 140 (passed with a grade of at least C+)
SC  Arts and Music
Note: (i) Entrance to MUSI 240 requires Departmental Permission. (ii) Admittance is subject to teacher’s availability. (iii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 241 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 241 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iv) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 241. (v) For information regarding auditions, please contact spa@stags.ac.nz.

MUSI 241 Performance 2
FY  0.3 EFTS OP, DP  36 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.
P  MUSI 101, 141
LT  MusB
Note: At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 141.

MUSI 246 Contemporary Music Performance 2
FY  0.3 EFTS OP, DP  36 points
The development of modern musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in all facets of the popular and commercial music industry.
P  MUSI 101 and (MUSI 146 with a grade of at least C+)
R  MUSI 245
LT  MusB, BPA
Note: MUSI 156 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.

MUSI 247 Blues, Rock and Jazz: The Art of Jamming
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Development of practical performance skills on an instrument or voice in the art of improvising in Blues, Rock n Roll, and Jazz styles.
R  MUSI 140, 141, 146, 156, PERF 102, 103
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed one of MUSI 140, 141, 146, 156, PERF 102 or PERF 103 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent practical musical experience.

MUSI 249 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice
SS  0.15 EFTS OC  18 points
This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.
R  MUSI 349

MUSI 259 Special Topic
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.
P  MUSI 101 or 110
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.

MUSI 260 Special Topic David Bowie
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP  18 points
P  18 100-level points
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 261 Music and Visual Culture
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgements to methods and approaches.
P  36 points
R  MUSI 361
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 265 Music and Theatre
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.
P  36 100-level points
R  MUSI 365
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 266 Film Music
NO (2021)  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.
P  36 100-level points
R  MUSI 366
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 267 Music in New Zealand
NO (2021)  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
The study of historical and contemporary music in New Zealand from an analytical and cultural perspectives.
P  36 100-level MUSI points
R  MUSI 367
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 268 Performance in Asia and the Pacific
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with a focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.
P  36 100-level points
R  MUSI 226, 228, 326, 328, 368
SC  Arts and Music
Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 269 Popular Music 2
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.
P  36 100-level points
R  MUSI 369
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 301 Materials of Music 3
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including analysis and criticism of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from a wide variety of genres.
P  MUSI 201
R  MUSI 401
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 303 Music and the Internet (Advanced)
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Issues and concepts relevant to the relatively recent but hugely significant phenomenon of music and the internet.
P  36 200-level points
R  MUSI 203
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 323 Classical Music
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Classical Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.
P  MUSI 102 and (MUSI 201 or 301)
R  MUSI 223
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 331 Composition Projects
FY  0.3 EFTS OL, OC  36 points
A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student’s area of interest.
P  MUSI 231 (no longer offered), 235 (no longer offered) or 234
LT  MusB, BPA

MUSI 332 Music Technology 3
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.
P  MUSI 232
SC  Arts and Music

MUSI 333 Electronic Music Production (Advanced)
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.
P  MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points
R  MUSI 233
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@stags.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.

MUSI 334 Studio Production Projects
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
An advanced paper in practical production and research projects, including production for music performance, new media and recorded works.
P  MUSI 332

MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3
ES, FY  0.15 EFTS OP, DP  18 points
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.
P  MUSI 240 or MUSI 241 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
SC  Arts and Music
Note: (i) Students wishing to apply for MUSI 340 must do so via Departmental Permission. (ii) Admittance is subject to teacher’s availability. (iii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 341 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 341. (iv) For information regarding auditions, please contact spa@stags.ac.nz.

MUSI 341 Performance 3
FY  0.3 EFTS OP, DP  36 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.
P  MUSI 241 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
LT  MusB, BPA
Note: May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 348 for MusB or MusB(Hons).
MUSI 346 Contemporary Music Performance 3
FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points
The development of modern musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in all facets of the popular and commercial music industry.
P MUSI 246 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
R MUSI 345
LT MusB, IPA

MUSI 349 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice
SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge of the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.
P MUSI 200 level MUSI or PROF points
R MUSI 249

Note for MUSI 341, 365, 366, 375: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 361 Music and Visual Culture
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.
P MUSI 266
R MUSI 265
LT Arts and Music

MUSI 362 Film Music
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.
P MUSI 200 level MUSI or MFCO points
R MUSI 266
LT Arts and Music

MUSI 367 Music in New Zealand (Advanced)
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of historical and contemporary music in New Zealand from analytical and cultural perspectives.
P MUSI 266
LT Arts and Music

MUSI 368 Performance in Asia and the Pacific
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Java, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.
P 36 200-level points
R MUSI 226, 228, 268, 326, 328
LT Arts and Music

Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 369 Popular Music 3
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.
P 36 200-level points
R MUSI 269
LT Arts and Music

MUSI 371 Research Methods and Approaches
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines a variety of approaches and methods used in the study of the world’s music.
P 36 200-level points
R MUSI 471
LT Arts and Music

MUSI 375 Studio Teaching Pedagogy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the theoretical underpinnings of teaching and learning music in a private music teacher studio setting.
P 18 200-level MUSI points
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 386 Community Project
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Research project on a music topic in the community. Students apply research methods and knowledge to a research project of their own design.
P 36 200-level points
R MUSI 341, 366
LT Arts and Music

MUSI 401 Materials of Music (Advanced)
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including analysis and criticism of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from a wide variety of genres.
P MUSI 201
R MUSI 301

MUSI 407 Seminal Works
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An interdisciplinary examination of seminal works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.
P MUSI 201 or 301
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PG DipArts, PG DipMus

MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.
P MUSI 331
LT MusB(Hons), PG DipMus

MUSI 432 Studio Production
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Popular music performance and creation as an amalgamation of advanced instrumental technique, composition, arrangement and technological skills.
P MUSI 322 and one of MUSI 331, 341, 345, 346 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
LT MusB(Hons), PG DipMus
Note: MUSI 331 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.

MUSI 441 Performance 4
FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.
P MUSI 341 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
LT MusB(Hons), PG DipMus
Note: MUSI 341 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.

MUSI 442 Repertoire Studies
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A specialised course in repertoire study of a chosen composer/songwriter and/or stylistic area.
LT MusB(Hons), PG DipMus, BA(Hons), PG DipArts

Note: Head of Department approval required.

MUSI 446 Contemporary Music Practice 4
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo and ensemble instrument or voice to an advanced level.
P MUSI 346 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
LT MusB(Hons), PG DipMus
Note: MUSI 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.

MUSI 471 Research Methods and Approaches (Advanced)
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examines a variety of approaches and methods used in the study of the world’s music.
P 36 200-level points
R MUSI 371

MUSI 486 Community Project (Advanced)
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Research project on a music topic in the community. Students apply research methods and knowledge to a research project of their own design.
R MUSI 386

MUSI 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 40 points
Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition of between 12,000 and 15,000 words.
P 18 points
ML, OC 18 points

Note: Available only to selected Neuroscience students with approval from the Director, Neuroscience Programme.

Music Technology
See minor subject requirements (page 102).

Nautical Studies
NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to nautical studies. Students will gain an understanding of, and develop a critical approach to, issues such as maritime law and regulations, in-shore navigation, and maritime communications. Practical issues such as health and safety at sea, and seamanship will also be covered.

Note: (i) Numbers for this paper are limited. (ii) Admission subject to departmental approval.

NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A theoretical and critical approach to nautical studies, aimed at giving an understanding of the operation and navigation of ocean-going vessels, taking into consideration construction, equipment, manoeuvrability and prevailing weather patterns.
PC NAUT 101
Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004.

Neuroscience
NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Recent advances and controversies in neuroscience research.
P ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211 and 18 200-level BIOC, GENE, PHAL or ZOOL points
Science

Note: Available only to selected Neuroscience students with approval from the Director, Neuroscience Programme.

NEUR 302 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
In-depth studies of selected topics in neuroendocrinology.
P PHSL 231
Science
Note: Intended for neuroscience students only.

NEUR 303 Neuroendocrinology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
In-depth studies of selected topics in neuroendocrinology.
P ANAT 242 and PHSL 231
Science
Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 302 passed in 2017 or 2018.
### NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders
- **FY**: 0.167 EFTS
- **OL, OC, DP**: 20 points
- **Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases.**

### NEUR 453 Applied Human Neuroscience
- **S1**: 0.167 EFTS
- **OL, OC, DP**: 20 points
- **Exploration of how experimental neurotransmission can be used to support or refute current concepts of pathophysiology in clinical human neuroscience.**
- **Note**: May not be credited together with NEUR 463 passed in 2016 or 2017 or with NEUR 472 passed in 2018.

### NEUR 455 Sleep
- **FY**: 0.167 EFTS
- **OL, OC, DP**: 20 points
- **The physiology of sleep, sleep and circadian rhythms, and sleep and daytime performance.**

### NEUR 457 Developmental Neuroscience
- **NO**: 0.167 EFTS
- **OL, OC, DP**: 20 points
- **Selected topics in the development and repair of the vertebrate nervous system.**

### NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology
- **FY**: 0.167 EFTS
- **OL, OC, DP**: 20 points
- **Control of the endocrine system by the brain and the reciprocal effects of hormones on brain structure and function.**

### NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology
- **NO**: 0.167 EFTS
- **OL, OC, DP**: 20 points
- **An introduction to neurological diseases for neuroscience students.**

### NEUR 462 Topics in Neuroscience
- **FY**: 0.167 EFTS
- **OL, OC, DP**: 20 points
- **Note**: Please contact the Neuroscience Programme Office (neuroscience@otago.ac.nz) before enrolling for this paper.

### NEUR 463 Topics in Neuroscience
- **ES**: 0.167 EFTS
- **OL, OC, DP**: 20 points
- **LT BSC(Hons), PGCertPSci, MSc.**
- **Note**: Please contact the Neuroscience Programme Office (neuroscience@otago.ac.nz) before enrolling for this paper.

### NEUR 472 Special Topic
- **S1**: 0.083 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 20 points

### NEUR 480 Research Project
- **FY**: 0.333 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 40 points
- **A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.**
- **LT PGCertPSci**

### NEUR 490 Dissertation
- **FY**: 0.5 EFTS
- **OL, OC, DP**: 60 points
- **A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.**
- **LT BSc(Hons), PGCertPSci**

### NEUR 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
- **FY**: 0.333 EFTS
- **OL, OC, DP**: 40 points
- **Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.**
- **LT MSc**

## Nursing

### NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice
- **S1**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing.**
- **Note**: Students must have had at least two years’ clinical experience in a mental health context.

### NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice
- **S1**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills and meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse’s specialty area.**
- **Note**: Limited to nurses with no more than six months clinical experience in a mental health specialty.

### NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **Practitioners offer advanced clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.**
- **Note**: Limited to nurses with no more than six months clinical experience in a mental health specialty.

### NURS 411 Nursing – High Acuity
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.**
- **LT NURS 411**

### NURS 413 Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **This paper addresses specialist knowledge, problem-solving skills and technical competence in the area of primary health care nursing. It involves critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to attain best practice standards. Students determine their focus as rural or urban studying their own scope of practice.**
- **LT NURS 413**

### NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods
- **S1**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods and analyses used in the field of nursing research. Content will include both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and address research ethics.**
- **R NURS 415**

### NURS 416 Nursing – Applied Pharmacology
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **Covers bioscience and pharmacology informing registered nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, ethical, prescribing and drug administration frameworks as described by the Nursing Council of New Zealand.**
- **R NURS 416**

### NURS 418 Nursing Education – Principles and Practice
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **Addresses the principles of education theory and research related to clinical and nursing education settings. Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the socio-political foundations for nursing education are evaluated.**
- **R NURS 418**

### NURS 423 Nursing – Leadership and Management 1
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.**
- **R NURS 423**

### NURS 424 Nursing – Leadership and Management 2
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **The application of theoretical knowledge, using cases to examine quality in the health care environment, strategic management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.**
- **P NURS 423**
- **R NURS 424**
- **LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc.**
- **L Christchurch**

### NURS 426 Nursing – Gerontology
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **An applied practicum in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community and/or home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.**
- **R HASC 404, HASX 404, NURS 426**
- **LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc.**
- **L Christchurch**

### NURS 427 Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management
- **S1**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **Principles of effective long-term condition management, including pathophysiological concepts, for assessing the impact of chronic conditions and application with best practice clinical guidelines. Early detection, practice-based resources, patient self-management, and end of life care are addressed.**
- **R NURS 427**
- **LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc.**
- **L Christchurch**

### NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **Consolidation of knowledge and skills for the Registered Nurse in physical and psychosocial assessment, pathophysiology, pharmacotherapeutics and diagnostic reasoning essential to safely prescribe and manage clients under supervision.**
- **P NURS 405, 416**
- **LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc.**
- **L Christchurch**

### NURS 431 Rural Nursing
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **Explores the concept of rural nursing and advances theoretical knowledge and practical skills to facilitate practice in rural hospital and community settings.**
- **R NURS 431**
- **LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc.**
- **L Christchurch**

### NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
- **NO (2021)**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and services access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.**
- **LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc.**

### NURS 434 Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration
- **S1**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, OC**: 30 points
- **This paper builds on prior learning to integrate conceptual frameworks in pharmacos and non-pharmacotherapeutic management. Students utilise physical and psychosocial assessment, differential diagnosis and clinical decision making for prescribing of medications, therapies, and applications.**
- **P NURS 416 or NURS 405**
- **L Christchurch**
- **Note**: Study is concurrent with 150 hours of supervised clinical practice.

### NURS 435 Evidence Based Nursing Practice
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS
- **OL, DL**: 30 points
- **Acquisition of critical appraisal skills to interpret research and new knowledge for making clinical decisions in order to implement evidence-based nursing for populations and individual clients.**
- **LT MAdMP**
- **L Christchurch**
- **Note**: Nurse Practitioner preparation students intending to take NURS 435 in 2019 should contact the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies for advice on enrolling with Special Permission."
NURS 441 Professional Nursing
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The professional basis of nursing practice, nursing theory and related concepts for nursing.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 442 Health Care in New Zealand
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The context of health care in New Zealand; health strategy, policy, structure and global influences; rural/urban communities and population influences; the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 443 Nursing Science 1
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Normal anatomy and physiological function across the lifespan with an introduction to pathophysiological processes, genetics, immunology and microbiology. Particular focus on scientific principles that align with students’ clinical placements.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 444 Nursing Science 2
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Extension of prior knowledge, using case-based approaches covering altered health states, complex pathological processes (including cancers) and autoimmune diseases. Introduction to pharmacological principles, medications and polypharmacy relating to cases and clinical practice.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 445 Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to nursing skills for assessment, planning and ongoing healthcare cross the lifespan. Foundational technological and skill acquisition for safe practice and application of clinical judgement and clinical reasoning.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 446 Nursing Clients with Altered Health States
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Nursing skills and knowledge in caring for people with an acute illness, acute exacerbation of existing illness, susceptibility to life-threatening conditions, including pre-, peri- and postoperative care.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 447 Applied Nursing Research
NI 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A research methods paper providing methods, analyses and ethics used in nursing research. Content will include quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Includes a clinically applied fieldwork component.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 501 Nursing Science 3
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Integration of established science knowledge, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, informing clinical decisions. Study of cases emphasising integration of concepts, complexity and the holistic nature of care and interactions.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 502 Mental Health Nursing
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Nursing people who have a mental health condition.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 503 Nursing Clients with Complex Health States
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Nursing people with complex health needs, co-morbidity or disability. Knowledge and skills in applying appropriate models of care, including restorative, service integration across the continuum of care, and patient self-management.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 504 Consolidation of Practice
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Extended period of clinical practice to demonstrate competency for entry to registered nurse practice.
P NURS 441, 442, 446
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 530 Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum
N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Registered nurse practitioner prescribing, drug therapy, differential diagnosis, assessment, diagnostic skills, clinical reasoning, applying treatments and consolidating prescribing practice under the guidance of an authorised prescriber.
P NURS 447, 501-503
C NURS 581
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 531 Clinical Research Project
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Supervised research to design, implement and evaluate a clinical project in a relevant field. Students evaluate research findings, best practice principles and utilise theoretical frameworks to effect successful implementation.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 580 Nursing Research Project
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Completion of a supervised research project demonstrating independent study.
P NURS 441-447
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 581 Integration of Nursing Theory and Practice
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Completion of an in-depth case study demonstrating the application of nursing frameworks and integration of theory, research and practice.
P NURS 447, 501-503
C NURS 504
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 590 Dissertation
ES, PY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original study on a topic relevant to nursing.
LT MHealSc
L Christchurch

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 94)

Nutrition Communication
See minor subject requirements (page 102)
Oceanography

**OCEN 201  Physical Oceanography**

S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.

P  MAR 112 and one of (COMO 101, MATH 160, 170, PHYS 131, 132, 191)  
R  MAR 201  
RP  EAOS 111 and PHIL 105  
SC  Science  

**OCEN 301  Practical and Field Oceanography**

S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

Methods and techniques in field and laboratory ocean science, including research planning and study design, field sampling and data collection, modelling, scientific writing, and presentation of results. Includes a mid-semester field trip.

P  OCEN 201  
RP  CHEM 201, MARI 112 and PHYS 243  
SC  Science  

**OCEN 321  Ocean Physics and Modelling**

S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

Analytic and numerical modelling of oceanic processes. An opportunity to apply mathematics and physics skills to understand a critical part of our climate system.

P  MATH 170 and one of EMAN 204, OCEN 201, or PHYS 231, 243  
RP  (OCEN 201 or PHYS 243), MATH 203, (PHYS 131 or 132 or 191) and OCEN 301  
SC  Science  

**OCEN 322  Biological Oceanography**

S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

Interactions of biological and physical processes in the ocean and how these processes regulate productivity and distribution of organisms in oceanic and coastal ecosystems, from the microscale to the macroscale.

P  MARI 112, and one of BIOL 112, EAsOS 111, ECOL 111, and two papers from Science Schedule C  
RP  AQFI 251, OCEN 201, 301  
SC  Science  

**OCEN 323  Marine Geology and Geophysics**

S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

Uses rocks, sediments, microfossils, tectonic principles, and the geophysical properties of rock, sediment and water to examine time and change in the marine environment.

P  EAsOS 111, ECOL 112 and one of (OCEN 201, GEOL 263, 272, 273)  
RP  OCEN 301  
SC  Science  

**OCEN 450  Special Topic: Data Analysis Methods in Marine Science**

S2  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

Fundamental concepts of time- and spatial-series analysis applied to existing physical and biological marine science data sets.

Note: OCEN 450 is open to any 4th year student undertaking an environmentally related qualification.
P

Pacific and Global Health

PACH 201 Pacific Health: New Zealand and the Pacific Region
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to Pacific Peoples’ health. Explores socio-economic determinants of Pacific Health, culture, and well-being and the context and journey of Pacific peoples in NZ, including major determinants of health.

Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 101 Pacific Societies
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.

PACI 301 Pacific Health: Advanced Applied Knowledge
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced integration of key determinants for Pacific Peoples’ health. Understand Pacific health service provision and approaches to improve Pacific Health, with consideration for historical context, modern society and Pacific culture.

PACI 301 Special Topic
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The Pacific diaspora living in New Zealand, issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika – Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The Pacific diaspora living in New Zealand, issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.

PACI 401 Tinia Pasifika – Women in Polynesian Communities
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Indigenous women’s roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.

PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.

PACI 410 Special Topic
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A political and historical perspective on leadership in the Pacific and how indigenous Pacific people are affected by and also influence leadership processes and changes in their communities, societies and states. Analysis of leadership theories and models for their relevance in specific societal and state contexts from the Pacific.

PACI 490 Dissertation
0.15 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

PACI 501 Paediatric Orofacial Development
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

PACI 590 Paediatric Orofacial Development
0.15 EFTS OC 60 points

PASH 207 Special Topic
0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.

PASX 207 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent
0.15 EFTS OC 60 points
PAST 219 Christian Witness in a Secular World
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today’s secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.
P 36 points
R PAST 319
Sc Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with PAXX 307 or PASS 405 passed in 2009 or with PAXX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011

PAST 307 Special Topic
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
P One 200-level PASS or PASSX paper
R PASS 307
Sc Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.
P One 200-level PASS or PASSX paper
R MINS 407, MINX 407, PASS 311
Sc Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 314 Cultures, Migration and Faith
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An exploration of missionary and ministry in a diverse society, including understanding cultures, migration patterns, generational challenges, refugee issues, intercultural connections and biocultural commitments from the perspective of Christian faith.
P One 200-level PASS or PASSX paper
R MINS 408
Sc Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASS 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.

PAST 315 Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced)
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Using the lens of Christianity and post-Christianity, this paper examines the history of Christianity in New Zealand, its place and voice in society, and contemporary challenges for ministry.
P one 200-level ChTH, CHTX or PASSX paper
R PAST 215
Sc Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 316 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.
P one 200-level PASS or PASSX paper
R PAST 216
Sc Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASS 207 or PASS 307 passed in 2013.

PAST 317 Chaplaincy Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
The practice of chaplaincy in diverse settings within contemporary New Zealand along with listening skills, theology of chaplaincy, and self-care.
P One 200-level PASS or PASSX paper
R MINS 409
Sc Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASS 206 or PASS 306 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2014

PAST 318 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situations of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.
P One 200-level PASS paper
R MINS 410
Sc Arts and Music, Theology

Pathology

PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.
P BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192
RP ANAT 241, BIOC 221
Sc Science

PATH 301 Advanced Pathology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Pathology of human disease; applied and theoretical concepts relating to pathological conditions, including immuno-pathology, congenital and developmental disorders, cardiovascular pathology, haematological disorders, neuropathology, forensic and diagnostic pathology.
P PATH 201
RP ANAT 241, BIOC 221
Sc Science

PATH 302 Cancer Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A multidisciplinary approach to describing current knowledge and approaches to studying cancer and its treatment, including perspectives from pathology, genetics, cell biology, tumour biology and clinical oncology.
P PATH 201
RP ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 313
Sc Science

Peace and Conflict Studies

PEAC 501 Theories of Peace and Conflict
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An advanced introduction to the study of the empirically based, theoretical debates on the micro and macro causes of violence and armed conflict, and the potential and challenges of peacebuilding.
R PEAC 401
Lt MPCS

PEAC 502 Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An advanced introduction to the study of some of the main theoretical frameworks, concepts and lines of debate employed in peace studies for the analysis of violent conflict at the interpersonal, group, national and international levels.
R PEAC 402
Lt MPCS

PEAC 503 Conflict Resolution Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An in-depth and contemporary introduction to conflict resolution practice, combining theory, practice and intervention design.
R PEAC 403
Lt MPCS

PEAC 504 Development and Peacebuilding
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An introduction to the theoretical, ethical and political underpinnings of the development-peacebuilding-security nexus, and the challenges of post-colonial, post-conflict reconstruction, development and reconciliation.
R PEAC 404
Lt MPCS

PEAC 505 Peace Education
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A critical understanding of the nexus between education and conflict and the role of peace education in social transformation.
R PEAC 405
Lt MPCS

PEAC 506 Special Topic
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Analysis of the history of peace traditions in Aotearoa New Zealand within the context of theories of peace and conflict studies.
Lt MPCS

PEAC 507 Critical Terrorism Studies
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A critical understanding of contemporary terrorism and security issues through the theoretical framework of critical terrorism studies, and the intersections between peace studies and terrorism studies.
R PEAC 407
Lt MPCS

PEAC 508 Psychology of Peace and Conflict
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Social-psychological theories explain many intergroup conflicts and how they might be resolved. Special attention will be given to their use in conflict transformation.
R PSYC 315
Lt MPCS

PEAC 590 Research Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
Lt MPCS

PEAC 595 Practicum Project and Research Report
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A 15,000 word research report (on peace and conflict issues) which synthesises their practicum learning experiences in New Zealand or overseas with appropriate practical and theoretical literature.
R PEAC 480
Lt MPCS
Performing Arts Studies

PERF 102 Musical Theatre Voice 1A
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.
LT BPA
SC Arts and Music
Note: Entry is by audition.

PERF 103 Musical Theatre Voice 1B
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The further development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.
P  PERF 102
LT BPA
SC Arts and Music

PERF 202 Musical Theatre Voice 2A
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.
P  PERF 102 (passed with a grade of at least C+)
LT BPA
SC Arts and Music

PERF 203 Musical Theatre Voice 2B
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The further development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.
P  PERF 202
LT BPA
SC Arts and Music

PERF 205 The Creative Industries
(NO(2021)) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.
P  One 100-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 36 further points
R  PERF 305

PERF 301 Performance Project
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of a performance piece applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory and practice.
P  THEA 152 and 36 300-level PERF, MUSI, THEA or DANC points
LT BPA
SC Arts and Music

PERF 302 Musical Theatre Voice 3
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DP 36 points
The development of advanced singing and devising skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.
P  PERF 202 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
LT BPA
SC Arts and Music

PERF 305 The Creative Industries
(NO(2021)) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.
P  One 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 18 further 200-level points
R  PERF 205

Periodyontology

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology
N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.
LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology
N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.
LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Pharmacology

PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The basic principles of pharmacology, how drugs get to their site of action, and how they work when they get there.
P  (BIOC 192 or 191) and (CHEM 191 or 192) and two of BIOC 111, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
R  PHAL 202, PHTY 252
SC Science

PHAL 221 Drug Discovery and Development
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
In-depth exploration of critical decision points in the development of new medicines, from discovery and refinement, to preclinical assay selection, clinical trial design, and societal, ethical and regulatory challenges.
P  Two of BIOC 192, BIOC 112, 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 119, HUBS 191, 192 and 54 further points
R  SC Science

PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Mechanisms of action, uses and abuse of drugs affecting the nervous system.
R  PHAL 211
SC Science

PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.
R  PHAL 211, 212
SC Science

PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.
P  (BIOC 111 or 192) and (CHEM 111 or 192) and two of BIOC 111, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192 and 18 further 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHLS points
R  SC Science

PHAL 306 Human Toxicology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.
R  PHAL 211, 212
SC Science

PHAL 307 Current Topic
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Research methods and advanced topics in Pharmacology. Suitable for students intending to pursue further study towards an honours or master's degree.
P  PHAL 211, 212 (passed with an average grade of B+)
SC Science
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 423 Neuropsychopharmacology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology
ES, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

PHAL 431 Special Project
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

PHAL 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci

PHAL 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons)

PHAL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
LT MSc

Pharmacy

PHCY 210 Introduction to Pharmacy
S1 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Introduction to pharmacy as a profession, the fundamentals of law and principles of ethics, hauora Māori, social determinants of health, the health system, patient experiences of illness and treatment, communication.
LT BPharm

PHCY 211 Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science
S1 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points
Foundation topics in the pharmaceutical sciences, including drug design, medicinal chemistry, medicine formulation and delivery, and biopharmaceutics.
LT BPharm

PHCY 220 Integrated Modules A
S2 0.475 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in communicable diseases, dermatology, gastrointestinal and hepatic disorders and musculoskeletal conditions.
LT BPharm

PHCY 310 Integrated Modules B
S1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in respiratory, cardiovascular, renal disorders and endocrinology.
LT BPharm

Key:
1: first semester; 2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods; OD: not offered in 2020; NO (2000): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
This paper builds on clinical decision making for applied patient-centred care and population health in CNS disorders, men’s and women’s health, and oncology and palliative care.

LT BPharm

Note for PHCY 501-504: Can normally only be taken for the qualification.

PHCY 501 Elective Studies 1
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.
LT MPharm, PG Dip Pharm

PHCY 502 Elective Studies 2
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.
LT MPharm, PG Dip Pharm

PHCY 503 Elective Studies 3
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.
LT MPharm, PG Dip Pharm

PHCY 504 Elective Studies 4
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.
LT MPharm, PG Dip Pharm

PHCY 510 Evidence-Based Practice
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Fundamental skills and knowledge for medicines optimisation, including understanding the patient, clinical assessment, goal setting, critical appraisal, and designing an evidence-based plan of care.
R PHCY 541, PHX 541
LT PG CerPharm, PG Dip Clin Pharm

PHCY 511 Patient-Centred Care
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Fundamental skills and knowledge for a patient-centred approach to care, including understanding and managing variability in drug response between people, goal setting, clinical reasoning and decision making, designing and communicating a patient-centred treatment plan.
R PHCY 542, PHX 542
LT PG CerPharm, PG Dip Clin Pharm

PHCY 520 Applied patient-centred care
N1 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
This paper builds on clinical decision making for therapeutics that was introduced in PHCY 511 and extends the framework for dealing with uncertainty in more advanced care settings. Core clinical topics are then introduced at a more advanced level to provide a framework for applying patient-centred therapeutic decision making.
R PHCY 522
LT PG Dip Clin Pharm

PHCY 521 Elective topics in patient-centred care
N1 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
This paper continues the direction of clinical decision making for therapeutics with a choice of elective topics covered in two modules. Students can choose one elective topic per module.
R PHCY 520
PHCY 523
LT PG Dip Clin Pharm

PHCY 590 Dissertation
N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student’s area of interest within pharmacy.
R PHCY 591, PHX 590, 591
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHCY 601 Principles of Prescribing
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Legal and ethical considerations, communication with patients and other health professionals, clinical reasoning and decision-making, physical assessment and pharmacological strategies, medicines of prescribing, pharmaco-economic considerations.
R PHCY 601
LT PG Cer Pharm Pres
Note: (i) Students must be New Zealand registered pharmacists who are registered in New Zealand and hold a current position involving patient care and have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (or equivalent qualification). (ii) Although this is a distance learning paper, attendance at workshops and clinical skills centres will be required.

PHCY 602 Prescribing Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A practicum for prescribing, an experiential placement where the pharmacist develops experience in prescribing under the overarching guidance of a designated medical prescriber.
R PHCY 602
LT PG Cer Pharm Pres
Note: Students must be New Zealand registered pharmacists who are registered in New Zealand and hold a current position involving patient care and have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (or equivalent qualification).

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Do we have free will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 103 Ethical Issues
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.).
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 105 Critical Thinking
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

PHIL 106 Radical Philosophy
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Radical ideas about the human condition, regarding freedom, the death of God, nihilism, authenticity, existentialism, femenism and modernity. Authors studied include Nietzsche, Sartre, Irigaray, and Žižek.
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Logical structure of arguments. Tests for validity.
R One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points
R PHIL 212, 322
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
R One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 212, 322, 316, 313, 316, 323
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 208, 325
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 226 History of Science
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the chief historical episodes that led to modern science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution, the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 209, 326
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does right ever consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?
R One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 203, 327
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 228 Ethics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism, Kantianism, and virtue theory.
P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 211, 328
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 229 Reason, Belief and the Sacred
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 210, 329
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 201, 220, 320, 331
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 201, 220, 320, 332
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 224, 302, 306, 324, 333
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 234 Are there moral facts?
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.
P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 315
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 235 Environmental Philosophy
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to environmental ethics and other philosophical issues affecting environmental science and policy-making.
P One 100-level PHIL or BCT paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
PHIL 236  An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language  
NO (2021)  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
An introduction to central figures and issues in the philosophy of language, including Frege, Russell, Moore, Ayer and Quine.  
P  One PHIL paper or 72 points  
R  PHIL 336  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 239  Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth  
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
Themes from the thought of Bertrand Russell: the basis of ethics, truth, reality, the foundations of mathematics, the external world, logic, paradox, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism, war and peace.  
P  One 100-level PHIL paper or 72 points  
R  PHIL 221, 321, 339  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 240  Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge  
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.  
P  One PHIL paper or 72 points  
R  PHIL 102, 340  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 312  Advanced Formal Logic  
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).  
P  PHIL 212 or PHIL 222 or PHIL 322  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 314  Themes from Hume  
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 414  
RP  PHIL 222  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 323  Metaphysical Questions  
NO (2021)  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 236  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 329  Reason, Belief and the Sacred  
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 229, 210  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 331  Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz  
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 201, 220, 321, 320  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 332  Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume  
NO (2021)  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 201, 220, 322, 320  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 333  Philosophy of Mind and Language  
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the 20th century; and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 224, 233, 302, 306, 324  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 334  Philosophy of Biology  
NO (2021)  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 405  
SC  Arts and Music, Science  

PHIL 335  Why Be Moral?  
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
This course explores the ‘Why be moral?’ question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Chekhov and Shakespeare.  
P  One 200-level PHIL, CLAS, GREK or LATN paper  
R  PHIL 406  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 336  An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language (Advanced)  
NO (2021)  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
An introduction to the foundational works in the philosophical study of language, including Frege and Russell on sense and reference, logical positivism, Moore on moral language, and Quine on analyticity.  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 236  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 338  Ethical Theory  
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 311, 413  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 339  Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth (Advanced)  
S2  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
Themes from the thought of Bertrand Russell: the basis of ethics, truth, reality, the foundations of mathematics, the external world, logic, paradox, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism, war and peace.  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 221, 239, 321  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 340  Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge (Advanced)  
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points  
What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.  
P  One 200-level PHIL paper  
R  PHIL 102, 240  
SC  Arts and Music  

PHIL 401  Advanced History of Philosophy  
NO (2021)  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.  
P  36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R  PHIL 334  

PHIL 406  Why Be Moral?  
S2  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Lucretius, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.  
P  36 PHIL points at 200-level or above and 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R  PHIL 335  
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.  

PHIL 409  Advanced Metaphysics  
NO (2021)  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart’s argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity: four-dimensionalism and presentism.  
P  36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 459 passed before 2002.  

PHIL 413  Ethical Theory  
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.  
P  36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R  PHIL 311, 338  

PHIL 414  Themes From Hume  
S2  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
This paper deals with three themes from David Hume and discusses their consequences for contemporary meta-ethics. The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; Hume’s No-Ought-From-Is thesis.  
P  36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R  PHIL 314  
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.  

PHIL 415  Meaning and Metaphysics  
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
Introduces contemporary debates between realism and anti-realism: moral realism, expressivism, error-theory; semantic realism; Dummett’s Manifestation Argument; Kripke’s Witterstegern; Semantic Dilemmas, Judgement Dependence; Semantic Irreality; meaning and normativity.  
P  36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R  PHIL 458  
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2013 or 2014.  

PHIL 416  Philosophy of Memory  
NO (2021)  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points  
Core themes in the philosophy of memory, including perspectives from the philosophy of mind, epistemology and ethics.  
P  One 300-level PHIL paper  
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed in 2016 or 2017.
PHIL 451  Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
 The basic logical apparatus required to think clearly about truth and the liar paradox.
 P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 458  Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OC  20 points
 P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 462  Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS  OC  20 points
 P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 480  Research Essay
EL 0.1667 EFTS  OC, DP  20 points
A supervised research essay.
Note: Enrolment in this paper requires special approval from the Head of Department. Please contact the department before selecting this paper.

PHIL 490  Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS  OC, DP  60 points
A supervised dissertation of 12,000-16,000 words on an approved topic.
P 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
LT BA(non), PGdArts

PHIL 590  Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS  OC, DL  60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

PHPE 201  Political Economy I: Method, Philosophy, Applications
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Core ideas of political economy from the early modern period to present day with applications to policy problems.
P (BSNS 104 or 113), ECON 112, one 100-level POLS paper, and one 100-level PHIL paper
SC Arts and Music, Commerce
Note: Students who do not meet all the prerequisites but have passed 72 points may be admitted with approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Co-ordinator.

PHPE 301  Research Essay
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Supervised research on an approved topic integrating the three disciplines of philosophy, politics and economics.
P  PHEPE 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce
Note: Students who do not meet the prerequisite may be admitted with the approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Co-ordinator.

Physical Activity and Health
See minor subject requirements (page 104).

Physical Education, Activity and Health
See Applied Science programme requirements (page 78).

Physics

PHSI 131  Fundamentals of Physics I
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The development of physical law from Newton to the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, energy and its transfer, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.
P  PHSI 110, 191
SC Science
Notes: (i) It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent). (ii) Students with excellent results in NCEA Level 3 Physics (or equivalent) are advised to contact the departmental course adviser about substituting PHSI 245 or ELEC 253 for PHSI 131.

PHSI 132  Fundamentals of Physics II
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The physics of modern technology: Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometric and wave optics, properties of materials, and thermal physics.
SC Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 170  Sun, Earth and Universe
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DP  18 points
This non-advancing paper progresses in a largely descriptive way through the essentials of our understandings of the Sun-Earth system, and its place in the wider Universe. Lecture topics include ancient and classical astronomy, stellar evolution, black holes, cosmology, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.
SC Science

PHSI 191  Biological Physics
S1, S5 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.
P  PHSI 110, 131, R
SC Science
Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 3 Physics. (ii) PHSI 191 may only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in PHSI 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the laboratory assessment but failed the paper as a whole.

PHSI 231  Quantum and Thermal Physics
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Introduction to the fundamental microscopic and macroscopic theories of matter. Quantum physics: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, the measurement problem. Thermodynamics, principles of statistical mechanics. Classical mechanics.
P  One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191 and (MATH 160 or 170)
R PHSI 251
SC Science
Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 231 or PHSI 232 have passed MATH 170 or are enrolled in MATH 170 and have a B grade or better in MATH 160. (ii) Students without the Mathematics background recommended for PHSI 231 may still be admitted to the paper. To do this, apply for Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page.

PHSI 232  Electromagnetism and Optics
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Classical electromagnetic theory is developed in terms of Maxwell's equations, and applied to the description of dielectric and magnetic materials. The wave theory of optics, originating from electromagnetism, is explored with examples including interference, diffraction and coherence.
P  PHSI 132 and (MATH 160 or 170)
R PHSI 262
RP MATH 170
SC Science

PHSI 282  Experimental Physics I
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provided is a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.
P  One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191 and (MATH 160 or 170)
SC Science

PHSI 307  Special Topics
NO 0.15 EFTS  OC, DP  18 points
SC Science

PHSI 308  Special Topics
ES 0.15 EFTS  OC, DP  18 points
SC Science

PHSI 331  Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
P  MATH 170, PHSI 231
RP MATH 202
SC Science

PHSI 332  Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Physics of electromagnetic waves, energy flow, propagation through interfaces, dielectrics, conductors and plasmas. Application of the principles of quantum, thermal, electromagnetic and optical physics to solid-state systems.
P  MATH 170, PHSI 232
SC Science

PHSI 336  Mathematical Physics
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Techniques and applications of classical mechanics: calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formalism; the special theory of relativity with application in relativistic mechanics. Cosmology.
P  MATH 203 and 36 300-level PHSI or MATH points
R PHSI 334, MATH 374
RP (PHSI 231, 232) and (MATH 262 or COMO 204)
SC Science

PHSI 365  Computational Physics
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
P  (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points) and MATH 170
SC Science

PHSI 381  Experimental Physics II
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Following on from PHSI 282, research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.
P  PHSI 282
SC Science

PHSI 421  Statistical Mechanics
S1 0.0833 EFTS  OL, OC  10 points
Advanced thermodynamics; equilibrium theory of many-particle systems; quantum ideal gas; Bose-Einstein condensation and free electrons; interacting systems and phase transitions.
LT BSc(Hons), PGdipSci, MSc

PHSI 422  Upper Atmospheric and Space Physics
S1 0.0833 EFTS  OL, OC  10 points
Upper atmospheric properties; solar interaction; ionosphere; plasma dynamics including: single particle motion in a spatially varying magnetic field, collision effects; plasma waves: propagation and amplification, cyclotron wave modes.
LT BSc(Hons), PGdipSci, MSc

Notes:

- PHSI 110, 191
- SC Science
PHSI 423 Advanced Quantum Mechanics I
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Operator methods; translation, rotation, and time evolution; symmetries and conservation laws; Schrödinger, Heisenberg and interaction pictures, time-dependent perturbation, Wigener-Eckhardt theorem; entanglement.
LT BSc(Hons), PGradPSc, MSc

PHSI 424 Advanced Quantum Mechanics II
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Density operator; second quantisation; quantising the EM-field; atom-light interactions; open quantum systems; spontaneous emission; quantum beam splitter; squeezing; scattering theory, contact interactions; Bose-Einstein condensation; trapped condensates; quantum vortices; Bogolubov theory.
P PHSI 423
LT BSc(Hons), PGradPSc, MSc

PHSI 425 Advanced Electromagnetism
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Electromagnetic potentials, mechanical properties of the electromagnetic field and their conservation laws, the field equations of electromagnetism; Gauges, retarded potentials, Liénard-Wiechert potentials, fields of accelerating charges, and radiation.
LT BSc(Hons), PGradPSc, MSc

PHSI 426 Fluids, Instability and Transport Phenomena
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Navier-Stokes equation; energy, momentum and mass flow; dynamic similarity and non-dimensionalisation; flow of ideal fluids, spatial and time scales; boundary layer flow; instabilities and waves; introduction to turbulence and transport.
LT BSc(Hons), PGradPSc, MSc

PHSI 437 Topics in Advanced Physics
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DP 10 points
Information on the topics available can be found at www.physics.otago.ac.nz

PHSI 438 Topics in Advanced Physics
ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Information on the topics available can be found at www.physics.otago.ac.nz

PHSI 480 Research Project
ES, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
R PHSI 481
LT MSc, PGradPSc

PHSI 490 Dissertation
FY 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons)

Physiology

PHSL 101 Physiology for Sport and Exercise
SC 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the function of the muscular-skeletal, nervous, cardiovascular, blood, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, immune, urinary and reproductive systems of the human body.
R HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 191, 192, PHSL 200 level papers
RP ANAT 101
SC Science
Notes: (i) This paper is intended for students taking the Physical Education, Activity and Health, Exercise and Sport Science, or Sports Development and Management major subjects. (ii) May not be used to progress to the Physiology major or minor subject for BSc. (iii) May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level PHSL paper.

PHSL 231 Neurophysiology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The mechanisms by which the nervous system integrates sensory information from the environment and coordinates the body's responses at whole organism, cellular and molecular levels.
P HUBS 191 and three of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R PHSL 251, MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHTY 251
SC Science

PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health and disease (exercise, cardiovascular/fung disease and sleep apnoea) to illustrate the principles of function and integration.
P HUBS 191, 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R PHSL 251, PHCY 251, PHTY 251, MELS 251
RP PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.
P HUBS 191, 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R PHSL 251, PHCY 251, PHTY 251, MELS 251
RP PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 251 Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)
S1 0.175 EFTS OL, OC 21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of human nutrition and dietetics.
P HUBS 191, 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R (PHSL 231, 232, 233), PHTY 251, MELS 251, PHCY 251
SC Science
Note: Only available to students majoring in Human Nutrition.

PHSL 341 Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (I)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL 342.
P PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 342 Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (II)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL 341.
P PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 343 Cellular and Epithelial Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The cellular and molecular basis of the mechanisms and regulation of epithelial transport and the effect of representative diseases on these processes.
P PHSL 233
SC Science

PHSL 344 Cardiovascular Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The cardiovascular system during health and disease at molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes are based on research areas of teaching staff.
P PHSL 232
SC Science

PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology in understanding physiology and pathophysiology of the human body.
P PHSL 232, 233
SC Science

PHSL 471 Systematic Physiology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in human biology by working through a selection of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 472 Neurophysiology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 473 Cellular Physiology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 474 Research Topics
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A progressive and guided writing and literature survey exercise in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

PHSL 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGradPSc

PHSL 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons), PGradPSc

PHSL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
LT MSc

Physiotherapy

PHTY 250 Anatomy (for BPhty)
FY 0.209 EFTS OL, OC 26 points
Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.
LT BPhty

PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhty)
S1 0.1333 EFTS OL, OC 17 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.
P (PHSL 231, 232, 233) or PHSL 251
LT BPhty

PHTY 252 Pharmacology (for BPhty)
S2 0.0955 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to physiotherapy. Drug action and administration. Drugs used to treat common medical conditions, particularly those managed by physiotherapists.
R PHSL 211, 212
LT BPhty

Key:
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-N: non-standard periods; ND: not offered in 2020; NO (2000): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 101</td>
<td>Political Philosophy – Basic Problems</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>New Zealand Politics – Introduction</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 104</td>
<td>International Relations – Introduction</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 105</td>
<td>Comparative Politics – Introduction</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 202</td>
<td>Theories of Justice</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 205</td>
<td>The Good Society and the Market</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>Politics of the Middle East</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 211</td>
<td>Global Political Economy</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 213</td>
<td>New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 216</td>
<td>Politics of the European Union</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 217</td>
<td>War and Politics</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 218</td>
<td>Interventions, Peacekeeping and the Global South</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 221</td>
<td>New Zealand Political Parties and Elections</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 228</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Global Politics</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prescriptions**

**A**

**B**

**C**

**D**

**E**

**F**

**G**

**H**

**I**

**J**

**K**

**L**

**M**

**N**

**O**

**P**

**Q**

**R**

**S**

**T**

**U**

**V**

**W**

**X**

**Y**

**Z**

---

**Key**

1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods; ND: not offered in 2020; NO (20XX): not offered in 20XX; O: offered; OL: one location; OC: other locations; OL, OC: both locations; DL: distance learning; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
POLS 310 Turkey and Its Neighbours
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their current territories.

P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 312 Ethics and International Relations
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.
P 18 200-level POLS points or one of CTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204
SC Arts and Music

POLS 325 International Relations: Concepts and Theories
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theories and concepts of international relations, ranging from realism, liberalism and constructivism to feminism, critical and poststructuralist approaches to the study of world politics.
P 18 200-level POLS points
R POLS 204
SC Arts and Music

POLS 330 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of major themes in anti-colonial and post-colonial politics, including discourses of nationhood and identity, the politics of resistance and self-determination, and continuing anti-colonial struggles around resource extraction.
P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 390 Research Project
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in politics.
P 54 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 402 Community, Culture and Rights
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Debates over the relationship between difference, cultural membership, and individual and collective rights in contemporary political theory that have arisen due to the increasing multicultural dimension of modern states.
P 72 200-level POLS points
Note: The prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 200-level POLS points.

POLS 501 The Political: Theory and Practice
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An examination of the contested nature of the political and key methodological approaches to the study of politics both theoretically and in practice.
LR MPols

POLS 510 Community, Culture and Rights
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Debates over the relationship between difference, cultural membership, and individual and collective rights in contemporary political theory that have arisen due to the increasing multicultural dimension of modern states.

POLS 520 New Zealand Government and Politics
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
In-depth analysis and evaluation of New Zealand political institutions and their role in policy making.
LR MPols

POLS 521 Politics and Society
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The politics of class, gender, and ethnic inequality in New Zealand, with some comparative reference to the US and Europe.
R POLS 404
LT MPols

POLS 530 Politics Internship
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DP 30 points
A relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the practical application of the skills acquired in the Master of Politics programme.
LR MPols

POLS 541 International Relations and the Global South
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Critical examination of depictions and theorisation of the Global South in theories of international relations and general concepts of world politics.
LT MPols

POLS 550 Comparative Regional Conflicts
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Comparative consideration of sources, dynamics, and implications of regional conflicts, for example in Eastern Europe and the Middle East. Exploration of interactions of local and international politics in regional crises.
LT MPols

POLS 551 Conflicts, Crises and New Zealand Foreign Policy in the Pacific
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Critical examination of causal and contributing factors to conflicts and crises in the Pacific using different conceptual frameworks and evaluation of the appropriateness of New Zealand foreign policy in relation to these.
R POLS 419
LT MPols

POLS 552 Comparative State/Minority Politics
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Comparison of state relations with Indigenous and other minority peoples in selected nations, including New Zealand.
R POLS 403
LT MPols

POLS 553 The Global Politics of Poverty and Inequality
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The political determinants and effects of poverty and inequality, both within states and on the level of global governance. Theoretical and ethical analysis is combined with empirical investigation of the political correlates of poverty and inequality.
LT MPols


POLS 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic in politics.
LT MPols

Popular Music
See minor subject requirements (page 103).

Primary Health Care
PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The structure, process, and context of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one’s professional context. The development, progress and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of primary health care; the strengths, weaknesses and independence of the ‘generalist’ and ‘specialist’ in the context of health care.
R PRHC 701
LT MPols

M PHC, PG CerGP, PG CerFHC, PG DipGP, PG DipPhC, PG DipRHP, M HealSc, PG Dip Heal Sc
L Wellington
Note: Includes residential period/s.
Overview of planning and preparation for activities including expeditions in wilderness environments. This includes medical problems associated with these environments and providing medical care in the outdoors.


L Christchurch.

Note: Includes residential periods.

Project Management

PMAN 401 Project Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

R PMAN 401, SURV 403

SC Science.

Note: Further information contact Dean of School of Surveying.

PMAN 501 Advanced Project Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

R PMAN 501, SURV 403

Prosthodontics

PSMX 702 Clinical Prosthodontics

NO 0.6667 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches using various types of fixed and removable prostheses.

LT PGdipClinDent.

Psychological Medicine

PSME 401 Human Sexuality and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A foundational introduction to human sexuality and its biological, psychological and social underpinnings, with a focus on health and wellbeing.

P 108 points.


Note: Prerequisite or corequisite.

PSME 402 Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Collaborative approaches that enhance the self-managing capacities of people experiencing mental disorders. Exploration of frameworks that underpin models of care and lead to more effective outcomes.

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

L Christchurch.

PSME 406 Research Methods: Mental Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points

R PGSMX 406

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

L Christchurch.

PSME 407 Forensic Psychiatry

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PSME 416 Addiction Applied Theory

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A clinically-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

R PSMX 416

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

PSME 418 Eating Disorders

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

The assessment, treatment, and management of eating disorders.

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

Note: (i) Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper. (ii) This paper is offered subject to a sufficiency of enrolment numbers.

Note for PSME 422, 424: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 422 Addiction Treatment

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

A companion paper to PSME 404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.

R PSMX 422

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

PSME 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy

NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

Note: For PSME 422, 424: Candidates must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 425 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles and practice of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression. A critical understanding of the theory and development of this short term psychotherapy.

LT MHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

PSME 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Provides an understanding of the advanced use of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression and a critical understanding of how IPT has been developed for other disorders.

LT MHealSc, PGdipHealSc, PGcetHealSc.

PSME 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points

Outlines the processes involved in establishing interpersonal psychotherapy into a mental health service, allowing individuals to gain an advanced knowledge of the theory and skills of interpersonal psychotherapy.

LT MHealSc, PGdipHealSc, PGcetHealSc.

L Christchurch.

PSME 428 Psycho- oncology

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

Psychological Medicine

PSME 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An academic and critical approach to the complex issue of suicidal behaviours, research and prevention.

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

PSME 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry

NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

PSME 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period.

R PSXM 433

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

L Christchurch.

PSME 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory

S1 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points

A theoretical paper exploring the major models of Family Therapy theory and practice from an integrative perspective through analysis and critique.

R PSXM 436

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

L Wellington.

Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.

PSME 437 Applied Systems Theory

S2 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points

The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.

R PSXM 437

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

L Wellington.

Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.

PSME 439 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and service access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.

R PSXM 439

LT MHealSc, PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc.

L Wellington.

Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate an advanced level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.

PSME 449 Introduction to Suicide and Suicide Prevention

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

A broad introduction to the complex issues of suicide and approaches to suicide prevention for a range of students and professional groups.

R PSME 449

LT PGcetHealSc, PGdipHealSc, MHealSc.

L Wellington.

Note: This is not a clinical skills paper and will not equip you with specific skills in suicide prevention.
Psychology

PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Psychological disorders of childhood and adulthood, clinical assessment, and health psychology.
P PSYC 111, 112
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: A student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, 210-212.

PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Ranking races and classes by intelligence or merit from Plato to present.
P One of PSYC 111, 112, PHIL 103, POLS 101, SOCI 101
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with PSYC 321 passed before 2005.

Notes for PSYC 210-211: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111. (ii) A student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, 210-212.

PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.
P PSYC 111, 112
R PSYC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.
P PSYC 111, 112
R PSYC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Social psychology, applied psychology, and human factors.
P PSYC 111, 112
R PSYC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: A student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, 210-212.

PSYC 310 Research Project
PY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in psychology.
P (PSYC 210-212) and (STAT 110 or 115)
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Enrolment in this paper requires departmental permission.

PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Design and analysis of psychological experiments.
P (IPSY 201, 202) or (PSYC 201, 210, 212) or (PSYC 202, 211) or (PSYC 210-212) and (STAT 110 or 115)
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 210 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115).

PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.
P PSYC 210-212
R PSYC 314
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

PSYC 315 Social Psychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.
P PSYC 210-212
R PEAC 508
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 317 Biopsychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Linking neuroscience and psychology: how the brain drives behaviour and how behaviour affects the brain.
P PSYC 210-212
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of human behaviour.
P PSYC 210-212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learning and cognitive processes in different species.
P PSYC 210-212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 321 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biopsychological mechanisms underpinning social attachment behaviour in animals and humans.
P PSYC 210-212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 324 Health Psychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The interplay between psychological processes and physical health.
P PSYC 210-212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.
P PSYC 210-212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 326 Cognitive Engineering
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of factors that affect decision making and cognition in naturalistic task settings.
P PSYC 210-212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 327 Psychology of Language
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The psychological processes underlying language, the development of language in children, and the use of language in the broader social context.
P PSYC 210-212
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited with PSYC 321 passed in 2012 or 2013.

PSYC 328 Behaviour Analysis in Everyday Life
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of behaviour analysis principles across everyday situations.
P PSYC 210-212
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 340 Behaviour Analysis
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in clinical and nonclinical problems.
R PSYC 465
Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

Notes for PSYC 402-406: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGdipCPs programme.

PSYC 402 Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Review of approaches for measuring the cognitive, behavioural, and social-emotional functioning of children.

PSYC 403 Adult Psychopathology
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced topics in abnormal psychology. Features, pathogenesis, and causes of mental disorder.

PSYC 404 Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Topics in psychometric theory and the assessment of clients with psychological disorders.

PSYC 405 Clinical Neuropsychology
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced topics in the assessment and remediation of clients with neurological deficits.

PSYC 406 Foundations of Clinical Intervention
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
The application and efficacy of cognitive-behavioural therapy techniques.

PSYC 421 Advanced Research Methods
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Development of critical reading, writing and thinking skills necessary for designing research and assessing the usefulness of the research of others.
R PSYC 461

PSYC 422 Contemporary Issues in Psychology
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Critical and lively discussion of current and controversial issues in clinical, social, developmental, cognitive and biological psychology.
R PSYC 462

PSYC 423 Advanced Topics in Health Psychology
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of advanced theoretical, methodological and empirical issues in health psychology.
R PSYC 470

PSYC 424 Contexts of Development
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of biological, social and cultural contexts of child and adolescent development from theoretical and applied perspectives.
R PSYC 464

PSYC 425 Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of experimental and applied behaviour analysis.
R PSYC 465

PSYC 426 Social Cognition
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in modern social psychology.
R PSYC 466

PSYC 427 Topical Issues in Child Development
NO (2021) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in modern developmental psychology.
R PSYC 467

PSYC 428 Culture and Development
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of the degree to which children and adolescents differ in their thinking, perceptions, emotions and identities as a function of culture.
R PSYC 468

PSME 580 Dissertation
ES, PY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student’s area of interest within psychological medicine.
LT MHealsG
L Dunedin, Christchurch
PSYC 429 Advanced Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of cognitive neuroscience.
R PSYC 471

PSYC 430 Synaptic Plasticity Mechanisms
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points Exploration of synaptic mechanisms of memory formation.
R PSYC 474

PSYC 431 History and Theory of Drug Use and Abuse
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points Examination of traditional views on safety as reflected in current approaches to risk and safety, particularly in high-risk industries.
R PSYC 476

PSYC 432 Special Topic: Safety Science and Application
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

PSYC 433 Advanced Theoretical Topic
ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points New prescription. In collaboration with any staff member, a student may propose an individual course of study.
R PSYC 475

PSYC 434 Advanced Quantitative Methods
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points Introduction to a variety of advanced statistical methods used in psychology.
R PSYC 461

PSYC 435 Developmental Psychopathology
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points Exploration of the biological, social and cultural contexts of child and adolescent development from theoretical and applied perspectives.
R PSYC 464

PSYC 436 Topical Issues in Adolescent Behaviour
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in research on adolescent development and behaviour.
R PSYC 467

PSYC 437 Cognitive Neuroscience Seminar
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of cognitive neuroscience.
R PSYC 471

PSYC 438 Nervous System Plasticity in Health and Disease
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points The cellular and molecular mechanisms of memory across the brain, in both healthy and diseased states.
P PSYC 430
R PSYC 474

PSYC 439 Neurobiology and Behavioural Effects of Drugs
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points Exploration of the neurobiological mechanisms and behavioural effects of a number of drugs. Also explores current New Zealand drug policy.
R PSYC 476

PSYC 490 Dissertation
FY, NI 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BA(Hons), BS(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

PSYC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS 40 points Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the year prior to Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MA MSc
Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention
N1 0.625 EFTS OL, OC 75 points A course of lectures, workshops and supervised practicum work providing training in the application of interventions in clinical psychology.
LT PGDipCPs

PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship
N1 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 144 points A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.
P PSYC 501, MAOR 102
LT PGDipCPs

Public Health

POPH 192 Population Health
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations, and to different ways of understanding health.
R HEAL 191, PUBH 192
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: From 2019, POPH 192 replaces PUBH 192 in the Health Sciences First Year course.

POPH 202 Health Promotion
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.
P 108 points
R HEAL 202
SC Arts and Music

POPH 203 Health Policy and Politics: Global and Local
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.
P 108 points
R HEAL 203
SC Arts and Music

POPH 204 Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to Māori public health, exploring the nature and extent of the Māori population, determinants of Māori health outcomes, Māori health inequities and initiatives to address these.
P 108 Points
SC Arts and Music

POPH 211 Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines selected major health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution, determinants and prospects for control of these conditions.
P (HEAL 192 or POPH 192 or PUBH 192) and 90 further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C or B4eASc Schedule Part 1.
R HEAL 211
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with special approval.

POPH 303 Public and Global Health: Current Issues
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Analysis of current public and global health issues, using public health models to integrate evidence, ethics, legislation, policy, health systems and public health interventions to improve the health of populations.
P PUBH 211
SC Arts and Music

POPH 304 Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines different ways of planning, undertaking and critically analysing Māori health research from nineteenth century anthropological approaches through to contemporary by Māori, for Māori health research, including decolonising research methodologies.
P PUBH 204 or MAOR 201 or one 200 level MAOR paper
RP PUBH 204
SC Arts and Music

POPH 311 Public Health Research
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design. Deepens students’ understanding of what public health research is, how to critically engage with it and how it informs public health action.
P HEAL 211 or PUBH 211
R HEAL 311, HASC 411
SC Arts and Music, Science

POPH 711 Principles of Epidemiology
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points Introduction to the principles and practice of epidemiology, including measuring disease frequency; study design and methods; dealing with error, linking exposures with outcomes and critical appraisal of published research.
R HASC 411, HASC 412, PUBH 701
LT MA, MHealSc, MMLSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPhCh, PGCertPh, PGCertPhC
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch
Notes: (i) PGCertPhC and PGDipPhCh students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of the first semester.

POPH 712 Foundations of Hauora Māori
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points An overview of many aspects of, and approaches to, hauora Māori, including the impact and role of historical and political determinants in relation to contemporary hauora Māori outcomes.
P PUBH 709
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPh
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch
Note: This paper runs for the first half of first semester.

POPH 713 Society, Health and Health Promotion
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points Covers multiple factors that influence human health, how social structure and social change influence health outcomes, how public health and health promotion intervention address poor health outcomes and health inequities.
P PUBH 702, 705
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhCh, PGCertPh, PGCertPhC
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-6: non-standard periods; ND: not offered in 2020; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; PR: Prerequisite; CR: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; SC: Recommended concurrent study; Schedule C: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers.
Notes: Students who have passed either PUBH 702 or PUBH 706, but not both, may enrol for PUBH 714. (ii) PUBH 715 and PUBH 716 require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper. (iii) This paper runs for the second half of second semester.

PUBH 726 Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points Use of multiple regression methods in health sciences research. Development of skills to plan and undertake a qualitative study including methods of linear, logistic, Poisson and Cox regression models for estimation and prediction including covariate adjustment, dummy variables, transformations and interactions.

Notes: (i) HASC 413 or PUBH 725

R 0.125 EFTS
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhGHC, PGCertPHC, L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Notes: (i) PGCertPHC and PGDipPhGHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of second semester.

PUBH 731 Principles of Epidemiology in Public Health Practice
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points Summarising the health of a population, methods to monitor and prevent disease in populations and the evaluation of public health approaches to controlling disease.

R PUBH 701
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPHC, L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Notes: (i) PGCertPHC and PGDipPhGHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of second semester.

PUBH 732 Using Epidemiology in Public Health Practice
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points An introduction to the relationship between human wellbeing and environmental factors with examples from New Zealand and globally. Sustainability frameworks, environmental health determinants and environmental relationships to health inequalities are integrated throughout.

R PUBH 703
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPHC, L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Notes: (i) PGCertPHC and PGDipPhGHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper. (ii) This paper runs for the first half of second semester.

PUBH 733 Health Protection
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points Principles of protecting human health from environmental hazards and application to environmental health practice in New Zealand. Strong emphasis on developing conceptual, analytical and field-based skills for health protection.

R PUBH 703
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPHC, L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Notes: (i) PGCertPHC and PGDipPhGHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper. (ii) This paper runs for the first half of second semester. (iii) Please note that from 2019, this paper will be offered in the second half of the first semester.

PUBH 734 The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points Principles of economic decision making in health, including microeconomic foundations, demand and supply analysis, taxation, subsidies and policy options of health care, market failures and evaluation of health systems performance.

R PUBH 704
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhGHC, PGCertPHC, L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Notes: (i) PGCertPHC and PGDipPhGHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper. (ii) This paper runs for the first half of first semester.

PUBH 736 Economic Evaluation
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points Skills in economic evaluation including types of economic evaluation, cost-effectiveness analysis, measuring and valuing costs and benefits, prioritisation and decision-making in health and evaluation of new health technologies.

R PUBH 704
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhGHC, PGCertPHC, L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Notes: (i) PGCertPHC and PGDipPhGHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of second semester.
Quantitative Genetics

QGEN 401 Quantitative Genetics and Improvement
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Modern methods for quantitative genetics: basic concepts, genetic parameter and breeding value estimation, multi-trait evaluation, selection, analyses of genomic data, principles of breeding programme design, and New Zealand applications.

P: STAT 435
Note: Students who have not passed STAT 435 may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Radiation Therapy

RADT 121 Radiation Therapy Practice I
S1 0.0917 EFTS OL, OC 11 points
Medical and radiation therapy terminology, legal and ethical issues, surface and planar anatomy, linear accelerator use and radiation therapy techniques, qualities and skills in establishing healthcare professional-patient relationships, radiobiology.
LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 122 Anatomy and Imaging
FY 0.2666 EFTS OL, OC 32 points
Principles of anatomy and physiology of cell biology and all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.
R RADT 111 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 123 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, pharmacology, clinical trials.
R RADT 116 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 124 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, TAD and SSD techniques, IRLCU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneties, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.
R RADT 117 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 125 Healthcare Communication
S2 0.0667 EFTS OL, OC 8 points
Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.
R RADT 114 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 126 Health and Human Behaviour
S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.
R RADT 113 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 127 Radiation Technology I
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.
R RADT 115 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II
S1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.
LT LT BRT L Wellington

Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.

RADT 212 Principles of Research
S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.
LT LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.
P RADT 125, 126 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 214 Radiation Technology II
S2 0.1333 EFTS OL, OC 16 points
Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioactive materials.
P RADT 127 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.
P RADT 123 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.
P RADT 124 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III
S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Demonstration of safe practice across the domain of CT/sim, planning and treatment. Quality assurance, problem solving, patient care, communication skills, reflective practice and coping strategies.
P RADT 312 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 313 Professional Development
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.
P RADT 213 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III
S1 0.1167 EFTS OL, OC 14 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.
P RADT 215 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III
S1 0.1833 EFTS OL, OC 22 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations. Ability to produce and critique radiation therapy computer plans. Applied anatomy and imaging. Application of radiobiology to the clinical setting.
P RADT 215, 216 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
R RADX-401 LT PGCertHeaSc

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2020; NO (2000): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; CP: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 108 for more information. Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
Rehabilitation

Rehab 701 Rehabilitation Principles
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including the ICF, goal planning, compensation systems and the ACC, ethical issues, team dynamics and the concept of transdisciplinary care; cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.
R REHB 701
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPHty
L Wellington

Rehab 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of musculoskeletal syndromes including back pain, regional pain syndromes (including OCS), inflammatory arthritis, osteoarthritis and limb amputation.
LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty
L Wellington

Rehab 704 Neurological Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson's disease.
LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty
L Wellington

Rehab 706 Work Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce workforce injury and promote early return to work.
R REHB 706
LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty
L Wellington

Rehab 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.
LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty

Rehab 710 Clinical Rehabilitation
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An investigation of current clinical rehabilitation practice through single case studies and clinical audit in association with clinical and academic mentors.
R REHB 710
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, PGDipRehab, MPhty

Rehab 711 Special Topic
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc

Rehab 712 Rethinking Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Integration of the student's reflections on their experience as clinician, consumer, funder/manager with research findings to evaluate contemporary and challenging rehabilitation process/outcome questions arising from their rehabilitation setting.
R REHB 702, 712
LT MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc, MPhty
L Wellington

Rehab 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Investigation of research, theory and ethics on goals and person-centred rehabilitation in long-term conditions management.
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipRehab, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy, MPhty

Rehab 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An enquiry into personal and psychological factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.
R REHB 714
LT MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, PGDipRehab, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy, MPhty
L Wellington

Rehab 715 Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An investigation of the theory, research and practice of rehabilitation and self-management in cardiac and pulmonary disease and ventilatory support in community settings.
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy, MPhty
Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Board of Studies for Postgraduate Studies in Rehabilitation.

Rehab 716 Rehabilitation with Children
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An investigation of theory, research and practice of inter-professional rehabilitation with children who have congenital or acquired health conditions in the context of family-centred practice.
R REHB 716
LT MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy
L Wellington

Rehab 780 Research Project
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.
R REHB 780
LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc

Rehab 790 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT MHealSc
L Wellington

Rehab 791 Dissertation
ES 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT MHealSc
L Wellington

Religious Studies

RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.
R RELX 101
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.
R RELX 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.
P 36 points
R RES 330, RELX 202, 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 203 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The religious practices, beliefs and texts of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000–300 BCE.
P 36 points
R RELX 203
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 205 World Christianity
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The global expansion of Christianity, particularly in Asia and Africa, in the modern period, and the consequences for the practice of Christianity.
P 36 points
R RELX 305
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2013.

RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 36 points
R RES 309, RELX 209, 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the entablurment of Christianity and Islam in South India.
P 36 points
R RES 312, RELX 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 214 New Religious Movements
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world.
P 36 points
R RES 306, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 216 Zen Buddhism
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".
P 36 points
R RES 316, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
P 36 points
R RES 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology
RELS 220 Representing Islam
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Representations of Islam in the West from the earliest times until the present with emphasis on enduring themes in the Western perception of Islam.
P 36 points
R RELS 320, RELX 230, 235
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 225 Science, Religion and Knowledge
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Are science and religion in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.
P 36 points
R RELS 326, RELX 226, 227
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 226 Mahayana Buddhism
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism through Theravāda.
P 36 points
R RELS 326, RELX 226, 227
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELS 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 227 Buddhist Thought
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravāda Buddhist textual tradition.
P 36 points
R RELS 326, RELX 227, 227
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELS 230 or 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 229 Paganism
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation from late antiquity to the Renaissance, the contemporary Pagan revival.
P 36 points
R RELS 329, RELX 229, 229
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 when taken with the same content.

RELS 230 Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.
P 36 points
R RELX 230
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 when taken with the same content.

RELS 231 Special Topic
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory: Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.
P 36 points
R RELX 335, RELX 235, 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 237 Psychology of Religion
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the psychology of religion, with an emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.
P 36 points
R RELX 337
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2016.

RELS 238 Religion and Human Behaviour
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for what religions have in common and for the differences between them.
P 36 points
R RELS 338
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 239 Religion and Identity
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
How do religions generate identities? How does religious identity affect law, politics, economics and violence? We explore these questions in reference to Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, neo-orthodoxy and more.
P 36 points
R RELS 316, REXL 314
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 302 Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of religions relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism and other indigenous (including Chinese) traditions are also considered.
P One 200-level RELS paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 303 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced)
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The religious practices, beliefs and texts of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000–300 BCE.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 203
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 305 World Christianity (Advanced)
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The global expansion of Christianity, particularly in Asia and Africa, in the modern period, and the consequences for the practice of religion.
P One 200-level RELS, RELX, or PHIL paper
R RELS 205
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2013.

RELS 306 New Religious Movements
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 214, 214, RELX 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval of the Head of Department.

RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 214, 214, RELX 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 333 passed in 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval of the Head of Department.

RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of the contexts in which Euro-Americans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 462, RELX 310, 462
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval of the Head of Department.

RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enticulation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 212, RELX 212, 212
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 314 Religion and Identity
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
How do religions generate identities? How does religious identity affect law, politics, economics and violence?
We explore these questions in reference to Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, neo-orthodoxy and more.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 316 Zen Buddhism
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the “West”.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 216, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 333 passed in 2008. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 217
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 320 Representing Islam
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Representations of Islam in the West from the earliest times until the present with emphasis on enduring themes in the Western perception of Islam.
P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 220
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 325 Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Are religion and science in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the different conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.
P One 200-level RELS, RELX, or PHIL paper
R RELS 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 326 Mahāyāna Buddhism
N0 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravāda.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 226, RELX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELS 230 or 330 passed in 2009.
An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for why religions have in common and for the differences between them.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 238
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 230 or RELX 230 or passed in 2010.

RELS 328 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 229, RELX 329, 328
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.

RELS 329 Paganism (Advanced)
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation from late antiquity to the Renaissance, the contemporary Pagan revival.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 229, RELX 229, 329
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 330 Special Topic: Zionism, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 when taken with the same content.

RELS 331 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 325, RELX 235, 325, 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 336 Buddhism, State and Society
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the ‘nation’. Buddhist political philosophy.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 229, RELX 329, 328
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 337 Psychology of Religion (Advanced)
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.

P 18 200-level RELS or PSYC points
R RELS 237
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2011.

RELS 338 Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for why religions have in common and for the differences between them.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 238
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 415 Method and Theory in the Study of Religion
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Theories of religion in relation to society and the human mind; approaches to religion through cross-cultural study of some of its major elements such as myth, ritual and symbol.

P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points
R RELX 415
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 436 Buddhism, State and Society
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 336, RELX 336, 436

RELS 462 Asian Religions and the West
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A continuation of RELS 110, including the study of the development of Buddhist thought in heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through the arrival of Buddhism in Southeast Asia, the merger of pre-existing traditions with waves of cultural influx from South Asia, the resulting unique forms of Buddhism, and the ‘nation’. Buddhist political philosophy.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 310, RELX 310, 462
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

RELS 490 Dissertation
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide-ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.

P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
R RELX 430
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 501 The Evolution of Religion
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A survey of major theories and writings on the evolution of religion. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

RELS 511 Readings in Hindu Texts
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A critical study of a selected Hindu text or texts. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

RELS 521 Readings in Buddhist Texts
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A critical study of a selected Buddhist text or texts. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

RELS 522 Buddhist Visual Culture in Southeast Asia
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Material evidence for the arrival of Buddhism in Southeast Asia, the merger of pre-existing traditions with waves of cultural influx from South Asia, the resulting unique forms of Buddhist thought and culture.

LT MA

RELS 523 Key Debates in Buddhist Studies
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
The key debates and theorists in the study of Buddhism with an emphasis on recent work, including lived Buddhism, monasticism, Buddhism and politics, Buddhist law, and Buddhism outside of Asia.

LT MA

RELS 531 Pali for Postgraduates
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Intensive Pali, reading both scriptures and commentaries from the Tipitaka. Particular attention is paid to grammatical and stylistic features and to the manner in which ideas are presented.

LT MA

RELS 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

Religious Leadership
REST 701 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Scientific basis of the common diseases of the dentition and the methods for treating them.

LT PGDipClinDent

REST 702 Clinical Restorative Dentistry
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Advanced clinical management of patients using an integrated approach to the various aspects of restorative dentistry.

LT PGDipClinDent

Rural Oral Health
ROHC 801 Principles of Medicine and Surgery for Rural Oral Health Care
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Surgical and medical sciences for general dental practice. Principles of oral surgery, advanced local anaesthetic techniques, common disorders in oral medicine and pathology, diagnostic techniques, general medicine and initial trauma management as a first provider including triage, airway and resuscitation skills.

LT MDent

ROHC 802 Advanced Principles in General Dental Practice
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Advanced techniques in comprehensive dentistry at the level of a general dental practitioner using modules in general dental practice, community dental and public health and paediatric dentistry.

LT MDent

ROHC 880 Research Dissertation
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.

LT MDent

Sanskrit
SANX 111 Introduction to Sanskrit 1
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.

SC Arts and Music, Theology

SANX 112 Introduction to Sanskrit 2
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A continuation of SANX111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.

P SANX 111 or SANX 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Science and Natural History
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 94).

Responsible Leadership
See minor subject requirements (page 103).

Restorative Dentistry
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 94).

Rural Oral Health
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 94).
Science Communication

SCOM 209 Communicating Science – an Introduction
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP  18 points
An introduction to science communication theory and practice, including non-fiction writing and filmmaking.

P  54 points
S  Arts and Music, Science

SCOM 301 Science and the Public
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
The theory and practice of making science public, including participatory science, outreach and public engagement events.

P  54 200 level points
RP  SCOM 209
SC  Arts and Music, Science

SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling
S1  0.1667 EFTS OC, DL  20 points
A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill of storytelling for the communication of science and natural history – telling a story.

R  NHFC 402, SCOM 432
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing
S2  0.1667 EFTS OC, DL  20 points
A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

R  NHFC 403, SCOM 433
Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

SCOM 404 Science Communication Internship
ES, N1, N2, N3, N4 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL  20 points
Project-based development of professional skills and networks in a work setting, extending the skills and implementing practices and principles learned in other SCOM papers.

R  NHFC 404, SCOM 434

Notes: (i) Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication. (ii) For MAppSci students, this paper is normally limited to the Science Communication subject.

SCOM 405 Business of Filmmaking
S2  0.1667 EFTS OC  20 points
The process and business of filmmaking, and development of the necessary critical skills to differentiate between bad filmmaking and good filmmaking.

R  NHFC 405
Note: May be taken only by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking options. Other postgraduate students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SCOM 406 Science Exhibitions and Interactivity
S2  0.1667 EFTS OC  20 points
Science communication for life-long learning via a range of avenues, which may include museums, science centres, national parks and other natural areas, participatory citizen science and science events.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

SCOM 409 Introduction to Science Communication
S1  0.1667 EFTS OC, OL, OC  20 points
A seminar-based introduction to models of science communication, theories of what science is, audiences and publics for science communication and how to communicate widely and effectively.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

SCOM 411 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 1
S2  0.1667 EFTS OC  20 points
Project-based development targeted specifically at communicating science. A focus on developing multimedia skills that are used to enhance storytelling associated with Communicating Natural History filmmaking.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

SCOM 412 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 2
S2  0.1667 EFTS OC  20 points
Further development of skills associated with science and natural history filmmaking.

Note: Normally available only to international postgraduate students residing outside New Zealand. Students residing within New Zealand should enrol for SCOM 402 instead.

SCOM 413 Digital Production for Science Communication
S1  0.1667 EFTS OC  20 points
A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history – telling a story.

R  NHFC 402, SCOM 402
Note: Normally available only to international postgraduate students residing outside New Zealand. Students residing within New Zealand should enrol for SCOM 403 instead.

SCOM 414 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing
S2  0.1667 EFTS OL  20 points
A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

R  NHFC 403, SCOM 433
Note: Normally available only to international postgraduate students residing outside New Zealand. Students residing within New Zealand should enrol for SCOM 404 instead.

SCOM 415 Science Communication Internship
ES, N1, N2, N3, N4 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL  20 points
Project-based development of professional skills and networks in a work setting, extending the skills and implementing practices and principles learned in other Science Communication papers.

R  NHFC 404, SCOM 404

Notes: (i) Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication. (ii) For MAppSci students, this paper is normally limited to the Science Communication subject.

SCOM 416 Literature Review and Pilot Film
NO  0.1667 EFTS OC  20 points
The process of making a science or natural history documentary from conception (research and proposal) through to execution (shooting script, filming and post-production).

Note: May be taken only by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking options.

Social Work

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.

R  SOWK 111, COMF 111, COMX 111
SC  Arts and Music

SOWK 201 Fields of Practice
S2  0.15 EFTS OC  18 points
Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.

P  (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points
R  SOWK 114, SOWK 115
SC  Arts and Music

SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC  18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.

P  (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points
R  SOWX 213, 236, COMF 216
SC  Arts and Music

Note: With approval, the prerequisite may be waived for BSW arts students.

Note: for SOWK 301, 302, 304. Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
An introduction to the major theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context, their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.

R  SOWK 551, SOWK 301
LT  BSW

SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.

R  SOWK 316, 552, SOWK 302, 316
LT  BSW

SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

R  SOWK 553, SOWK 303
LT  BSW

Notes: (i) May not be taken by students who have passed both (SOWK 232 or SOWX 234) & (SOWK 235 or SOWX 235). (ii) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.

R  SOWK 319, 554, SOWK 304, 319
LT  BSW

SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL  18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.

R  SOWK 420, 570, SOWK 320, 420
LT  BSW
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 392</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice I</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>36 points Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field. P: SOWK 301, 302, 303, 320 PC: SOWK 304 R: SOWK 592 LT: BSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
<td>Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories, develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings. P: 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points R: SOWK 401, 562 SOWK 401, 402 LT: BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PG Dip Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice. P: 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points R: SOWK 404, 563, SOWK 403, 404 LT: BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PG Dip Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 404</td>
<td>Care and Protection</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points The development of specialist knowledge and skills in relation to care and protection of vulnerable children, young people and adults. R: SOWK 504 LT: BSW, MScW (Applied) Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 411 completed in 2013 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2015 or 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 405</td>
<td>Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice. P: 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points R: SOWK 505, SOWK 405 LT: BSW, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 406</td>
<td>Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work. P: 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points R: SOWK 318, SOWK 318, 406 LT: BSW, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 407</td>
<td>Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points Training in Kaupapa Māori social work theory and methods, for work in social service organisations. P: SOWK 304 or 554 R: SOWK 515 LT: BSW, MScW (Applied) Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 411 completed in 2014 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 408</td>
<td>Pasifika and Social Services</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues. R: SOWK 508 LT: BSW, MScW (Applied) Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 409</td>
<td>Decision-making in Child Welfare</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect. R: SOWK 509 LT: BSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points LT: BSW, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 411</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points P: 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points R: SOWK 411 LT: BSW, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 423</td>
<td>Animals and Social Work</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points Critical exploration of the use of animals in social work and the helping professions within ethical, practice, policy and research frameworks. R: SOWK 523 LT: BSW, MScW (Applied) Note: May not be credited with SOWK 522 completed in 2015, 2016 or 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>20 points A research paper in which key elements of social work practice are integrated within a research framework. P: 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points R: SOWK 580, SOWK 480 LT: BSW, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>40 points Supervised individual research on a topic in Social Work. P: 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points R: SOWK 590, SOWK 490 LT: BSW(Hons), MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice 2</td>
<td>0.3333</td>
<td>40 points Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWK or SOWK 392). P: SOWK 392, 402, 403 R: SOWK 593, SOWK 492 LT: BSW(Hons), MA Note: Full-time students should normally enrol for SOWK 492 in the second semester. Part-time students may enrol for SOWK 492 in the first semester if they have already completed the prerequisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 504</td>
<td>Care and Protection</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points The development of in-depth knowledge and enhanced skills in relation to the care and protection of vulnerable children and adults, with critical reflection on practice experience. R: SOWK 404 LT: PG Dip CCP, PG Dip SW, MSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 505</td>
<td>Lifespan Issues - Advanced Practice with Older Adults</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points Examination of key issues encountered in advanced social work practice with older adults, using a lifespan perspective. R: SOWK 405 LT: PG Dip SW, MScW (Applied) MSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 508</td>
<td>Pasifika and Social Services</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues. R: SOWK 408 LT: PG Dip SW, MSW Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 509</td>
<td>Decision-making in Child Welfare</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect. R: SOWK 409 LT: PG Dip SW, PG Dip CCP, MSW Note for SOWK 510, 511, 515, 517, 520-522: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 510</td>
<td>Advanced Social Service Counselling</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points Introduction to key theories and techniques of social services counselling with particular application to mid-career social workers and other social service professionals. LT: PG Dip SW, MSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 511</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence. LT: PG Dip SW, MSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 515</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services. R: SOWK 407 LT: PG Dip SW, MSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 520</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners. R: SOWK 520 LT: PG Dip SW, MSW, PG Dip CCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 521</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topic</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, preparing students to develop a policy, practice or research framework about an identified Pacific social issue. R: SOWK 521 LT: PG Dip SW, MSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 522</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points LT: PG Dip SW, MSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 523</td>
<td>Animals and Social Work</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points LT: PG Dip SW, MSW, PG Dip CCP Note: May not be credited with SOWK 522 completed in 2015, 2016 or 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 551</td>
<td>Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points The application of theory to social work and development of a case-based practice framework. Case studies include youth justice, foster care, health (physical and mental), family violence, (dis)ability, and family support practice domains. R: SOWK 301 LT: MScW (Applied), PG Dip SW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 552</td>
<td>Child and Family Social Work</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points The spectrum of child and family social work, covering the macro environment, the family support/prevention domain, the statutory child protection context, and issues for children and young people in care. R: SOWK 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 553</td>
<td>Communities and Organisation - Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. R: SOWK 303 LT: MScW (Applied), PG Dip SW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 554</td>
<td>Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pasifika and Indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice. R: SOWK 304 LT: MScW (Applied), PG Dip SW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOWK 562 Micro Intervention - Theories and Skills
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Uses micro-level social work perspectives and theories to critically apply these to develop micro-level skills informed by key theoretical traditions. Case studies include child, youth and family scenarios.
P SOWK 552 R SOWK 402

SOWK 563 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Uses practice research to critically examine professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.
P SOWK 553 R SOWK 403 LT MSCW(Appplied), PGDipSW

SOWK 570 Introduction to Professional Practice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Uses skills-based training to teach interpersonal skills and professional practice in different settings.
P SOWK 320 R LT MSCW(Appplied), PGDipSW

SOWK 580 Research Project
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A supervised social work research project based on the student's topic of interest. The project should demonstrate knowledge of integrative and critical social work research and practice.
N1-5: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 0.25 EFTS
SC: OL, OC 18 points

SOWK 592 Fieldwork Practice 1
S1 0.2083 EFTS OL, OC, DL 25 points
Introduction to social work in social service and community settings through supervised fieldwork placement.
SC: OL, OC, DL 20 points

SOWK 593 Fieldwork Practice 2
S1 0.2083 EFTS OL, OC, DL 25 points
Advanced fieldwork practice in a setting different from that for SOWK 592.
SC: OL, OC, DL 20 points

SOWK 680 Research Project
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

Sociology

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.
SC: Arts and Music,
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 101 passed before 2006.

SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to research in criminology in global and local contexts, addressing debates related to crime, deviance and social transformation from a sociological viewpoint.
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.
SC: Arts and Music,
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.

SOCI 202 Sociological Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the three classical theoretical schools in sociology, examining the works of Marx, Durkheim and Weber and the enduring relevance of their ideas to key issues in contemporary social theory.
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 203 Young People and Society
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical examination sociological and criminological insights into the place of youth in society, the social construction of youth and the discourses of risk associated with being young.
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 204 Special Topic
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of health and wellbeing from a societal perspective, linking individual experiences to social structure and uncovering health inequalities across the life course.
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 205 Social Inequality
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 207 Families and Society
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The form and function of families, and major issues and forces shaping families in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 208 Environmental Sociology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to research in environmental sociology with an emphasis on the social processes, dynamics and institutions that are influential in contemporary environmental crises.
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the historical development of ideas about 'self'. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 301 Mixed Methods
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Skills in reading, interpreting, and understanding sociological data, focusing on discovering the social world by mixing methods, i.e. integrating qualitative and quantitative methods within a single project.
P: 18 200-level SOCI, ANTH, CRIM, GEND points or 54 200-level Arts points
R: EDUC 351
SC: Arts and Music,
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.

SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the interconnections between an individual's knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand's drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.
P: 18 200-level SOCI, ANTH, CRIM, GEND points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 304 Special Topic
NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exploration of mediated representations of crime and how these impact on societal understandings of, and responses to, crime; the changing relationships between technology, social media, crime and law enforcement practices.
P: 18 200-level SOCI, CRIM or GEND points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC: Arts and Music,
Note: SOCI 304 may not be credited with SOCI 204 taken in the same year. When the topics of the papers differ, SOCI 304 and SOCI 204 passed in different years may both be credited.

SOCI 305 Family Demography
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Changing family forms in New Zealand and around the world.
P: 18 200-level SOCI, ANTH, CRIM or GEND points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 306 Public Sociology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Applying sociological theory and research methodologies in community-based research projects.
P: 18 200-level SOCI points
SC: Arts and Music,
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed between 2012-2014.

SOCI 309 Special Topic 2
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Use of theory within Science and Technology studies to better understand new dynamics in social and economic life and to explore prospects and possibilities for post-capitalist futures.
P: 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule
C: SC: Arts and Music,

SOCI 310 Social Movements and Popular Protest
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to classic and contemporary debates in social movement studies and critical examination of popular resistance in local and global contexts.
P: 18 200-level SOCI, ANTH, CRIM or GEND points or 54 200-level Arts points
SC: Arts and Music Schedule
C: SC: Arts and Music,
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 404 completed in 2015 or 2016.

SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Extends students' understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.
P: 18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points or 54 200-level Arts points
R: SOCI 303
SC: Arts and Music,

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2020; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C: L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
Note for SOCI 319, 401-403: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

**SOCI 319** The Global Politics of Food
- S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture
- P 18 200-level SOCI, ANTH, CRIM or GEN6 points or
- 54 200-level Arts points
- R ANTH 319
- SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 401** Qualitative Research Ethics
- S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
- Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.
- P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 402** Advanced Sociological Theory
- S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
- Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI 490.
- P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 403** Micro-Sociology
- NO (2021) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
- Focuses on the specific interface between the individual's experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.
- P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 404** Special Topic
- NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**SOCI 409** Special Topic in Sociology
- NO (2022) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
- Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.
- P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 410** Alternative Futures
- S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
- Relying on ‘theory at the margins’, this paper explores alternative forms of social organisation and human relationships.
- P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 490** Dissertation
- FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
- Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.
- P 72 300-level SOCI points
- LT BAJ(Hons), PGDipArts

**SOCI 590** Research Dissertation
- N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
- A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
- LT MA

---

**Spanish**

**SPAN 131** Introductory Spanish 1
- ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.
- R SPAN 132 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
- SC Arts and Music
- Notes: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Spanish. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).

**SPAN 132** Introductory Spanish 2
- S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- A continuation of SPAN 131, further developing skills in speaking, reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.
- R SPAN 101 or 131
- SC Arts and Music
- Notes: (i) Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate to the Programme Co-ordinator that you have satisfactory Spanish (having passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 in Spanish) as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page. (iii) Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

**SPAN 231** Intermediate Spanish 1
- S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will increase their proficiency in Spanish communication and develop their knowledge of the culture and values of Spanish peoples.
- R SPAN 102 or 132
- R SPAN 201 or 232 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
- SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 232** Intermediate Spanish 2
- S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- A continuation of SPAN 231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.
- R SPAN 201 or 231
- R SPAN 202 or 331 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
- SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 233** Business Spanish
- NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- The development of communication skills in business-related and professional Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Spanish-speaking countries.
- P SPAN 201 or 231
- B SPAN 203
- SC Arts and Music
- Notes: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

**SPAN 243** Latin American Culture and Literature
- S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish, texts will be in Spanish)
- P 36 points
- R SPAN 212, 263
- SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 250** Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture
- S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.
- P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points
- R SPAN 350
- SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 251** Latin American Cultural Travel
- S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning experience, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.
- P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points
- R SPAN 351
- SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 331** Advanced Spanish 1
- S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.
- P SPAN 202 or 232
- R SPAN 301, 302, 332 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
- SC Arts and Music
- Notes: (i) Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) You have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

**SPAN 332** Advanced Spanish 2
- S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.
- P SPAN 331
- SC Arts and Music
- Notes: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

**SPAN 341** Special Topic in Hispanic Studies
- NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- P 18 200-level SPAN points
- SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 342** The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory
- NO (2021) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War inside and outside of Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and films produced during and after the conflict are some of the artistic manifestations discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish, texts will be in Spanish.)
- P 18 200-level SPAN points
- R SPAN 311, 312
- SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 350** Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture (Advanced)
- S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
- An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.
- P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points
- R SPAN 250
- SC Arts and Music

---

**Software Engineering**

**SENG 490** Dissertation
- FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
- A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
- LT BAPPS(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci
- Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing SENG 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

**SENG 580** Research Project
- S3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
- A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
- LT MAppSci
**Special Needs Dentistry**

**SPND 701** Hospital Dentistry

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.

LT PGDipClinDent

**SPND 702** General Practice

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.

LT PGDipClinDent

**SPND 730** Special Needs Dentistry

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

---

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

See Applied Sciences programme requirements (page 78).

**Sport Development and Management**

See Arts programme requirements (page 57) and minor subject requirements (page 104).

---

**Sport, Physical Education and Exercise**

**SPEX 101** Sport, Science and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society, exploring how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.

R PHSE 101

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**SPEX 102** Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the principles and practice of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions.

R PHSE 102

SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 201** Biomechanics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the mechanical principles and analytical techniques that can be applied to understand human structure and function.

P ANAT 101 or HUBS 191 or PHSE 191

R PHSE 202

SC Science

**SPEX 202** Motor Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the discipline of motor behaviour, consisting of motor control, learning, and development. Covers the typical process of skill acquisition and the systems and function of human movement.

P SPEX 102 or (PHSL 101 and ANAT 101) or HUBS 191 or PHSE 192 or 191 or PSYC 111

R PHSE 202

SC Science

**SPEX 203** Exercise Physiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.

P PHSL 101 or PHSE 192 or HUBS 192

R PHSE 203

SC Science

**SPEX 204** Psychology of Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.

P 72 points

R PHSE 204

SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 205** Physical Activity and Health

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Exploring the health benefits of physical activity, design of physical activity initiatives in schools, workplace and communities, exercise recommendations for healthy individuals and the role of exercise in disease prevention.

P SPEX 102 or HUBS 192 or PHSE 102 or PHSL 101 or POPH 192 or PUBH 191

R PHSE 315, 515

SC Science

**SPEX 206** Te Pō o te Ora Māori Physical Education and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points


P 72 points

R PHSE 320

RP SPEX 101 or 102 or MAOR 102

SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 207** Understanding Sports Coaching

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of what it means to be a sports coach in Aotearoa/New Zealand, drawing on research grounded in pedagogy, psychology, sociology, economics, gender, environmental science and management.

P 72 points

RP SPEX 101

SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 208** Sociology of Sport and Exercise

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the sociological significance of sport and exercise in contemporary society, including an understanding of the cultural, political and economic processes of sport.

P 72 Points

R PHSE 206

SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 209** Sport Development and Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An overview of sport organisations at the local, national, and international level including the achievement of sport development objectives in education, health and social welfare. Addresses management challenges around inclusion, equity and sustainability.

P 72 points

R PHSE 339, 340, 539, 540

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**SPEX 301** Performance Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An overview of emerging theories, skills and techniques for analysing individual as well as group/team performance.

P SPEX 201 or PHSE 202

R PHSE 302, 502

SC Science

**SPEX 302** Skill Acquisition across the Lifespan

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of skill acquisition and development as the human body grows from birth till death.

P SPEX 202 or (PHSE 202, 203)

R PHSE 305, 505

SC Science

**SPEX 303** Exercise Energetics and Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of physiological and biochemical principles to understand how muscle metabolism, whole body energetics and physiological systems are impacted by exercise such that performance and health can be altered.

P One of BIOC 221-223, PHSE 203, SPEX 203, or 36 approved PHSL points

R PHSE 301, 401, 500, 501

SC Science

**SPEX 304** Sport Psychology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth examination of the role social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport. Principles and application of Mental Skills Training to enhance performance are also considered.

P SPEX 204 or PHSE 205

R PHSE 334, 534

SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 305** Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of evidence-based practice for sport-specific conditioning and rehabilitation to reduce the risk of injury and improve performance in athlete populations.

P (Two of SPEX 201-203) or (PHSE 202 and 203)

R PHSE 310

SC Science

**SPEX 306** Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of Māori worldview and the relationships between tangata (people) and whenua (land), waka (canoe), moana (ocean) and wai (water).

P SPEX 206 or PHSE 104 or 320 or 542 or 200 level MAOR points

SC Arts and Music, Science

---

**Key**

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods; ND: not offered in 2020; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 108 for more information. Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers.
A theoretical analysis of what it means to be a quality coach and in doing so engage with contemporary debates around leadership, mentoring and ethics.

**SPLEX 307** Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

An examination of the interrelationships between sport and media and culture. The focus is on the production, representation, consumption and regulation of sport and the media at the local and global levels.

**SPLEX 315** Sport Media
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

**SPLEX 316** Practicum
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points

Practicums, internships and placements offer students the chance to apply knowledge from their degree to support their development of professional ‘knowing’ and ‘judgement’. A supervised project involving research on an approved topic in the areas of Sport, Exercise and Health or Sport Development and Management, leading to the production of a report.

**SPLEX 420** Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC, DP  40 points

A 360-hour practical experience in the sport development and management field.

**SPLEX 517** Practicum Report
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS  OL, OC  30 points

A report on the SPEX 516 practicum.

**SPLEX 516** Practicum
NO (2021) 0.25 EFTS  OL, OC  30 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

**SPLEX 490** Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS  OL, OC  60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

**SPLEX 495** Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS  OL, OC, DP  40 points

A report on the SPEX 516 practicum.

**SPME 701** Issues in Sports Medicine
S1 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.

**SPME 407** Advanced Topics in Sport Science
S2 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

Advanced study of a two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in exercise and sport science.

**SPME 451** Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science
S2 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points

**SPME 707** Sports Nutrition
S2 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.

**SPMP 701** Issues in Sports Medicine
S1 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.

**SPMX 701** Issues in Sports Medicine
S1 0.25 EFTS  OL, DL  30 points

The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.

**SPMX 702** Medical Aspects of Exercise
NO (2021) 0.125 EFTS  OL, DL  15 points

The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.

**SPMX 705** Health and Human Performance B
NO (2021) 0.125 EFTS  OL, DL  15 points

**SPMX 707** Regional Sports Injury 1
S1 0.125 EFTS  OL, DL, DP  15 points

The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.
Statistics

**ST110 Statistical Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Semester(s)</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1, S5</td>
<td>Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.</td>
<td>S1, S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>R: STAT 115, (BSNS 102 or 112), QUAN 101</td>
<td>S1, S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT</td>
<td>Statistics.</td>
<td>S1, S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>SC: Arts and Science.</td>
<td>S1, S2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ST115 Introduction to Biostatistics**

- **Paper Code**: S2
- **Description**: A core paper on using statistical models to address scientific questions. Regression models for continuous, binomial and count data, analysis of variance, cluster analysis, principal component analysis, research design.
- **Semester(s)**: S2
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST210 Applied Statistics**

- **Paper Code**: S1
- **Description**: A core paper on using statistical models to address scientific questions. Regression models for continuous, binomial and count data, analysis of variance, cluster analysis, principal component analysis, research design.
- **Semester(s)**: S1
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST260 Visualisation and Modelling in R**

- **Paper Code**: S2
- **Description**: An introduction to computer skills needed for the statistical sciences, using the software R. Covers reproducible research, data wrangling, visualisation, exploratory data analysis, resampling and simulation.
- **Semester(s)**: S2
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST270 Probability and Inference**

- **Paper Code**: S1
- **Description**: An introduction to the theory that underlies the statistical methods introduced in STAT 110/115. Probability theory, random variables and distributions, exponential, variance, likelihoods, estimators and confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.
- **Semester(s)**: S1
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST310 Statistical Modelling**

- **Paper Code**: S1
- **Description**: Statistical model building, motivated by real applications. Topics include regularisation, lasso, splines, non-linear regression, generalised linear models, model checking and introduction to mixed models.
- **Semester(s)**: S1
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST311 Design of Research Studies**

- **Paper Code**: S1
- **Description**: Design of studies to address different types of research questions. Survey methods, experimental and observational studies, measurement, control of confounding and bias, evaluation of competing designs, determination of study size.
- **Semester(s)**: S1
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST321 Modelling High Dimensional Data**

- **Paper Code**: S2
- **Description**: An introduction to the statistical learning techniques commonly used to analyse high-dimensional (or multivariate) data. Penalised regression, classification trees, clustering, dimension reduction, bagging, stacking, boosting, random forests and ensemble learning.
- **Semester(s)**: S2
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST370 Statistical Inference**

- **Paper Code**: S2
- **Description**: A continuation of the theoretical development begun in STAT 270, this paper will cover the theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.
- **Semester(s)**: S2
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST371 Bayesian Data Analysis**

- **Paper Code**: S2
- **Description**: Introduction to Bayesian methods with an emphasis on data analysis. Topics include prior choice, posterior assessment, hierarchical modelling and model fitting using R, JAGS and other freely available software.
- **Semester(s)**: S2
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST372 Stochastic Modelling**

- **Paper Code**: S1
- **Description**: Applications of stochastic models to real-world processes observed over time and space. Topics include Poisson processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, hidden Markov models, geostatistics, spatial point processes, model fitting, stochastic simulation.
- **Semester(s)**: S1
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST399 Special Topic**

- **Paper Code**: NO
- **Description**: The software R is used to introduce computer skills needed for the statistical sciences. Reproducible research, visualisation, exploratory data analysis, optimisation, resampling, simulation and R programming.
- **Semester(s)**: NO
- **EFTS**: 0.15
- **Points**: 18

**ST411 Probability and Inference**

- **Paper Code**: S1
- **Description**: An overview of advanced probability theory and the classical theory of statistical inference.
- **Semester(s)**: S1
- **EFTS**: 0.1667
- **Points**: 20

**ST412 Generalised Linear Models**

- **Paper Code**: S2
- **Description**: The theory and application of generalised linear models. The emphasis will be on application, with a focus on real data analysis using R.
- **Semester(s)**: S2
- **EFTS**: 0.1667
- **Points**: 20

**ST435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics**

- **Paper Code**: S1
- **Description**: Topics include an overview of genetics and molecular biology, genetic, genomic, and proteomic technologies; analysis of large data sets; incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.
- **Semester(s)**: S1
- **EFTS**: 0.1667
- **Points**: 20

**ST440 Longitudinal Data Analysis**

- **Paper Code**: S2
- **Description**: Use of mixed effects models for the analysis of longitudinal data, with an emphasis on applications on biostatistics.
- **Semester(s)**: S2
- **EFTS**: 0.1667
- **Points**: 20

**ST441 Topic in Advanced Statistics**

- **Paper Code**: S2
- **Description**: Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
- **Semester(s)**: S2
- **EFTS**: 0.1667
- **Points**: 20

**ST442 Topic in Advanced Statistics**

- **Paper Code**: S2
- **Description**: Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
- **Semester(s)**: S2
- **EFTS**: 0.1667
- **Points**: 20

**ST444 Topic in Advanced Statistics**

- **Paper Code**: S2
- **Description**: Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
- **Semester(s)**: S2
- **EFTS**: 0.1667
- **Points**: 20

**ST481 Statistical Practice**

- **Paper Code**: FY
- **Description**: A six-week placement under the supervision of an approved consultant statistician.
- **Semester(s)**: FY
- **EFTS**: 0.1667
- **Points**: 20

**ST490 Dissertation**

- **Paper Code**: N1
- **Description**: A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
- **Semester(s)**: N1
- **EFTS**: 0.3333
- **Points**: 40

**ST498 Special Topic**

- **Paper Code**: NO
- **Description**: Statistical, scientific, ethical, and practical issues in designing, conducting, and reporting randomised trials in humans.
- **Semester(s)**: NO
- **EFTS**: 0.1667
- **Points**: 20

**ST499 Special Topic**

- **Paper Code**: NO
- **Description**: Statistical, scientific, ethical, and practical issues in designing, conducting, and reporting randomised trials in humans.
- **Semester(s)**: NO
- **EFTS**: 0.1667
- **Points**: 20

**Supplementary Nutritional Science**

See minor subject requirements (page 104).
SURVEY 101 Introductory Surveying
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures.
R SURV 111, SURK 101, 111 SC Science
Note: SURV 101 is taught on campus during semester one and by distance during semester two. If SURV 101 is taken on campus then departmental permission is not required.

SURVEY 201 Surveying Methods 1
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GNSS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.
PC SURV 208 and one of SURV 101, 111, SURX 201, 211 R SURV 211 LT BSurv, BSc
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURVEY 202 Surveying Mathematics
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using observation equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.
P SURV 201 or 211 PC MATH 160 R SURV 212 SC Science

SURVEY 203 Land Development Engineering 1
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics, hydrology and technical drawing.
P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 160 R SURV 213 SC Science

SURVEY 204 Land Development Engineering 2
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, curbstones, roads, ancillary services and parking facilties.
P (SURV 202 or 112) and MATH 160 R SURV 214 SC Science

SURVEY 205 Statutory Planning A
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to statutory planning, the purpose and functions of the Resource Management Act 1991, including sustainability, local authority planning documents, stakeholder consultation, notification, effects, examples of assessments of environmental effects and resource consent applications.
P 108 points including one ENGL paper R SURV 114, 215 SC Science

SURVEY 206 Land Tenure 1
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.
P 108 points R SURV 216 SC Science

SURVEY 207 Cadastral Surveying 1
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to New Zealand cadastral surveying procedures and practice, cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition.
P SURV 201 or 211 R SURV 217 LT BSurv, BSc
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURVEY 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the principles, methods and concepts of geographic information systems (GIS). The uses of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information are emphasised.
P 54 points R SPIN 201, SURV 218 SC Commerce, Science

SURVEY 209 Land Development Field Course
N1 0 EFTS OL, OC, DP 0 points
Application of fundamental land development techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing for road design and associated engineering calculations. Plan production using road design software packages.
P SURV 203, 204

SURVEY 218 Introduction to Field Camp
N1 0 EFTS OL, OC, DP 0 points
Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.
P 1 One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 201, 211 LT BSurv, BSc
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURVEY 299 Second Year Field Course
N1 0 EFTS OL, OC, DP 0 points
Application of fundamental surveying techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and set out.
P (SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214) LT BSurv, BSc
Note: Students must have attended the lectures and passed the tests of the Calculation Module of SURV 207.

SURVEY 301 Surveying Methods 2
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the surveying methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.
P (SURV 201 or 211) and (SURV 202 or 212) PC SURV 302 or 312 R SURV 311 SC Science

SURVEY 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis
S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the geodetic industry, geodetic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and plotting.
P (SURV 211 and 212) or (SURV 201 and 202) SC Science

SURVEY 322 Hydrographic Surveying
NO (2021) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and plotting.
P (SURV 211 and 212) or (SURV 201 and 202) SC Science

SURVEY 329 Special Topic
ES 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
P 216 points R SURV 330 SC Science
Note: Departmental permission is required to take this paper.
SURV 399 Third Year Field Course
N1 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.  
PC (SURV 301, 302) or (SURV 311, 312)  
SC Science

SURV 410 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems
NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Current issues in spatial data management including open standards, especially metadata and web services, spatial data infrastructure, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.  
P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)  
R SURV 472, 510  
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 411 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Spatial analysis, including geostatistics and network analysis. In-depth practical and conceptual spatial components analysis, spatial resolution and A1-based techniques such as fuzzy logic and expert systems.  
P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)  
R SURV 310, 511, 508, SPIN 402  
RP SURV 319  
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 412 Geovisualisation and Cartography
NO (2021) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.  
P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)  
R SURV 512  
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.  
P SURV 309 or 318  
R SURV 424, 513  
SC Science

SURV 450 Professional Practice
S2 0.132 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.  
P 216 points  
R SURV 418  
SC Science  
Note: May only be taken by students in the final year of study for a degree.

SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to sparse space based positioning systems and global datums.  
P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)  
R SURV 421, 551  
SC Science

SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2
NO (2021) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, navigational compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR, bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).  
P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312) and SURV 322  
R SURV 422, 552  
SC Science

SURV 453 Urban Design 2
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning. Sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.  
P SURV 303 or 315  
PC PMAN 401  
R SURV 425, 553  
SC Science  
Note: Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 454 Environmental Engineering
NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A discussion of the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.  
P 216 points  
R SURV 428, 554  
SC Science

SURV 455 Statutory Planning B
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991; the functions, roles and decisions of the Environment Course and the Environmental Protection Authority.  
P SURV 226 and 270 points  
R SURV 335, 555  
SC Science

SURV 456 Land Tenure 3
NO (2021) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.  
P 216 points  
R SURV 426, 556  
RP SURV 306 or 316  
SC Science  
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.

SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field work and a full dataset for LINZ judgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor’s responsibilities, digital cadastrals, licensing issues.  
P SURV 307 or 317  
R SURV 427, 557  
SC Science

SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment
NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.  
P 216 points  
R SURV 429, 558  
SC Science

SURV 459 Engineering Surveying
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.  
P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)  
R SURV 431, 559  
SC Science  
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.

SURV 460 Construction Management
S2 0.0667 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
Construction contracts and construction management for land development.  
P PMAN 401 or 501  
R SURV 432  
SC Science

SURV 462 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage
NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys, including field work and voyage components.  
PC SURV 452, PMAN 401  
R SURV 462  
SC Science

SURV 463 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography
NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.  
PC SURV 462  
R SURV 563  
SC Science  
Note for SURV 469, 470, 474, 480: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 469 Special Topic
ES 0.1334 EFTS OL, DP 18 points
A course of directed reading in a approved topic.  
R SURV 430, 569  
OC Science

SURV 470 Professional Project
ES 0.1334 EFTS OL, DP 18 points
A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.  
P 360 points  
SC Science

SURV 473 Special Topic
FY 0.2668 EFTS DP 36 points
Courses in approved topics.  
R SURV 573

SURV 474 Special Topic
FY 0.2668 EFTS DP 36 points
Courses in approved topics.  
R SURV 574

SURV 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.2668 EFTS DP 36 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
R SURV 481  
SC Science

SURV 499 Vacation Employment
ES, FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
Approved work experience.  
LT BSurv, BSurv(Hons)  
SC Science

SURV 509 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies
S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.  
P 216 points  
R SURV 318, 309

SURV 510 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems
NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current issues in spatial data management including spatial data infrastructure, open standards, metadata and web services, multisensor data modelling, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.  
P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)  
R SURV 410, 472

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2020; NO(2000): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DP: Paper is available by Distance Learning; RP: Departmental permission required; PR: Pre-requisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Pre-requisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
SURV 101 Surveying Measurement

SURV 102 and (SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 319
RP COMP 150

SURV 551 Advanced Surveying Methods
S1
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS positioning models, data processing methods and contemporary GIS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 421, 451

SURV 552 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying
NO (2021)
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR, bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312) and SURV 322
R SURV 422, 452

SURV 553 Advanced Urban Design
S2
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.

P SURV 303 or 315
PC PMAN 401
R SURV 425, 453

SURV 554 Advanced Environmental Engineering
NO
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

A discussion of the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.

P 216 points
R SURV 428, 454

SURV 555 Advanced Statutory Planning
S1
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessment of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991: the function, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority.

P SURV 205 and 270 points
R SURV 335, 455

SURV 556 Advanced Land Tenure
NO (2021)
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.

P 216 points
R SURV 426, 456

SURV 557 Advanced Cadastral Surveying
S1
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastral, licensing issues.

P SURV 307 or 317
R SURV 427, 457

SURV 558 Advanced Marine Law and the Environment
NO
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.

P 216 points
R SURV 429, 458

SURV 559 Advanced Engineering Surveying
S2
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.

P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 431, 459

SURV 560 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage
NO
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC, DL
20 points

Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys including field work and voyage components.

PC SURV 452, PMAN 401
RT SURV 462
LT BSurv(Hons), PGDipSc, MSurv, MSc

SURV 561 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography
NO
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

A course of directed reading in a approved topic.

R SURV 463

Note for SURV 569, 573-575: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervision, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 569 Special Topic
FY
0.1482 EFTS
OL, OC
20 points

A course of directed reading in a approved topic.

R SURV 430, 469

SURV 570 Special Topic
FY
0.2964 EFTS
OL, OC
40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 473

SURV 571 Special Topic
FY
0.2964 EFTS
OL, OC
40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 474

SURV 572 Special Topic
FY
0.2964 EFTS
OL, OC
40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 475

SURV 590 Dissertation
FY
0.0871 EFTS
OL, OC
40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

R SURV 490, 591

Theatre Studies

THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen
S2
0.15 EFTS
OL, OC
18 points

The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from cinema and television as well as theatre.

THEA 151 Improvisation
S1
0.15 EFTS
OL, OC
18 points

An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the process of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status.

THEA 152 Theatre Technology
ES
0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DP
18 points

An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.

THEA 153 Voice and Movement
S2
0.15 EFTS
OL, OC
18 points

The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.

THEA 221 Theatre: Ancient to Contemporary
S1
0.15 EFTS
OL, OC
18 points

A survey of international theatre from Ancient Theatre to Contemporary Performance. The conceptual, critical understanding of plays, productions, and the formal characteristics of different types of performance.

THEA 241 Writing for Stage and Screen
S2
0.15 EFTS
OL, OC, DP
18 points

The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.

THEA 251 Aspects of Physical Theatre
NO (2022)
0.15 EFTS
OL, OC
18 points

The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and devising.

Teaching

See programme requirements (page 64).

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

See minor subject requirements (page 104).
THEA 252 The Actor
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, 18 points
The study of the actor's processes through an investigation of Stanislavsky's system for actors and its subsequent developments.
P THEA 102 or 151
R THEA 212
SC Arts and Music
THEA 253 Bi-cultural Theatre
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P (THEA 102 or 151) and 18 100-level THEA or MAOR points
R THEA 353
SC Arts and Music
THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
P (THEA 152 or DESI 121 or MUSI 132) and 36 further points
R THEA 356
SC Arts and Music
THEA 257 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Participation in the staging of plays for, and the operation of, the 2019 UNESCO Cities of Literature Short Play Festival.
P 54 points, including at least 36 THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Admission is limited; departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 357 in 2019.
THEA 322 Theatre of Austrasialia
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, 18 points
A comparative study of selected theatre texts and performances from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.
P THEA 211 or 221
SC Arts and Music
THEA 323 Performance Research
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, 18 points
Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
P THEA 211 or PERF 201
R THEA 423
SC Arts and Music
THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
P THEA 221 or 54 200-level points
R THEA 424
SC Arts and Music
THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880–2000
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramatuges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.
P THEA 221 or 253 or 255
R THEA 425
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The writing of a full-length play for the stage.
P THEA 241 or 203
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 341 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 23 November 2019. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.
THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.
P One of THEA 212, 213, 251, 252
R THEA 306
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 351 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 23 November 2019 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 352 Directing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes duration.
P One of THEA 212, 213, 251, 252
R THEA 311-312
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 352 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 23 November 2019 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

THEA 354 Creating Theatre
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, 18 points
The creation and performance of a piece of theatre.
P THEA 211 and a further 18 200-level THEA points
R THEA 243
SC Arts and Music

THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
P 18 200-level THEA, DESI or PERF points
R THEA 256
SC Arts and Music

THEA 357 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Participation in the staging of plays for, and the operation of, the 2019 UNESCO Cities of Literature Short Play Festival.
P 54 points, including at least 36 THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Admission is limited, departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 257 in 2019.

THEA 421 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An overview of the key practices of the dramaturg, including editing of play-scripts, communicating with playwright, director and community, and the selection, development, research and analysis of plays for production.
P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points

THEA 422 Theatre of Australasias
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, 20 points
A comparative study of selected theatre texts and performances from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 322
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 423 Performance Research
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, 20 points
Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 324

THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, 20 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 325

THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880–2000
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, 20 points
The study of a body of modern dramatuges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist. Significant research on an artist of the student's choice is required.
P 72 300-level THEA or ENGL points
R THEA 325

THEA 451 Advanced Directing
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.
P 72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 352 or THEA 311)
Notes: (i) The prerequisite THEA 352 or THEA 311 may be replaced by an approved equivalent. (ii) Admission to THEA 451 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the programme co-ordinator by 23 November 2019. Late applications may be considered. (iii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page.

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.
P 72 300-level THEA points
Notes: (i) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page.

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.
P 72 300-level THEA points
Notes: (i) Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2020. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page.

Prescriptions

Key

S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  ES: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  N1-5: non-standard periods;  NO: not offered in 2020; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; DP: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; PP: Departmental permission required; PC: Prerequisite for COREQ, COREQ at special fee;  RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 108 for more information.  *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
THEA 454 Special Topic  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Participation in the staging of plays for, and the organisation of, the 2019 UNESCO Cities of Light Festival.  
P 72 300-level THEA points  
Notes: (i) Admission to THEA 454 requires departmental permission. Students wishing to apply for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form and to arrange an interview or audition. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisites may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.  
To do this, apply for Special Permission as part of paper selection on the Review and Submit page.

THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.  
P 72 300-level THEA or ENGL points (including THEA 351)

THEA 456 Trauma and Violence in Performance  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
The issues and practices involved in representing trauma and violence in theatre and performance.  
P 72 300-level THEA points  
Note: May not be credited together with THEA 454 passed in 2011 or 2014.

THEA 480 Research Project  
ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, involving the writing of one or more long essays.  
P 72 300-level THEA points  
R THEA-481  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts  
Note: Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2020.

THEA 490 Dissertation  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 13,000 words.  
P 72 300-level THEA points  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts  
Note: Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2020.

THEA 580 Studio Project in Theatre  
ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points  
Creation of one or more approved theatre projects.  
LT MA  
Note: Admission is by application to the Head of Programme (Theatre Studies) by 1 February.

THEA 590 Research Dissertation  
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.  
LT MA

Theology  
See programme requirements (page 66).

Tourism  
TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism  
EC, OL, OC 0.15 EFTS OC, OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourism industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.  
R TOUX 101  
SC Commerce

TOUR 102 Global Tourism  
S2, S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.  
R TOUX 102  
SC Commerce

TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to the philosophy of hospitality and its commercial applications, including its non-commercial roots, the history of its commercialisation and contemporary social-cultural issues including sustainability, ethics and modern business operations.  
R TOUR 220  
SC Commerce

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business  
S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.  
P 108 points  
SC Commerce

TOUR 216 Sport Tourism  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.  
P 108 points  
SC Commerce

TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.  
P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101  
R TOUR 217  
SC Commerce

TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of ‘experiences’.  
P TOUR 101 or 108 points  
SC Commerce

TOUR 219 Destination Management  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to the management of tourism destinations. Includes an examination of accessibility and supply within the tourism system, demand forecasting and crisis management, stakeholder relations, strategic planning, promotion, evaluation and issues of sustainability.  
P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101  
R TOUR 219  
SC Commerce

TOUR 221 Special Topic  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
A special topic in tourism.  
SC Commerce

TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include management of cultural systems for tourism; the identification, promotion and development of heritage as a sustainable heritage tourism product.  
P 54 200-level points  
SC Commerce

TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A synthesis and examination of factors influencing the operation of accommodation sector organisations and businesses. An application of the knowledge and skills from prior learning in the area of tourism and hospitality human resources management, yield management, and the environmental and managerial conditions specific to the accommodation sector.  
P TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points  
SC Commerce

TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.  
P TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points  
R TOUX 304  
SC Commerce

TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to analysis of existing tourism products and the development of new tourism products, including how particular narratives are constructed to tell a story to be associated with the product. Also, this paper presents a framework, within persuasive communication, for managing consumer behaviour at the site where a product is offered.  
P 54 200-level points  
R TOUX 306  
SC Commerce

TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources.  
P 54 200-level points  
R TOUR 302  
SC Commerce

TOUR 309 Tourism Research Methods  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the design and execution of tourism research methods. Emphasis is placed on using research to address issues relating to the development and marketing of tourism destinations as well as understanding tourist motivations and experiences.  
P (BNS 102 or 112) and 54 200-level points  
R TOUR 302  
SC Commerce

TOUR 411 Tourist Culture  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.  
SC Commerce

TOUR 416 Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.  
SC Commerce

TOUR 418 Tourism Destination Development  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, and the role of tourism in regional development.

TOUR 420 Special Topic  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
An advanced course of study that examines the key theories and concepts surrounding sustainability and the development of ecotourism in the twenty-first century and beyond.
Wildlife Management

Note for WILM 401, 404-406: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PG DipWLM students.

WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.

WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.

WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.

Zoology

Note for ZOOL 221-223: HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite, with HOD approval.

ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.

ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.

ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.

ZOOL 311 Animal Function and Environment
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Environment and reproduction, how animals survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and basic physiology.

ZOOL 314 Neurobiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.

ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.

ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition, graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.

ZOOL 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.

ZOOL 404 Wildlife Management Research Placement
S1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A research project relating to some aspect of wildlife management conducted as a placement within a host organisation.

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

See Arts programme requirements (page 57).

Toxicology

See entry for Pharmacology (page 178). For MSc Schedule see the University Calendar.

Key:
- S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-5: non-standard periods; ND: not offered in 2020; NO (2020): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 108 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
ZOOL 411  Evaluating Trends and Controversies in Ecology and Evolution
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Evaluation of past and current trends regarding questions in ecological and evolutionary research and of how these trends influence research outcomes and scientific conclusions.

ZOOL 412  Neurobiology and Behaviour
S2  0.1667 EFTS  OC  20 points
Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.

ZOOL 413  Environmental Physiology
NO  0.1667 EFTS  OC  20 points
The survival strategies of animals in extreme environments and the responses of animals, including embryos, to environmental temperature.

ZOOL 414  Comparative Physiology
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OC  20 points
Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.

ZOOL 415  Parasitology
S2  0.1667 EFTS  OC  20 points
Current topics and issues in parasitology, including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasitism.

ZOOL 416  Freshwater Ecology
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomonitoring, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.

ZOOL 417  Harvest Management
S2  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.

ZOOL 418  Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals
S2  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
The major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific methods used to quantify, reduce and avoid such impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management. The paper focuses on science, including the biological features of marine mammals that make them relatively vulnerable (e.g. long-lived, slow reproducing), but also touches on the social and political dimensions of marine mammal conservation.

ZOOL 419  Special Topic
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OC  20 points
Reconstructing prehistoric ecosystems and impacts of humans and climate change through the use of Quaternary techniques, including assessing extinction causes, what the future holds for conservation, ecosystem restoration and de-extinction.

ZOOL 420  Advanced Topics in Zoology
ES  0.1667 EFTS  OC  20 points

ZOOL 421  Essentials of Molecular Zoology
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OC  20 points
Introduction to essential concepts and techniques in molecular genetics. Ideal introduction to research projects on gene expression or population/conservation/ecological genetics for those with minimal hands-on experience in genetics.
R  GENE 311-314, 360
LT  BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

ZOOL 422  Advanced Topics in Animal Behaviour
S2  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
In-depth discussion-based format focused on 3-4 current topics in the field of animal behaviour. Each topic to be led by an expert in that field.
P  ZOOL 314 or 315

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission during paper selection on the Review and Submit page.

ZOOL 480  Research Project
FY  0.3333 EFTS  OC  40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT  PGDipSci

ZOOL 490  Dissertation
FY  0.5 EFTS  OC  60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT  BSc(Hons)

ZOOL 495  Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY, N1  0.3333 EFTS  OC  40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT  MSc
# Summer School papers

This section lists all papers taught at Summer School. See pages 109 to 207 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 201</td>
<td>Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 150</td>
<td>Concepts in Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 240</td>
<td>The Classical World in the Movies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 101</td>
<td>Foundations of Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>General Programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 326</td>
<td>Effective Programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 360</td>
<td>Computer Game Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 127</td>
<td>Effective Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 223</td>
<td>Fantasy and the Imagination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 323</td>
<td>Fantasy and the Imagination (Adv.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 204</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORB 201</td>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 105</td>
<td>Intensive French for Beginners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families; Historical and Legal Perspectives since 1830</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 333</td>
<td>Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families; Historical and Legal Perspectives since 1830</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMS 301</td>
<td>Internship Practicum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMS 401</td>
<td>Internship Practicum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 131</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 401</td>
<td>Children and the Family Justice System +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 432</td>
<td>Animals and the Law +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 444</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 470</td>
<td>Special Topic 1 +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 473</td>
<td>Special Topic 4 +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 475</td>
<td>Special Topic 6: Legal Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 480</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
<td>Research and Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 103</td>
<td>Language Myths</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 361</td>
<td>Special Topic: International HR Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 308</td>
<td>Integrated Digital Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Visual Research, Narrative and Filmmaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATS 204</td>
<td>Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 231</td>
<td>Special Topic: Journalism Now – Seeking the truth in a world of disinformation and fake news +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 249</td>
<td>Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 349</td>
<td>Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACR 101</td>
<td>Pacific Realities and University Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 106</td>
<td>Radical Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 170</td>
<td>Sun, Earth and Universe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>US Foreign Policy Since 1945 +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 321</td>
<td>Public Policy in New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 202</td>
<td>The Religions of Southeast Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 237</td>
<td>Psychology of Religion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 302</td>
<td>The Religions of Southeast Asia (Adv.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 337</td>
<td>Psychology of Religion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>Statistical Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 214</td>
<td>Introduction to Wine Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject to approval*
Distance Learning

Otago offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digital resources, audio- and web-conference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

Applying and enrolling

For a detailed description of the application and enrolment processes:

University Admission: page 24
Programme Admission: page 24
Course enrolment: pages 26–31

or see
otago.ac.nz/enrolment

Teaching and examination periods

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information, or see
otago.ac.nz/papers

Access to resources

Electronic resources

Many papers are supported by a web based course management system, such as Blackboard, Moodle or OceanBrowser, which you will use to access course information, materials and learning activities. Some courses make podcasts available through the University’s podcasting site, or make use of the webconferencing system, OtagoConnect. If you are able to visit the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses, you can use the Otago network to access the internet for course-related work.

For help and information, contact Student IT (see page 43).

Distance Library Service (DLS)

Students enrolled in a Distance course or paper are eligible to use the Distance Library Service (DLS) to request research support, advice and help accessing library resources and request to have books, journal articles and chapters sent at no charge.

DLS enquiries and requests can be made:

by emailing distance.library@otago.ac.nz
Tel 0800 347 826 (0800 DISTANT)
(answer phone for after-hours enquiries within New Zealand)
Tel 64 3 179 8940 (from outside New Zealand)
Distance Library Service, Central Library, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
otago.libguides.com/distance

University ID cards

You must obtain a University ID card. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. For more information see page 38.

If you attend audioconferences at the Auckland Centre, Wellington Centre, or the Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Wellington or Christchurch, you may also require a separate venue access card. Information will be provided about this when your course begins.

Contacts

otago.ac.nz/distancelearning

Dunedin campus

Distance Learning Office
Administrative Assistant
Distance Learning Office
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 64 3 479 4138
Email distance.learning@otago.ac.nz

Campuses outside Dunedin

University of Otago, Christchurch
Ruth Helms, Manager, Academic Programmes
Department of the Dean
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 64 3 364 0527
Email ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

University of Otago, Wellington
Trevor Williams, Postgraduate Liaison Officer
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 64 4 385 5543
Email trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz

Undergraduate Medical Students (Wellington)
Ann Thornton
Student Affairs Administrator
University of Otago, Wellington
Tel 04 385 5576
Email ann.thornton@otago.ac.nz

For a full list of department contacts see
otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/otago002152
Distance Learning papers

This section lists all papers taught by Distance Learning. The prescriptions section of this guide provides information on whether a particular paper is being offered in 2020. See pages 109 to 207 for details.

Aesthetic Dentistry
AEST 801 Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry
AEST 802 Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry
AEST 880 Research Dissertation

Anthropology
ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicine
ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil
ANTH 590 Research Dissertation

Aquaculture and Fisheries
AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries

Art History and Visual Culture
ARTV 590 Research Dissertation

Aviation Medicine
AVME 711 Aviation Physiology
AVME 712 Human Performance
AVME 713 Airport and Travel Health
AVME 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine
AVME 715 Health, Work and Behaviour
AVME 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine
AVME 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport
AVME 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport
AVME 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics
AVME 720 Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
AVME 721 Clinical Care in the Air
AVME 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems
AVME 723 Managing Occupational Medicine
AVME 724 Health and Industry
AVME 726 Special Topic
AVME 780 Research Project
AVME 785 Research Methods
AVME 801 Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics
AVME 802 Vocational Rehabilitation
AVME 803 Specialist Aeromedical Retrieval
AVME 804 International Assistance Operations

Biblical Studies
BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice
BIBS 318 Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)
BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)
BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles
BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 325 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics
BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)
BIBS 411 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
BIBS 412 Special Topic: The Book of Job
BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)
BIBS 421 Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
BIBS 423 Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles
BIBS 490 Dissertation

Bioethics
BIOE 404 Medical Devices and Technology

Business Administration
BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership and Change
BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology
BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade
BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance
BDBA 905 Research Methodology I
BDBA 906 Research Methodology II
BDBA 907 Socially Responsible Business
BDBA 908 Sustainable Business
BDBA 909 New Thinking in Marketing Theory
BDBA 910 Global Environmental Impacts on Tourism

Business Studies
BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership and Change
BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology
BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade
BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance
BDBA 905 Research Methodology I
BDBA 906 Research Methodology II
BMBA 501 Business Law
BMBA 502 Marketing
BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership
BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools
BMBA 505 Economics
BMBA 506 Human Resource Management
BMBA 507 Accounting
BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets
BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets
BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises
BMBA 511 Operational Excellence
BMBA 512 International Business
BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation
BMBA 530 Business Project
BMBA 540 MBA Business Project
BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers
BMBA 560 MBA Elective Papers
BUSI 540 Professional Consulting Engagement

Chemistry
CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry

Child Health
CHHE 701 Community Child Health
CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics

Chinese
CHIN 242 Screening Chinese Cinemas
CHIN 342 Screening Chinese Cinemas
CHIN 590 Research Dissertation

Christian Thought and History
CHTH 102 The History of Christianity
CHTH 111 Doing Theology
CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World
CHTH 206 The Reformation
CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments
CHTH 213 Issues in Theology
CHTH 217 Special Topic
CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ
CHTH 224 Theology and the Environment
CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence
CHTH 233 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square
CHTH 235 Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science
CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology
CHTH 306 The Reformation (Advanced)
CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
CHTH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced)
CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard
CHTH 317 Special Topic: Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity
CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)
CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology
CHTH 320 Public Theology and Social Justice
CHTH 322 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship
CHTH 323 Theology and Human Well-being
CHTH 324 Theology and the Environment
CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
CHTH 333 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)
CHTH 335 Special Topic: Christian Theology and Science
CHTH 380 Research Essay
CHTH 381 Research Essay
CHTH 403 The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation
CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology
CHTH 414 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)
CHTH 415 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)
CHTH 416 The Theology of Bonhoeffer
CHTH 420 Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)
CHTH 422 Citizenship, Democracy and Science
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance Learning papers continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ministry</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 405  Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 406  Theological Perspectives on Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 407  Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 408  Cultures, Migration and Faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 409  Chaplaincy Studies (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 410  Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 411  Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 412  Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 413  Missional God, Missional People (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 414  Arts and Cultures in Christian Ministry and Mission (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 590  Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Medicine</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 701  Clinical Diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 702  Musculoskeletal Tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 703  Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 704  Introduction to Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 705  Regional Disorders – Spine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 706  Regional Disorders – Limbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 707  Musculoskeletal Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 708  Introduction to Pain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 709  Clinical Therapeutics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 710  Recreational and Sports Injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 711  Pain Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 590  Research Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 403  Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 404  Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 405  Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 409  Mental Health Nursing Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 411  Nursing – High Acuity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 413  Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 415  Nursing Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 416  Nursing – Applied Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 418  Nursing Education – Principles and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 423  Nursing – Leadership and Management 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 424  Nursing – Leadership and Management 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 426  Nursing – Gerontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 427  Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 429  Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 431  Rural Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 433  Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 434  Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 435  Evidence Based Nursing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 530  Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 530  Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 531  Clinical Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obesity Prevention and Management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBPM 401  Medical and Surgical Management of Obesity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBPM 402  Psychosocial Factors in Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBPM 403  Childhood and Youth Obesity Prevention and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 712  Pre and Early Pregnancy Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 713  Pregnancy Care in the Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 715  Medical Gynaecology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 716  Medical Gynaecology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 717  Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 718  Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGY 719  Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 401  Occupational Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCH 402  Occupational Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ophthalmology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 801  Ophthalmic Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 802  Ophthalmic Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 803  Ophthalmic Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 804  Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHT 805  Ocular Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 401  Tina Pasifika – Women in Polynesian Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 402  Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 410  Special Topic: Leadership Transition in the Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pain and Pain Management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN 701  Neurology of Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN 702  Biomedical Pain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN 703  Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 207  Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 215  Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 216  Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 219  Christian Witness in a Secular World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 307  Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 311  Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 314  Cultures, Migration and Faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 315  Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 316  Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 317  Chaplaincy Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 318  Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 319  Christian Witness in a Secular World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 320  Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 321  Missional God, Missional People</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 322  Arts and Cultures in Christian Ministry and Mission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST 490  Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Periodontology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 711  Principles of Periodontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 712  Clinical Periodontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 510  Evidence-Based Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 511  Patient-Centred Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 520  Applied patient-centred care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 521  Elective topics in patient-centred care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 590  Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 601  Principles of Prescribing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 602  Prescribing Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 590  Research Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiotherapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 501  Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 530  Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 535  Neurorehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 539  Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542  Sports Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 543  Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545  Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 548  Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 561  Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 610  Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 650  Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Health Care</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 701  New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC 702  Wilderness and Expedition Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychological Medicine</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 201  Human Sexuality and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 401  Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 404  Addiction Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 405  Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 406  Research Methods: Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 407  Forensic Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 416  Addiction Applied Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 418  Eating Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 422  Addiction Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 424  Addiction Pharmacotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 425  Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 426  Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 427  Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 428  Psycho-oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 429  Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 432  Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 433  Introduction to Infant Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 436  Principles of Family and Systems Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 437  Applied Systems Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 439  Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 449  Introduction to Suicideology and Suicide Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Health</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 721  Methods for Epidemiological Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 725  Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 726  Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 734  Health Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 737  Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 738  Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 739  Special Topic: Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 740  Special Topic: One Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 742  Global Health and International Health Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quantitative Genetics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QGEN 401  Quantitative Genetics and Improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radiation Therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 401  Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 402  Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 403  Brachytherapy Principles and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rehabilitation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 701  Rehabilitation Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 703  Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 704  Neurological Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 706  Work Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 707  Rehabilitation for the Older Adult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 710  Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 711  Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 712  Rethinking Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB 713  Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic points: Each paper has an academic points value that indicates the amount of credit that will be gained towards completing a programme if the paper is passed. Most undergraduate papers are worth 18 points each and a three-year bachelor's degree typically requires a total of at least 360 points. See also Workload points.

Academic progress: Academic progress is a generic term relating to a student's overall progress in a programme. The way in which this is assessed will vary considerably depending on the context. For example:
- Passing 50% or more of the points for which the student is enrolled (Academic Progress Policy)
- Achieving a specific grade average (e.g. B+) or higher
- Receiving a satisfactory written progress report from their supervisor (e.g. a PhD candidate)

Academic Progress Policy: A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment from the University for the subsequent two calendar years. This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission: Admission "at the same level", which is usually granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification e.g. through CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification.

Admission: Refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally on the basis of NCEA credits, bursaries results, ad eundem statum admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary entrance) and must have fulfilled language requirements in order to be admitted as a student (new and reenrolling students enrolling for most undergraduate courses will be selected via Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry).

Also, admission to an honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval.

Allowable Timetable Clash: a timetable clash between teaching events, where at least one of the teaching events has pre-approved arrangements in place which can accommodate the clash. Students are not normally permitted to have more than one allowable timetable clash per week per teaching period.

Application for study: The act of applying for admission to the University and/or to a particular programme.

Assessment: The process by which learning is evaluated either internally on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests or by a final examination at the end of the teaching period, or by a combination of both.

Audioconference: Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other. (See also Distance Learning)

Bachelor's degree: A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

Blackboard: A web-based learning environment where University course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments are available on the internet to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning.

Bridging course: A course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year (see page 36).

Calendar: The University's official publication containing its statutes, regulations (including programme requirements), important dates, and other information. It is available from the University Book Shop and many libraries.

Campus: The grounds and buildings of the University.

Certificate: See postgraduate certificate.

Certificate of Proficiency: A term which describes a paper not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

Change of course: The process by which a student who has completed course enrolment has any amendments to his or her course approved and recorded (may involve adding or dropping papers, changes to major or minor subjects).

Clash: See Timetable clash.

College: A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see residential college.

Competitive Entry: A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes, for students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry. Competitive Entry students are ranked according to their academic performance and other relevant criteria and are offered places in the University in order of priority subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements and the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

Completion: A term used to indicate that all requirements of a programme have been met and that the student is eligible to graduate.

Conditional Enrolment: Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled in for a calendar year are placed on Conditional Enrolment in their next year of study and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only.

Corequisite: A paper which must be taken concurrently with another paper, unless it has already been passed.

Council: The governing body of the University.

Course: The collection of papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

Course advice: An opportunity for a student to talk through his or her studies and future plans.

Course approval: The step of course enrolment in which a student's finalised course for the year or semester is accepted by both the University of Otago and the student.

Course enrolment: The step of the enrolment process in which students provide or update their personal details, select their papers, and complete a declaration concerning their enrolment in a particular year. The personal details include details that may change over time (such as study address), and information the University must collect annually for the New Zealand Government. Students also undertake selection of papers and (once course approval has been given) complete the declaration which constitutes a formal commitment to the course and to liability for associated fees. Students who fail to complete course enrolment on time may not have access to all University resources.
Credit: Papers or points passed at Otago, or for which a student has been granted credit on the basis of work completed elsewhere or RPL, that may be counted towards a University of Otago programme.

Cross credit: Cross credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications. Neither qualification may be a postgraduate qualification or a graduate diploma or graduate certificate. The number of points that may be cross credited varies according to the minimum number of years required to complete the programmes concerned.

Credit for study elsewhere: Credit may be granted towards Otago qualifications based on study completed at another tertiary institution, or as "recognition of prior learning" (for certain Maori Studies and Surveying papers only). Credit may be granted as specified credit (recognising that the passes from elsewhere are equivalent to specific Otago papers, e.g., HIST 102 and 106) or as unspecified credit (recognising passes that do not correspond exactly to any Otago papers, e.g. 36 unspecified Arts points at 100-level).

Dean: The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

Debtor: A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a debtor. Such students will not have access to the full range of University services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.

Degree: The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study. The four levels of degree are (in ascending order) ordinary bachelors', honours, masters' and doctoral degrees. Most bachelors' degrees require at least 3 years of study (some require 4, 5 or 6); other degrees require 1-3 years of study after completion of earlier qualifications.

Deletion (of a paper): Deletion of a paper (as opposed to withdrawal) indicates the student has removed the paper from their enrolment before the prescribed cut-off dates and may be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will also not have access to the full range of University services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.

Department: An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

Diploma: See postgraduate diploma and undergraduate diploma.

Discretionary Entrance: A method for students under 20 years of age and without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification to gain admission to University. Usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This method of admission is not available to international students.

Dissertation: An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an honours degree or postgraduate diploma and for some masters' degrees.

Distance Learning: A means of teaching and learning not requiring regular attendance at a campus of the University.

Division: The University is divided into four teaching Divisions – Commerce (also known as the Otago Business School), Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departmental teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

Doctoral degrees: The most advanced degrees of the University, mostly awarded on the basis of a thesis or a portfolio of published works of special excellence, but sometimes involving taught papers as well. Doctoral graduates may use the title "Doctor".

Domestic student: Students are classified as domestic if they are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or holders of a New Zealand resident class visa granted under the Immigration Act 2009 resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are classified as international students and normally require a student permit to study in New Zealand.

Double degree programme: A programme of study that leads towards two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), which normally includes cross crediting.

Double major: A programme of study for a bachelor's degree which includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate sets of 300-level papers are required).

EFTS (Equivalent full-time student): A unit of measurement of a student's enrolment used in the funding system for the University. A typical full-time student's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the paper is 60% of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

Endorsement: A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealthSc endorsed in Human Nutrition).

Enrolment: The collective term used for application, course enrolment, and payment of fees. Further information about enrolment is available at otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment

Entry Pathway System: The system under which new or recommissioning domestic students who are applying for enrolment in a general bachelor's degree and some other courses (e.g. Health Sciences First Year), have their applications assessed and either approved or declined. Also see Competitive Entry and Preferential Entry.

eVision: A one-stop shop where students apply to study, access all important study-related information, and maintain their personal information.

Exceptional Timetable Clash: Any timetable clash which is not considered an Allowable Timetable Clash. Exceptional Timetable Clashes will only be approved in limited circumstances.

Exemption: Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This normally requires approval by the Division concerned.

Faculty: A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

Fees: Enrolment in any paper or programme involves liability for the payment of fees to the University. Most fees fall under the following categories: Tuition fee; Students Services fee, and Non-tuition (administration) fees.

Field trip: An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

Final Examination Only enrolment: In many papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

Finalist: A student enrolled for a course which is sufficient to complete a qualification in that semester or year.

Final examinations: Often called "finals", these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

First-year student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

Full-time (course): Generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. (Also see Workload.)

General bachelors' degrees: Any of the ordinary bachelors' degrees (BA, BAppSc, BASc, BBiomedSc, BCom, B HealSc, MasB, BPA, BPhEd, BSc, BTheol, BASc), most of which have a choice of major subjects, available to eligible students under the Entry Pathway system.

Grade: A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).

Grade Point Average (GPA): A numerical measure of a student's academic achievement. When a GPA is needed at Otago for admission or scholarships purposes, a numerical value is assigned to each letter grade (A+ = 9.0, A = 8.0, A− = 7.0, B+ = 6.0, B = 5.0, B− = 4.0, C+ = 3.0, C = 2.0, C− = 1.0). The weighted average is then calculated (taking into account differing point values of papers).

Graduand: A student who has completed the requirements of a qualification, but has not yet graduated.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.
Graduate diploma: A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

Health Declaration: If you wish to apply for special consideration on health grounds because you miss a compulsory class or assessment for health reasons, or in connection with a final examination for health reasons, you should normally use a Health Declaration Form. A section must be completed by a health professional if a final examination is involved, but is not always required in other cases; check with the department or school concerned. There is a different process for some programmes (e.g. Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy). Students enrolled in those programmes must check with their schools or departments on their requirements.

HOD: Head of Department

Honours degree: A more specialised degree than an ordinary bachelor's degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation. In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of an ordinary three-year bachelor's degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding ordinary degree.

Interest Only enrolment: Interest Only enrolment is when a student is permitted to enrol for a paper and to attend classes without undertaking any examinations or other formal assessment (and therefore without the possibility of being awarded any credit for the paper). Interest Only enrolment is not normally available to students who are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

Internal assessment: In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment – results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

International student: Any student who is not a domestic student (see entry above). International students normally require a student visa to study in New Zealand.

Laboratory: A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

Lecture: The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

Level: The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

Main enrolment period: Covers first and second semester.

Major subject: The subject chosen as the main area of study for an ordinary bachelor's degree and studied up to 300-level.

Managed Enrolment / Entry Pathway System: The system under which first year, transferring or recommencing students who are applying for enrolment in a programme subject to this system, have their applications assessed and either approved or declined.

Master's degree: An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a bachelor's degree. It normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

Matriculation: The formal addition of a student's name to the records of the University at the beginning of the first year of enrolment. It occurs when a student completes the declaration at the end of course enrolment.

Minor subject: A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally five papers are required, with two at 200-level and one at 300-level.

National Student Index (NSI): The National Student Index is a national register of all students in the New Zealand education system. Each student on the register has a unique National Student Number (NSN). All students enrolled in formal tertiary education are required to have an “active” NSN, meaning the name, date of birth and citizenship details of the record have been verified.

National Student Number (NSN): A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

NCEA – National Certificate of Educational Achievement: A national award for educational achievement administered by NZQA. The majority of new students gaining admission to the University do so by virtue of their NCEA results from secondary school.

New student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago.

New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA): A government agency which maintains an overview of secondary and tertiary qualifications offered within New Zealand and, in particular, is responsible for the NCEA (National Certificate of Educational Achievement).

100-, 200-, 300-level etc: Each paper or other course component offered by the University has a level associated with it. For example, ANTH 101 would be an Anthropology paper primarily designed for students new to Anthropology; ANTH 201 would be a paper which would assume some prior 100-level achievement in Anthropology. The highest level used is 900, and this currently indicates study at PhD level.

Ordinary bachelor's degree: A bachelor's degree awarded without honours. Most ordinary bachelor's degrees may be completed in three years of full-time study, although some require four, five or six.

Orientation: A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

Papers: The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

Paper codes: Each paper is identified by a seven-character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Part-time: Any course whose workload is less than 34 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances. (Also see workload.)

PhD: The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an honours or master's degree, involving at least three years of supervised research and a thesis.

Points: Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

Postgraduate certificate: A qualification for graduates which requires at least one semester of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study) at 400-level or above.

Postgraduate course: A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor's degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

Postgraduate degree: An honours, master’s, or doctoral degree available only to graduates, requiring advanced study and a research component.

Postgraduate diploma: A qualification for graduates requiring at least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study) at 400-level or above.

Preferential Entry: A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes. Students who qualify for Preferential Entry on the basis of academic merit and/or other criteria are guaranteed places in the University subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements.

Prerequisite: A paper that must be passed before taking some other paper or course.

Prescription: Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Programme: The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a degree programme).

Progression: A student's advancement from one stage or year or level or proportion of a programme to the next. For some programmes (e.g. MB ChB) completion of a prescribed full year's course is required for progression to the following year.

Pro-Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of an academic Division.

Qualification: A degree, diploma, or certificate of the University awarded to a student after successful completion of the requirements of the programme concerned (e.g. BA, Bachelor of Arts).
Recommencing student: A student who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years.

Recommended preparation: If Paper A is recommended preparation for Paper B it is recommended that a student wishing to enrol in Paper B has previously taken Paper A. This is advisory only; it is not enforced.

Recommended preparation or concurrent study: If Paper A is recommended preparation or concurrent study for Paper B then it is recommended that a student wishing to enrol in Paper B has either previously taken Paper A, or is enrolling in it in the same teaching period as Paper B. This is advisory only; it is not enforced.

Residential college: A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 15 residential colleges at Otago: Abbey, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret's, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, Te Rangi Hira, Toroa and University College.

Restrictions: Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Returning student: A student who has been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years.

RPL Credit: In some cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialed learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording non-credentialed learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

Schedule: Some programme regulations and paper prerequisites include reference to Schedules. These can include major and minor subject requirements, honours and postgraduate diploma subject requirements and schedules of papers. The schedules of papers are referred to using a variety of names (e.g. "Arts and Music Schedule C").

School: A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

Semester: The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

Senate: The University's main decision-making and advisory body for academic matters.

Special Admission: A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Special Admission is available to domestic students only.

Special topic papers: A "shell" paper that may be used with different content in different years. A student may be able to complete the paper multiple times and count the credit from each instance, provided that the content is different each time.

Specialisation: A discipline specified as a major subject or minor subject in a programme, or as the subject of or an endorsement for a qualification, indicating that a concentration of papers has been taken in that discipline or that the qualification is entirely in the discipline.

Specialised bachelors' degrees: Qualifications for which only limited numbers of students may enrol have specific entry requirements in the relevant programme regulations (e.g. for Teacher Education, Law, Surveying, Social Work and several Health Sciences professional degrees).

Streams: Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

Study period: Study periods are the defined blocks of time in which academic teaching (or supervision) occurs. Each year contains multiple study periods, some of which may have overlapping dates and some of which may start or end outside the year concerned. The chief study periods are the summer school period and the first and second semesters.

Subject: Specific topics of study which the University offers. Each subject has a name (e.g. History) and a four letter code (e.g. HIST). Each paper has a subject code as part of its paper code (e.g. HIST 107).

Summer School: An intensive teaching period from early January to mid-February during which a range of undergraduate papers is offered.

Suspension (in regard to Academic Progress Policy): Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended (i.e. will not be permitted to enrol) for the subsequent two calendar years.

Terms: The requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

Terms test: See Internal Assessment.

Thesis: A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a master's or doctoral degree.

Timetable clash: A timetable clash occurs when a student has two teaching events scheduled at the same time. Students are expected to attend all scheduled teaching events (lectures, tutorials, laboratories, etc) in their course of study. Timetabling: The allocation of classes to specific timeslots and rooms.

Transcript: A copy of a student's academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Transfer of papers: The process by which a paper (and any associated points) is transferred from one programme of study to another.

Transferring student: A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

Tutorial: Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

Undergraduate: A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

Undergraduate diploma: A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

Withdrawal: Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdnl April).

Withdrawn Exceptional: Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

Witnessed copy: A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

Workload: A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours, made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.
Degree planning

BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, and BHealSc degree planning chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL  TOTAL  TOTAL

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.

Every degree must include:
- a minimum of 360 points
- a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
- a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and for BA, BSc, or BCom must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified for BA, BSc, or BCom the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.
## Degree planning

Double degree plan – for two three-year degrees (e.g. BCom/BSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers counting towards first degree only (e.g. BCom)</th>
<th>Papers to be cross credited and counted toward both degrees</th>
<th>Papers counting towards second degree only (e.g. BSc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum 234</td>
<td>Maximum 126</td>
<td>Minimum 234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First degree (e.g. BCom)**

- Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level
  - Yes [ ]
- 72 points at 300-level
  - Yes [ ]
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level
  - Yes [ ]

**Second degree (e.g. BSc)**

- Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Science points (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level
  - Yes [ ]
- 72 points at 300-level
  - Yes [ ]
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level
  - Yes [ ]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Plan</th>
<th>Course Plan</th>
<th>Course Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Timetable planner

It is important that you ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload.

For timetable information see [otago.ac.nz/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/papers) or for timetable clash information see [otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash](http://otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash)

## First semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8:00–8:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:00–9:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00–10:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00–11:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00–12:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:00–1:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:00–2:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:00–3:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:00–4:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:00–5:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:00–6:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:00–7:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:00–8:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Second semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8:00–8:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:00–9:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00–10:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00–11:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00–12:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:00–1:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:00–2:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:00–3:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:00–4:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:00–5:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:00–6:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:00–7:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:00–8:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>